

Disclaimer

The following online version of the Operator's Manual describes all models as well as all the standard and optional equipment of your vehicle. Country-specific differences in the language variants are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for safety-relevant systems and functions. Please contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz dealer if you would like to have a printed Operator's Manual for other vehicle models and vehicle model years. The online version is the currently valid Operator's Manual. Possible variations to your vehicle may not be taken into account because Mercedes-Benz is constantly updating its vehicles and equipment in line with the current state of the art and introducing changes to the design and equipment.

Please also read the printed Operator's Manual, any supplementary documents and the digital Operator's Manual in the vehicle.

Copyright

All Rights Reserved. All texts, images, graphics, are subject to Copyright and other laws for the protection of intellectual property. They may not be copied for commercial purposes or for transmission, nor changed and used on other websites.





G-Class

Operator's Manual

Mercedes-Benz



Front passenger airbag warning



Airbag warning sticker for USA and Canada

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death if the co-driver airbag is enabled

If the co-driver airbag is enabled, a child on the co-driver seat may be struck by the co-driver airbag during an accident.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Observe the chapter "Children in the vehicle".

Thank you for buying Mercedes-Benz

Before you first drive off, read this Operator's Manual carefully and familiarize yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer operating lifespan of the vehicle, follow the instructions and warning notices in this Operator's Manual. Disregarding them may lead to damage to the vehicle or injury to people.

Damage to the vehicle resulting from the disregard of the instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

The standard equipment and product description of your vehicle may vary and depends on the following factors:

- Model
- Order
- National version
- Availability

Mercedes-Benz reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- Design
- Equipment

- Technical features

Your vehicle may therefore differ, in individual cases, from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

The following documents are integral parts of the vehicle:

- Digital Operator's Manual
- Printed Operator's Manual
- Maintenance Booklet
- Equipment-dependent Supplements
- Supplementary documents

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. If you sell the vehicle, always pass all of the documents on to the new owner.

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

A Daimler Company

4635840708



Symbols	5	Sport Utility Vehicle	25	Anti-theft protection	73
At a glance	6	Notes for persons with electronic medical aids	26	Seats and stowing	76
Cockpit	6	Problems with your vehicle	26	Notes on the correct driver's seat position	76
Indicator and warning lamps	10	Reporting safety defects	26	Seats	76
Overhead control panel	12	Limited Warranty	27	Steering wheel	83
Door control panel and seat adjustment	14	QR code for rescue card	27	Easy entry and exit feature	84
Emergencies and breakdowns	16	Data storage	28	Memory function	85
Digital Operator's Manual	18	Copyright	32	Stowage areas	86
Calling up the Digital Operator's Manual	18	Occupant safety	33	Sockets	99
General notes	19	Restraint system	33	Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior antenna	100
Protection of the environment	19	Seat belts	35	Installing/removing the floor mats	102
Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts	19	Airbags	39	Light and visibility	104
Operator's Manual	20	PRE-SAFE® system	46	Exterior lighting	104
Service and vehicle operation	21	Safely transporting children in the vehicle	47	Interior lighting	108
Operating safety	22	Notes on pets in the vehicle	60	Windshield wiper and windshield washer system	110
Declaration of conformity for vehicle installed radio components	23	Opening and closing	61	Mirrors	113
Diagnostics connection	24	SmartKey	61	Area permeable to radio waves on the windshield	116
Qualified specialist workshop	25	Doors	65		
Correct use of the vehicle	25	Rear-end door	66		
		Side windows	67		
		Sliding sunroof	70		

Climate control	117	Operating the on-board computer	200	Maintenance and care	325
Overview of climate control systems	117	Overview of displays on the instrument display	201	ASSYST PLUS service interval display	325
Operating the climate control system	118			Engine compartment	326
				Cleaning and care	332
Driving and parking	121	Voice Control System	202	Breakdown assistance	340
Driving	121	Notes on operating safety	202	Emergency	340
DYNAMIC SELECT switch	134	Operation	202	Flat tire	341
G-Mode	137	Using the Voice Control System effectively ..	203	Battery (vehicle)	345
Automatic transmission	138	Essential voice commands	204	Tow starting or towing away	349
Transfer case	142			Electrical fuses	353
Differential locks	144	Multimedia system	215	Wheels and tires	356
Function of the 4MATIC	146	Overview and operation	215	Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics	356
Refueling	146	System settings	224	Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tires	356
Parking	148	Fit & Healthy	236	Notes on snow chains	357
Driving and driving safety systems	156	Navigation	238	Tire pressure	357
Trailer hitch	194	Telephone	263	Loading the vehicle	362
Vehicle towing instructions	197	Online and Internet functions	286	Tire labeling	367
		Media	290	Definition of terms for tires and loading	372
Instrument display and on-board computer	198	Radio	302	Changing a wheel	374
Notes on the instrument display and on-board computer	198	Sound	310	Emergency spare wheel	384
Overview of instrument display	199	Rear Seat Entertainment System	311		
Overview of buttons on the steering wheel ...	200				

Technical data	385
Notes on technical data	385
Vehicle electronics	385
Regulatory radio identification and notes	387
Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number	387
Operating fluids	389
Vehicle data	396
Trailer hitch	398

Display messages and warning/indicator lamps	400
Display messages	400
Warning and indicator lamps	448

Index	464
--------------------	------------

In this Operator's Manual, you will find the following symbols:

⚠ DANGER Danger due to not observing the warning notices

Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

▶ Observe the warning notices.

🌿 ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to failure to observe environmental notes

Environmental notes include information on environmentally responsible behavior or environmentally responsible disposal.

▶ Observe environmental notes.

! NOTE Damage to property due to failure to observe notes on material damage

Notes on material damage inform you of risks which may lead to your vehicle being damaged.

▶ Observe notes on material damage.

i These symbols indicate useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

▶ Instruction

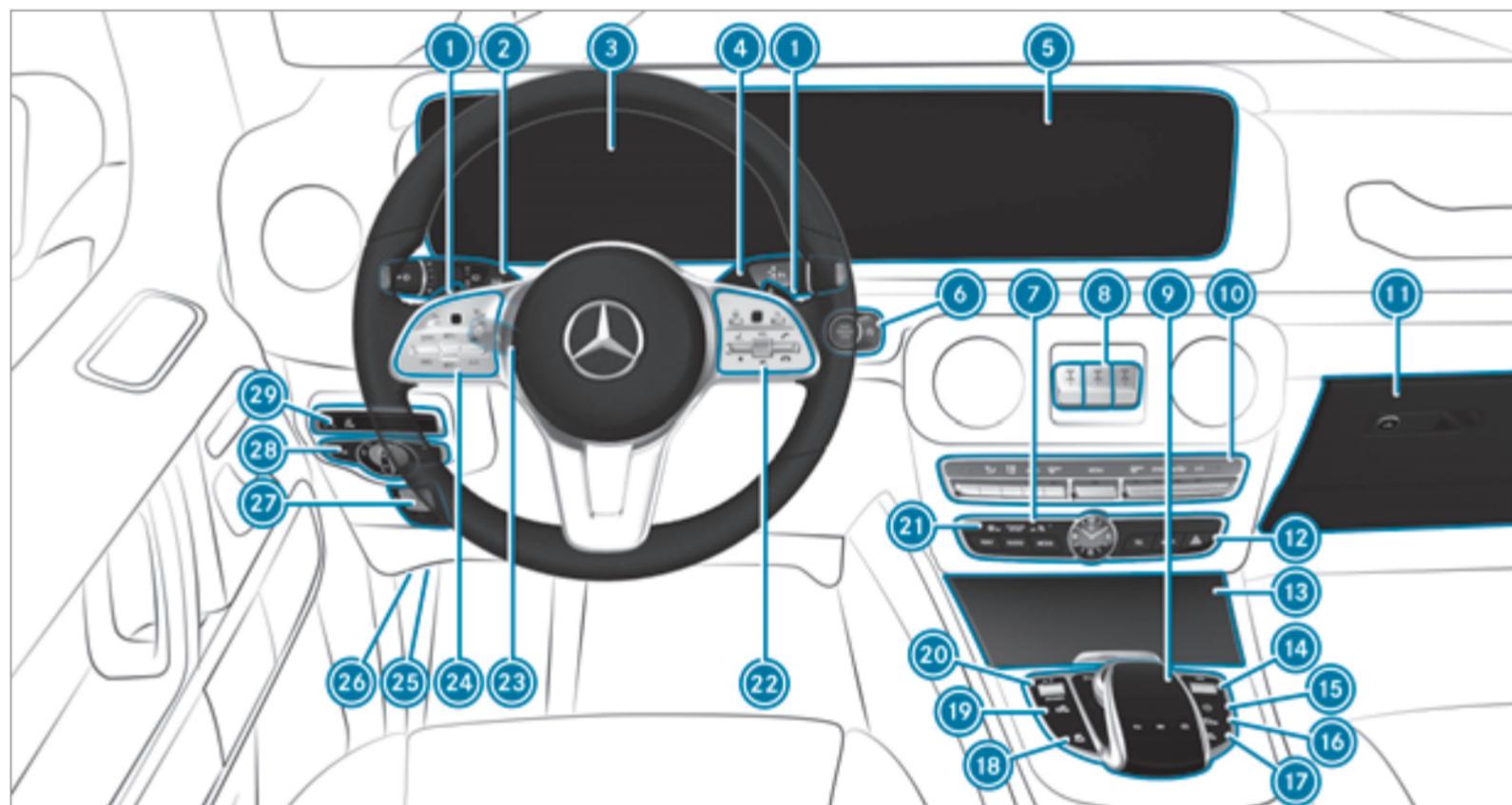
(→ page) Further information on a topic

Display Display field in the Instrument Display/media display

↗ Highest menu level, which is to be selected in the multimedia system

➡➡ Relevant submenus, which are to be selected in the multimedia system

* Indicates a cause



Left-hand-drive vehicles

①	Steering wheel gearshift paddles	→	140	⑩	Climate control systems	→	118
②	Combination switch	→	105	⑪	Glove box	→	88
③	Instrument display	→	199	⑫	Hazard warning light system	→	106
④	DIRECT SELECT lever	→	138	⑬	Storage compartment	→	88
⑤	Media display	→	215	⑭	Controller for volume and switching sound on/off	→	215
⑥	Start/stop button	→	122	⑮	Switches the multimedia system on/off	→	215
	ECO start/stop function	→	133	⑯	Active Parking Assist	→	190
⑦	PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps	→	43	⑰	LOW RANGE off-road gear	→	142
⑧	Activates/deactivates the differential locks	→	144	⑱	Activates/deactivates ESP®	→	158
⑨	Touchpad	→	216	⑲	Manual gearshifting	→	140
				⑳	DYNAMIC SELECT switch	→	136
				㉑	Calls up the main functions of the multimedia system	→	219
				㉒	Control panel for the multimedia system	→	215
				㉓	Adjusts the steering wheel	→	83
					Switches the steering wheel heater on/off	→	83
				㉔	Control panel:		
					On-board computer	→	200
					Cruise control	→	164
					Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC	→	168
				㉕	Diagnostics connection	→	24
				㉖	Opens the hood	→	326
				㉗	Electric parking brake	→	152

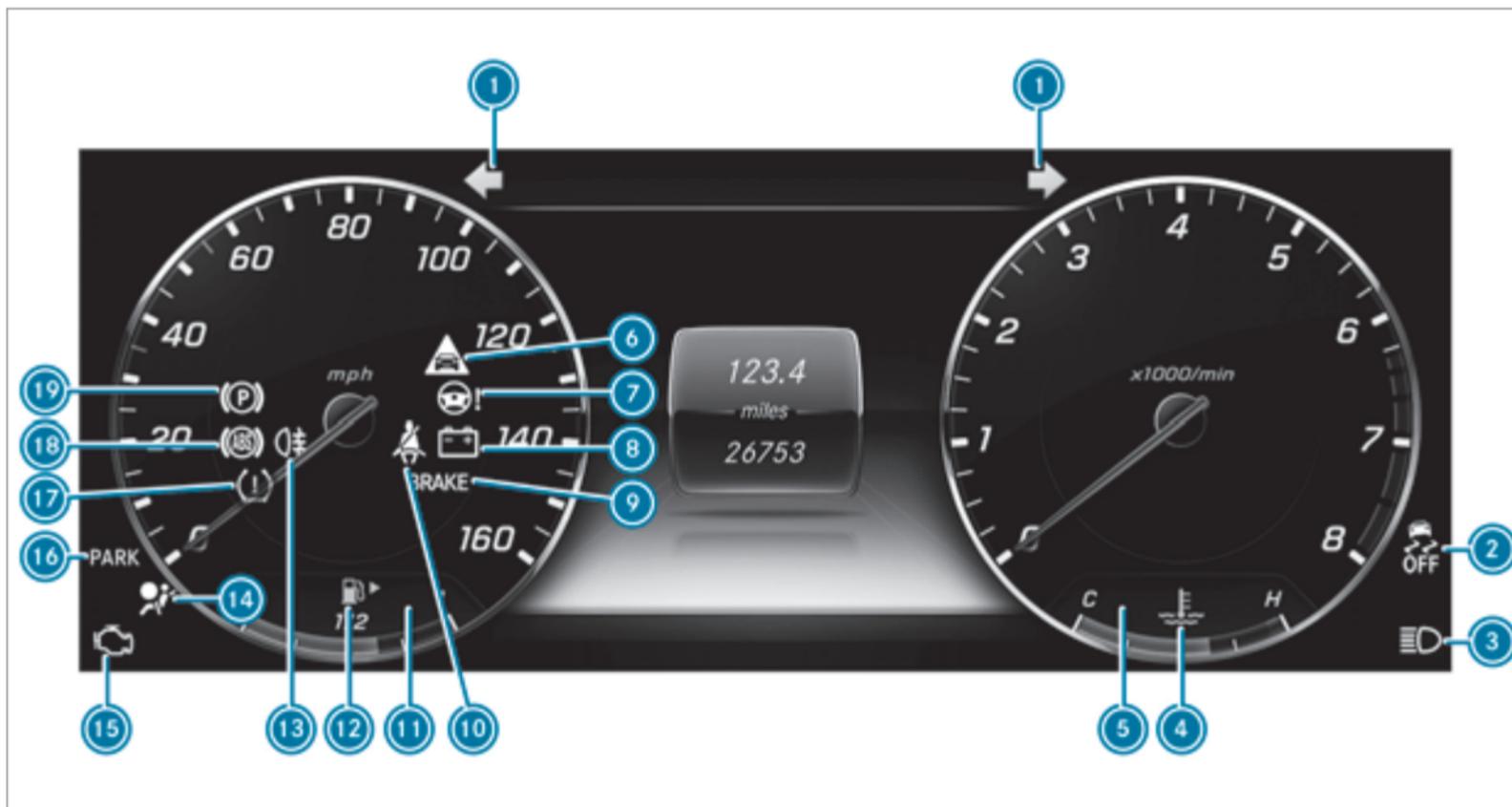
8 At a glance - Cockpit

28 Light switch → 104

29 Switch panel for:

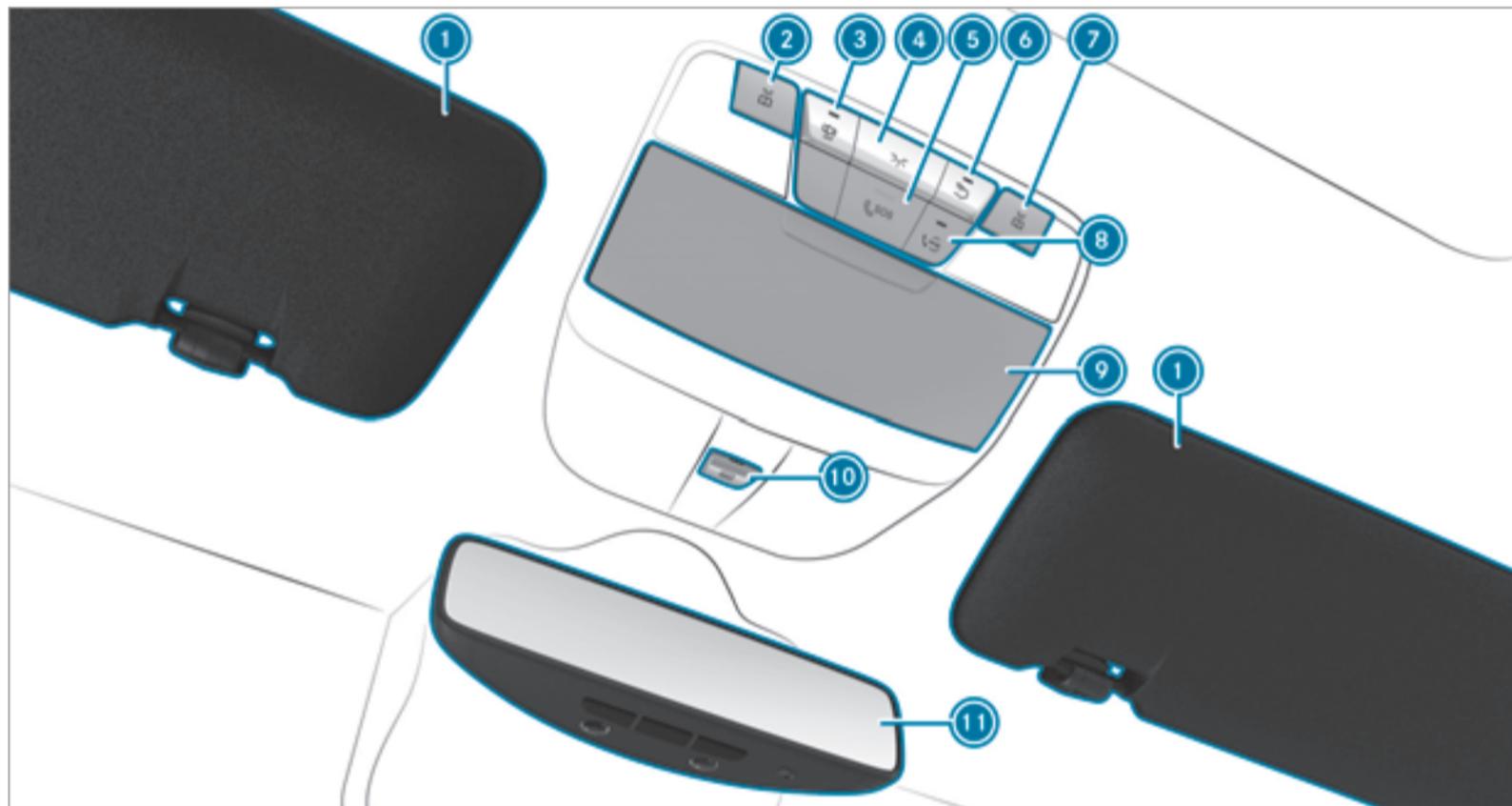
Active Lane Keeping Assist → 176

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC → 187

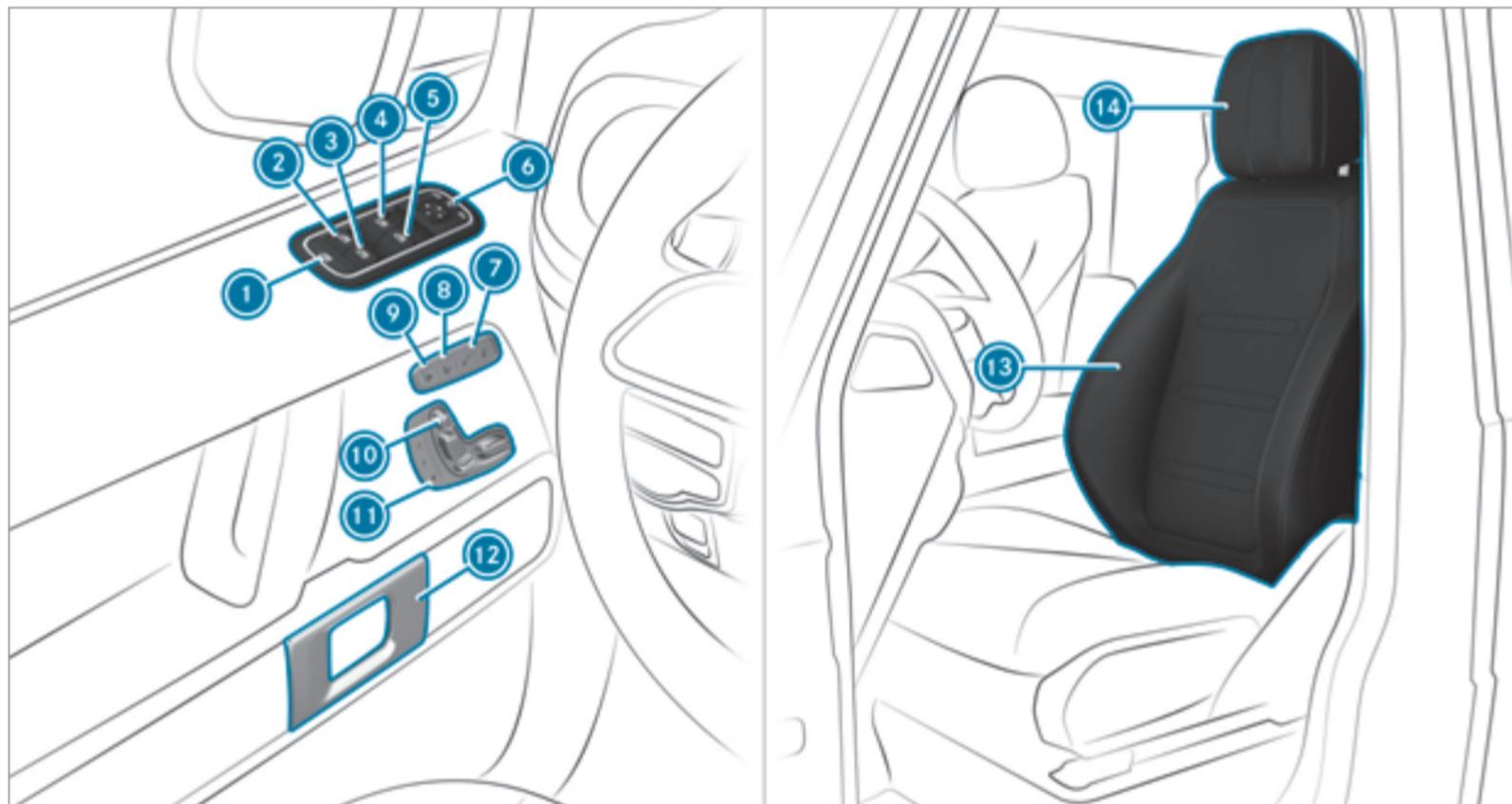


Instrument display

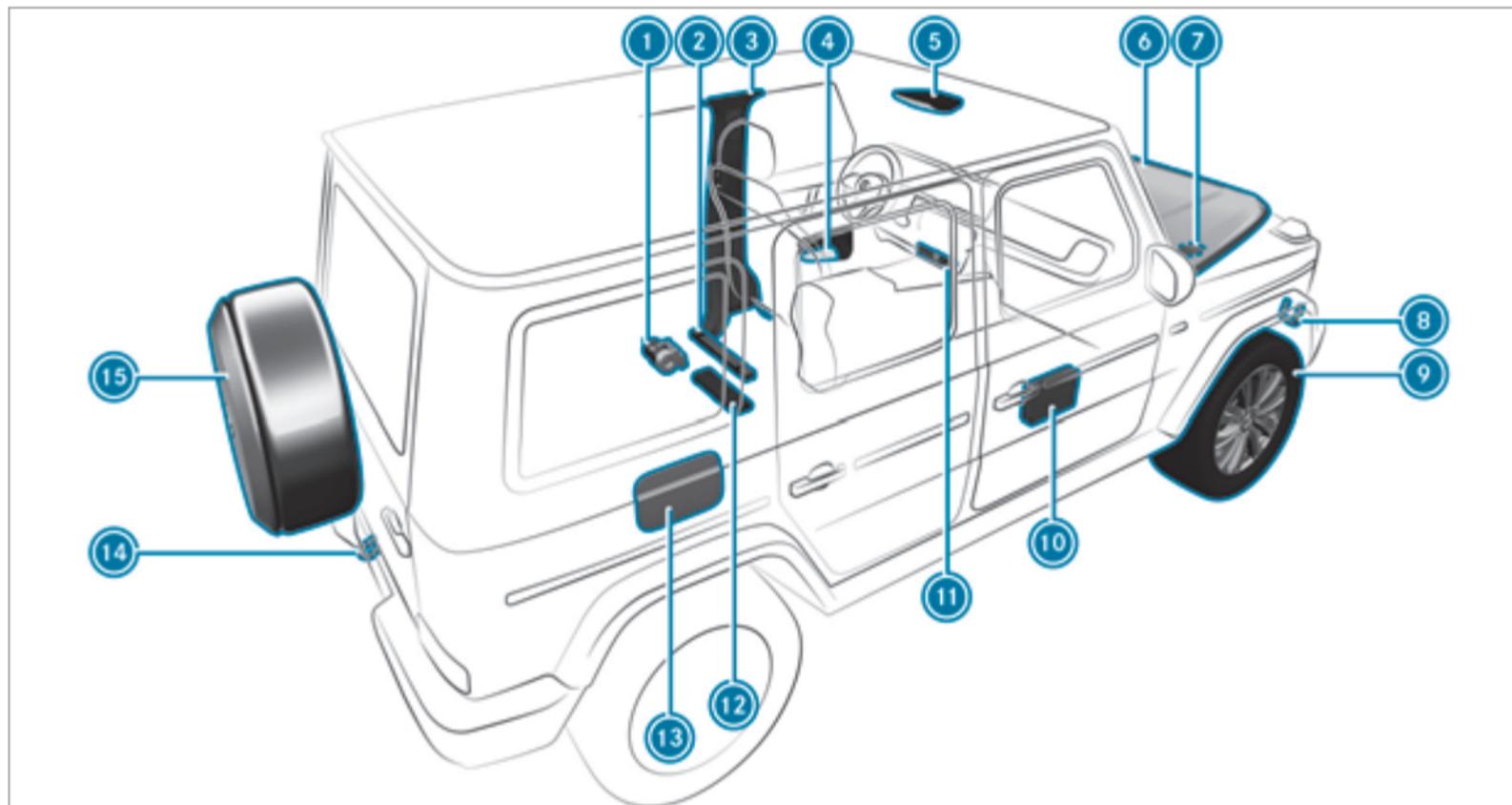
①	 	Turn signal lights	→	105
②		ESP® OFF	→	460
		ESP®	→	460
③		High beam	→	105
		Low beam	→	104
		Parking lights	→	104
④		Coolant temperature	→	452
⑤		Coolant temperature display	→	199
⑥		Distance warning	→	459
⑦		Power steering	→	452
⑧		Electrical malfunction	→	452
⑨		Brakes (red)	→	456
	BRAKE	USA only		
		Canada only		
⑩		Seat belt	→	450
⑪		Fuel level	→	199
⑫		Reserve fuel with fuel filler flap location indicator	→	452
⑬		Rear fog light	→	105
⑭		Restraint system	→	34
⑮		Check Engine	→	452
⑯		Electric parking brake (red)	→	456
	PARK	USA only		
		Canada only		
⑰		Tire pressure monitoring system	→	462
⑱		ABS	→	460
⑲		Electric parking brake (yellow)	→	456



①	Sun visors		
②	 Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off	→	108
③	 Switches automatic interior lighting control on/off	→	108
④	 Switches the front interior lighting on/off	→	108
⑤	SOS button	→	279
⑥	 Switches the rear interior lighting on/off	→	108
⑦	 Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off	→	108
⑧	me button	→	279
⑨	Eyeglasses compartment		
⑩	 Opens/closes the sliding sunroof	→	70
⑪	Inside rearview mirror	→	114



①	Child safety lock for the rear passenger compartment side windows	→	59	⑧	Switches the seat ventilation on/off	→	82
②	Opens/closes the rear left side window	→	67	⑨	Switches the seat heating on/off	→	81
③	Opens/closes the rear right side window	→	67	⑩	Adjusts the seats electrically	→	76
④	Opens/closes the left side window	→	67	⑪	Operates the memory function	→	86
⑤	Opens/closes the right side window	→	67	⑫	Opens the door	→	65
⑥	Operates the outside mirrors	→	113	⑬	Seat adjustment using the multimedia system	→	80
⑦	Locks/unlocks the vehicle	→	65	⑭	Adjusts the luxury head restraints	→	78



① Jack	→	378	⑩ First-aid kit (soft sided)	→	341
② Warning triangle	→	340	⑪ Hazard warning light system	→	106
③ QR code for accessing the rescue card	→	27	⑫ Vehicle tool kit	→	378
④ Safety vests	→	340	⑬ Fuel filler flap with instruction labels for tire pressure, fuel type and QR code for accessing the rescue card	→	146
⑤ me button and SOS button	→	279	⑭ To tow-start and tow away	→	349
⑥ To check and refill operating fluids	→	389	⑮ Spare wheel	→	342
⑦ Starting assistance	→	347			
⑧ To tow-start and tow away	→	349			
⑨ Flat tire	→	341			

Calling up the Digital Operator's Manual

Multimedia system:

➔ Vehicle ➔ ⓘ Operator's Manual

▶ Select a menu item.

In addition, you can also call up the Operator's Manual within a main function (e.g. via [Media Info](#)).

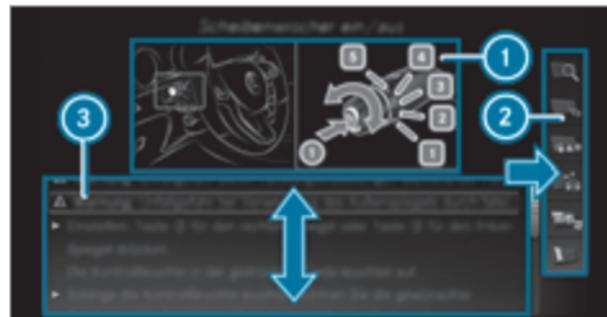
The Digital Operator's Manual describes the function and operation of the vehicle and the multimedia system.

For safety reasons, the Digital Operator's Manual is deactivated while driving.



The Digital Operator's Manual contains the following menu items:

- **Search:** allows you to search precisely for keywords.
- **Quick start:** provides you with important information so that you can start using your vehicle immediately.
- **Tips:** provides tips on how to use your vehicle in certain situations.
- **Messages:** provides you with further information about the messages in the instrument cluster.
- **Bookmarks:** provides you with a list of all the bookmarks you have stored yourself.



- ① Picture
- ② Menu
- ③ Navigation window

Some sections of the Digital Operator's Manual, such as warnings, can be made visible by highlighting and pressing them.

Protection of the environment

 **ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage due to operating conditions and personal driving style

The pollutant emission of the vehicle is directly related to the way you operate the vehicle.

Operate your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner to help protect the environment. Please observe the following recommendations on operating conditions and personal driving style.

Operating conditions:

- ▶ Make sure that the tire pressure is correct.
- ▶ Do not carry any unnecessary weight (e.g. roof luggage racks once you no longer need them).
- ▶ Adhere to the service intervals. A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection.

- ▶ Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- ▶ Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- ▶ Do not warm up the vehicle while stationary.
- ▶ Drive carefully and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- ▶ Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- ▶ Change gear in good time and use each gear only up to $\frac{2}{3}$ of its maximum engine speed.
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle in stationary traffic, e.g. by using the ECO start/stop function.
- ▶ Drive in a fuel-efficient manner. Observe the ECO display for an economical driving style.

Environmental issues and recommendations

It is recommended that you re-use or recycle materials instead of just disposing of them.

The relevant environmental guidelines and regulations serve to protect the environment and must be strictly observed.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts

 **ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage due to not using recycled reconditioned components

Mercedes-Benz AG offers recycled reconditioned components and parts with the same quality as new parts. The same entitlement from the Limited Warranty is valid as for new parts.

- ▶ Use recycled reconditioned components and parts from Mercedes-Benz AG.

! **NOTE** Impairment of the operating efficiency of the restraint systems from installing accessory parts or from repairs or welding

Airbags and Emergency Tensioning Devices, as well as control units and sensors for the restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- Doors
- Door pillars
- Door sills
- Seats
- Cockpit
- Instrument cluster
- Center console
- Lateral roof frame

- ▶ Do not install accessory parts such as audio systems in these areas.
- ▶ Do not carry out repairs or welding.
- ▶ Have accessory parts retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

You could jeopardize the operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tires and wheels as well as accessories relevant to safety which have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz. Safety-relevant systems, e.g. the brake system, may malfunction. Only use genuine Mercedes-Benz parts or parts of equal quality. Only use tires, wheels and accessory parts that have been specifically approved for your vehicle model.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts are subject to strict quality inspections. Each part has been specially developed, manufactured or selected for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and adapted to them. Therefore, only genuine Mercedes-Benz parts should be used.

More than 300,000 different genuine Mercedes-Benz parts are available for Mercedes-Benz models.

All authorized Mercedes-Benz Centers maintain a supply of genuine Mercedes-Benz parts for necessary service and repair work. In addition, strategically located parts delivery centers provide for quick and reliable parts service.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) (→ page 387) when ordering genuine Mercedes-Benz parts.

Operator's Manual

This Operator's Manual and the Digital Operator's Manual in the vehicle describe all models and all standard and special equipment for your vehicle at the time of this Operator's Manual going to press. Country-specific differences are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety. Therefore, the equipment on your vehicle may differ from that in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase agreement for your vehicle contains a list of all of the systems in your vehicle.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The Operator's Manual and Maintenance Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

Service and vehicle operation

Vehicle operation outside the USA or Canada

When you are abroad with your vehicle, observe the following points:

- Service points or replacement parts may not be available immediately.
- Unleaded fuel may not be available for vehicles with a catalytic converter. Leaded fuel may cause damage to the catalytic converter.
- The fuel may have an extremely low octane number. Unsuitable fuel can cause engine damage.

Some Mercedes-Benz models are available in Europe through our European Delivery Program. For more information, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz service center, or write to one of the following address:

In the USA:

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
European Delivery Department
One Mercedes-Benz Drive
Sandy Springs, GA 30328

In Canada:

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.
European Delivery Department
98 Vanderhoof Avenue
Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

Maintenance

Your customer advisor confirms the service in the service report.

Roadside Assistance

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program offers technical help in the case of a breakdown. Your calls to the toll-free Roadside Assistance Hotline are answered by our agents 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (1-800-367-6372) (USA)
1-800-387-0100 (Canada)

You can find further information in the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program brochure (USA) or the "Roadside Assistance" section in the

Service and Warranty booklet (Canada). You will find both in the vehicle document wallet.

Change of address or change of ownership

In the event of a change of address, please send us the "Notification of address change" in the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) on the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (Canada) on 1-800-387-0100. We can then reach you in a timely fashion, if necessary.

If you sell your Mercedes, please leave all literature in the vehicle so that it is available to the next owner. If you have purchased a used vehicle, please send us the "Notice of Purchase of Used Car" in the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) at the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

Possible danger due to substances hazardous to health

In compliance with Proposition 65 ("Prop65"), the following detachable label has been added to each vehicle sold in California:



Operating safety

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to malfunctions or system failures

To avoid malfunctions or system failures:

- ▶ Always have the prescribed service and maintenance work as well any required

repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident or injury due to incorrect modifications on electronic component parts

Modification of electronic components, their software or wiring could impair their function and/or the function of other networked component parts or safety-relevant systems.

This can endanger the operating safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Never tamper with the wiring and electronic component parts or their software.
- ▶ You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the "On-board electronics" section in "Technical data".

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire due to flammable materials on hot parts of the exhaust system

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ When driving on unpaved roads or off-road, regularly check the vehicle underside.
- ▶ Remove trapped plants or other flammable material, in particular.
- ▶ If there is damage, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to driving too fast and due to impacts to the vehicle underbody or suspension components

In the following situations, in particular, there is a risk of damage to the vehicle:

- The vehicle becomes grounded, e.g. on a high curb or an unpaved road
- The vehicle is driven too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a curb, speed bump or pothole
- A heavy object strikes the underbody or suspension components

In situations such as these, damage to the body, underbody, suspension components, wheels or tires may not be visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, may no longer absorb the resulting force as intended.

If the underbody paneling is damaged, flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can collect between the underbody and the

underbody paneling. These materials may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.

▶ Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

or

▶ If driving safety is impaired while continuing your journey, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately, while paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Declaration of conformity for vehicle installed radio components



USA: "Radio based devices of this vehicle comply with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: 1) These devi-

ces may not cause harmful interference, and 2) These devices must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment."

Canada: "This vehicle contains licence-exempt transmitter(s)/receiver(s) that comply with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) These devices may not cause interference. (2) These devices must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the devices." "Les émetteurs/récepteurs dans ce véhicule sont conformes aux CNR d'Innovation, Sciences et Développement économique Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes : 1) Ces appareils ne doivent pas produire de brouillage; 2) Ces appareils doivent accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement."

Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is a technical interface in the vehicle. It is used, for example, within the scope of repair and maintenance work or for reading out vehicle data by a specialist workshop. Diagnostic devices should therefore only be connected by a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to connecting devices to the diagnostics connection

If you connect devices to the diagnostics connection of the vehicle, the function of vehicle systems and operating safety may be impaired.

- ▶ For safety reasons, we recommend that you only use and connect products approved by your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardizes the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

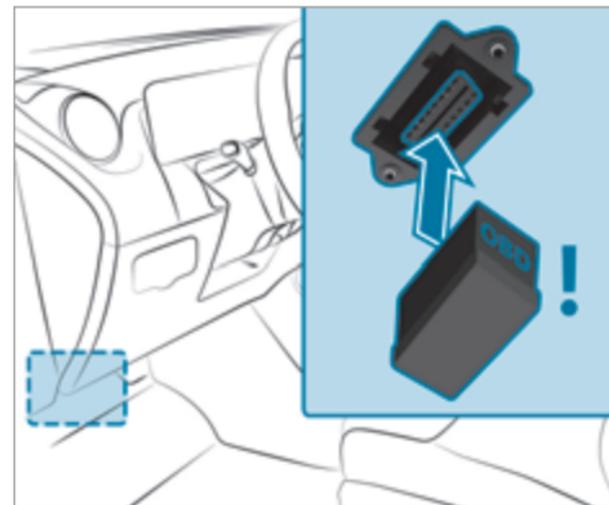
! NOTE Battery discharging from using devices connected to the diagnostics connection

Using devices at the diagnostics connection drains the battery.

- ▶ Check the charge level of the battery.

- ▶ If the charge level is low, charge the battery, e.g. by driving a considerable distance.

Please also note the information about the 12 V battery and short-distance trips in the "Driving and Parking" chapter (→ page 126).



Connecting and using another device with the diagnostics connection can have the following effects:

- Malfunctions in the vehicle system
- Permanent damage to vehicle components

Please refer to the warranty terms and conditions for this matter.

Moreover, connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions inspection during the main inspection.

Qualified specialist workshop

An authorized Mercedes-Benz Center is a qualified specialist workshop. It has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out the work required on your vehicle. This particularly applies to safety-relevant works.

For the following, always have your vehicle checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center:

- Safety-relevant works
- Service and maintenance work
- Repair work
- Modifications as well as installations and conversions
- Work on electronic components

Mercedes-Benz recommends a Mercedes-Benz service center.

Correct use of the vehicle

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognize certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

Observe the following information in particular when driving your vehicle:

- The safety notes in this manual and respective Supplements
- Technical data for the vehicle
- Traffic rules and regulations

- Laws and safety standards pertaining to motor vehicles

Sport Utility Vehicle

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when the center of gravity is too high

The vehicle may start to skid and rollover in the event of sudden steering maneuvers and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions.

▶ Always adapt your speed and driving style to the vehicle's driving characteristics and to the prevailing road and weather conditions.

Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.

If this type of vehicle is not driven safely, an accident can occur, the vehicle can roll over and occupants can suffer serious or even fatal injuries.

In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt.

You and all vehicle occupants should always wear your seat belts.

Notes for persons with electronic medical aids

Mercedes-Benz AG cannot, despite carefully developing vehicle systems, completely rule out the interaction of vehicle systems with electronic medical aids such as cardiac pacemakers.

In addition, there are components installed in the vehicle that, regardless of the operating status of the vehicle, can generate magnetic fields on a par with permanent magnets. These fields can be found, for example, in the area around the multimedia and sound system or also in the area of the seats, depending on the vehicle equipment.

For this reason, the following can occur in isolated cases, depending on the aids used:

- Medical aids malfunctioning
- Adverse health effects

Observe the notes and warnings of the manufacturer of the medical aids; if in doubt, contact the device manufacturer and/or your doctor. If there is continuing uncertainty concerning the possibility of medical aids malfunctioning, Mercedes-Benz AG recommends using only few electrical vehicle systems and/or maintaining a distance from the components.

Only have repairs and maintenance work in the area of the following components carried out by a qualified specialist workshop:

- Vehicle components carrying live voltage
- Transmission antenna
- Multimedia system and sound system

If you have any queries or suggestions, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Problems with your vehicle

If you should experience a problem with your vehicle, particularly one that you believe may affect its safe operation, we urge you to contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the problem diagnosed and rectified. If the prob-

lem is not resolved to your satisfaction, please discuss the problem again with an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or, if necessary, contact us at one of the following addresses:

In the USA:

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
Customer Assistance Center
One Mercedes-Benz Drive
Sandy Springs, GA 30328

In Canada:

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.
Customer Relations Department
98 Vanderhoof Avenue
Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

Reporting safety defects

USA only:

The following text is published as required of manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to the <https://www.safercar.gov/>; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590, USA.

You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from: <https://www.safercar.gov>

Canada only:

The following text is published as required of manufacturers under subsection 18.4 (4) of the Motor Vehicle Safety Regulations.

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform Transport Canada in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz Canada Inc.

If Transport Canada received similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, Transport Canada cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer or Mercedes-Benz Canada Inc.

To contact Transport Canada, you may call the Defect Investigations and Recalls Division toll-free in Canada at 1-800-333-0510 or 819-994-3328 in the Gatineau-Ottawa area or internationally; you may also go to the following websites for more information:

- English: <https://www.tc.gc.ca/recalls>
- French: <https://www.tc.gc.ca/rappels>

Limited Warranty

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle arising from violation of these operating instructions.

Damage to the vehicle can arise from violation of these operating instructions.

This damage is not covered either by the Mercedes-Benz implied warranty or by the New- or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

▶ Follow the instructions in these operating instructions on proper operation of your vehicle as well as on possible vehicle damage.

QR code for rescue card

QR codes are attached in the fuel filler flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your vehicle in a compact form, e.g. the routing of the electric lines.

Further information can be obtained at <https://www.mercedes-benz.de/qr-code>.

Data storage

Data processing in the vehicle

Electronic control units

Electronic control units are installed in your vehicle. Control units process data which, for example, they receive from vehicle sensors, generate themselves or exchange between themselves. Some control units are required for the safe operation of your vehicle, some assist you when driving, such as driver assistance systems, while others enable convenience or infotainment functions. The following provides you with general information regarding data processing in the vehicle. Additional information regarding exactly which data in your vehicle are collected, saved and transmitted to third parties, and for what purpose, can be found in the information directly related to the functional characteristics in question in their respective Operator's Manual. This information is also available online and, depending on the vehicle equipment, digitally.

Personal data

Every vehicle is identified by a unique vehicle identification number. Depending on the country, this vehicle identification number can be used by, for example, governmental authorities to determine the identity of the owner. There are other possibilities to use data collected from the vehicle to identify the owner or driver, such as the license plate number.

Therefore, data generated or processed by control units may be attributable to a person or, under certain conditions, become attributable to a person. Depending on which vehicle data are available, it may be possible to make inferences about, for example, your driving behavior, your location, your route or your use patterns.

Legal requirements regarding the disclosure of data

If legally required to do so, manufacturers are, in individual cases, legally obliged to provide governmental entities, upon request and to the extent required, data stored by the manufacturer. For example, this may be the case during the investigation of a criminal offense.

Governmental entities are themselves, in individual cases and within the applicable legal framework, authorized to read out data from the vehicle. In the case of an accident, information that can help with an investigation can, therefore, be taken from the airbag control unit, for example.

Operational data in the vehicle

This is data regarding the operation of the vehicle, which have been processed by control units.

This includes the following data, for example:

- Vehicle status information such as the speed, longitudinal acceleration, lateral acceleration, number of wheel revolutions or the fastened seat belts display
- Ambient conditions, such as temperature, rain sensor or distance sensor

Generally, the use of these data is temporary; they will not be stored beyond the period of operation and will only be processed within the vehicle itself. Control units often contain data memories for vehicle keys, for example. Their use permits the temporary or permanent documentation of technical information about the vehicle's operat-

ing state, component loads, maintenance requirements and technical events or malfunctions.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the following data are stored:

- Operating status of system components, such as fill levels, tire pressure or battery status
- Malfunctions or faults in important system components, such as lights or brakes
- System reactions in special driving situations, such as airbag deployment or the intervention of stability control systems
- Information on events leading to vehicle damage

In certain cases, it may be required to store data that would have otherwise been used only temporarily. This may be the case if the vehicle has detected a malfunction, for example.

If you use services, such as repair services and maintenance work, stored operational data as well as the vehicle identification number can be read out and used. They can be read out by service network employees, such as workshops and manufacturers or third parties, such as break-

down services. The same is true in the case of warranty claims and quality assurance measures.

In general, the readout is performed via the legally prescribed port for the diagnostics connection in the vehicle. The operational data that are read out document technical states of the vehicle or of individual components and assist in the diagnosis of malfunctions, compliance with warranty obligations and quality improvement. To that end, these data, in particular information about component loads, technical events, malfunctions and other faults may be transmitted along with the vehicle identification number to the manufacturer. Furthermore, the manufacturer is subject to product liability. For this reason the manufacturer also uses operational data from the vehicle, for example, for recalls. These data can also be used to examine the customer's warranty and guarantee claims.

Fault memories in the vehicle can be reset by a service outlet or at your request as part of repair or maintenance work.

Convenience and infotainment functions

You can store convenience settings and individual settings in the vehicle and change or reset them at any time.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, this includes the following settings, for example:

- Seat and steering wheel positions
- Suspension and climate control settings
- Individual settings, such as interior lighting

Depending on the selected equipment, you can import data into vehicle infotainment functions yourself.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, this includes the following data, for example:

- Multimedia data, such as music, films or photos for playback in an integrated multimedia system
- Address book data for use in connection with an integrated hands-free system or an integrated navigation system
- Entered navigation destinations
- Data about the use of Internet services

These data for convenience and infotainment functions may be saved locally in the vehicle or they may be located on a device which you have connected to the vehicle, such as a smartphone, USB flash drive or MP3 player. If you have entered these data yourself, you can delete them at any time.

This data is transmitted from the vehicle to third parties only at your request. This applies, in particular, when you use online services in accordance with the settings that you have selected.

Smartphone integration (e.g. Android Auto or Apple CarPlay®)

If your vehicle is accordingly equipped, you can connect your smartphone or another mobile end device to the vehicle. You can then control them by means of the control elements integrated in the vehicle. Images and audio from the smartphone can be output via the multimedia system. Certain information is simultaneously transferred to your smartphone. Depending on the type and integration, this includes position data, day/night mode and other general vehicle statuses. For more information please consult the Operator's Manual of the vehicle/infotainment system.

This integration allows the use of selected smartphone apps, such as navigation or music player apps. There is no further interaction between the smartphone and the vehicle; in particular, vehicle data is not directly accessible. The type of additional data processing is determined by the provider of the app being used. Which settings you can make, if any, depends on the specific app and the operating system of your smartphone.

Online services

Wireless network connection

If your vehicle has a wireless network connection, it enables data to be exchanged between your vehicle and additional systems. The wireless network connection is made possible by the vehicle's own transmitter and receiver or by a mobile end device that you have brought into the vehicle, for example, a smartphone. Online functions can be used via the wireless network connection. This includes online services and applications/apps provided to you by the manufacturer or by other providers.

Manufacturer's services

Regarding the manufacturer's online services, the individual functions are described by the manufacturer in a suitable place, for example, in the Operator's Manual or on the manufacturer's website, where the relevant data protection information is also given. Personal data may be used for the provision of online services. Data are exchanged via a secure connection, such as the manufacturer's designated IT systems. Any personal data which are collected, processed and used, other than for the provision of services, is done so exclusively on the basis of legal permission. This is the case, for example, for a legally prescribed emergency call system, a contractual agreement or when consent has been given.

You can have services and functions, some of which are subject to a fee, activated or deactivated. This excludes legally prescribed functions and services, such as an emergency call system.

Third party services

If you use online services from other providers (third parties), these services are the responsibility of the provider in question and subject to that provider's data protection conditions and terms of

use. As a general rule, the manufacturer has no influence on the content exchanged.

For this reason, when services are provided by third parties, please ask the service provider in question for information about the type, extent and purpose of the collection and use of personal data.

Data protection rights

Depending on your country or the equipment and range of functions of your vehicle as well as the services you use and the services on offer, you are entitled to different data protection rights. Further information on data protection and your data protection rights can either be found on the manufacturer's website or you will receive this information as part of the various services and service offers. There you will also find the contact information for the manufacturer and its data protection officers.

At a workshop, for example, with the support of a specialist and possibly for a fee, you can have data read out which is stored only locally in the vehicle.

Multimedia system/Mercedes me connect

If the vehicle is equipped with the multimedia system or Mercedes me connect, additional data about the vehicle's operation, the use of the vehicle in certain situations, and the location of the vehicle may be compiled by the multimedia system or Mercedes me connect.

For additional information please refer to the chapter "Multimedia system" and/or the Mercedes me connect Terms and Conditions.

Event data recorders

USA only:

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an airbag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating
- Whether or not the driver and front passenger seat belts were buckled/fastened
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal and
- How fast the vehicle was traveling

This data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which accidents and injuries occur. NOTE: EDR data is recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data is recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g. name, gender, age and accident location) is recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties that have the special equip-

ment, such as law enforcement, can read the information by accessing the vehicle or the EDR.

EDR data may be used in civil and criminal matters as a tool in accident reconstruction, accident claims and vehicle safety. Since the Crash Data Retrieval (CDR) tool that is used to extract data from the EDR is commercially available, Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC ("MBUSA") expressly disclaims any and all liability arising from the extraction of this information by unauthorized Mercedes-Benz personnel.

MBUSA will not share EDR data with others without the consent of the vehicle owner or, if the vehicle is leased, without the consent of the lessee. Exceptions to this representation include responses to subpoenas by law enforcement; by federal, state or local government; in connection with or arising out of litigation involving MBUSA or its subsidiaries and affiliates; or, as required by law.

Warning: The EDR is a component of the Restraint System Module. Tampering with, altering, modifying or removing the EDR component may result in a malfunction of the Restraint System Module and other systems.

State laws or regulations regarding EDRs that conflict with federal regulation are pre-empted. This means that in the event of such conflict, the federal regulation governs. As of December 2016, 17 states have enacted laws relating to EDRs.

Copyright

Free and open source software

Information on license for free and open-source software used in your vehicle can be found on the data carrier in your vehicle document wallet and with updates on the following website:

<https://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource>

Registered trademarks

- Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.
- DTS™ is a registered trademark of DTS, Inc.
- Dolby® and MLP™ are registered trademarks of DOLBY Laboratories.
- ESP® and PRE-SAFE® are registered trademarks of Daimler AG.

- HomeLink® is a registered trademark of Genetex Corporation.
- iPod® and iTunes® are registered trademarks of Apple Inc.
- Burmester® is a registered trademark of Burmester Audiosysteme GmbH.
- Microsoft® and Windows Media® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.
- SIRIUS® is a registered trademark of Sirius XM Radio Inc.
- HD Radio™ is a registered trademark of iBiquity Digital Corporation.
- Gracenote® is a registered trademark of Gracenote, Inc.
- ZAGAT Survey® and related brands are registered trademarks of Zagat Survey, LLC.

Restraint system

Protection provided by the restraint system

The restraint system includes the following components:

- Seat belt system
- Airbags
- Child restraint system
- Child seat securing systems

The restraint system can help prevent the vehicle occupants from coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior in the event of an accident. In the event of an accident, the restraint system can also reduce the forces to which the vehicle occupants are subjected.

A seat belt can only provide the best level of protection if it is worn correctly. Depending on the detected accident situation, Emergency Tensioning Devices and/or airbags supplement the protection offered by a correctly worn seat belt. Emergency Tensioning Devices and/or airbags are not deployed in every accident.

In order for the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information:

- Fasten seat belts correctly.
- Sit in an almost upright seat position with their back against the seat backrest.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible.
- Always secure persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) tall in an additional restraint system suitable for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities in every accident situation. In particular, the seat belt and airbag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside. It is also not possible to completely rule out the risk of injury caused by the airbag deploying.

Reduced restraint system protection

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to modifications to the restraint system

Vehicle occupants may no longer be protected as intended if alterations are made to the restraint system.

- ▶ Never alter the parts of the restraint system.
- ▶ Never tamper with the wiring or any electronic component parts or their software.

If it is necessary to modify the vehicle to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for details.

USA only: for details, contact our Customer Assistance Center on 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (1-800-367-6372).

Restraint system functionality

When the ignition is switched on, a self-test is performed, during which the  restraint system

warning lamp lights up. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are then functional.

Malfunctioning restraint system

A malfunction has occurred in the restraint system if:

- The  restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on
- The  restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident.

- ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Function of the restraint system in an accident

How the restraint system works depends on the severity of the impact detected and the apparent type of accident:

- Frontal impact
- Rear impact
- Side impact
- Rollover

The activation thresholds for the components of the restraint system are determined based on the evaluation of the sensor values measured at various points in the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature. The triggering/deployment of the components of the restraint system must take place in good time at the start of the collision.

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred cannot play a decisive role in airbag deployment. Nor do they provide an indication of airbag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of vehicle deceleration is

not high. Conversely, an airbag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. If very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal members are hit, this may result in sufficiently high levels of vehicle deceleration.

Depending on the detected deployment situation, the components of the restraint system can be activated or deployed independently of each other:

- Emergency Tensioning Device: frontal impact, rear impact, side impact, rollover
- Driver's airbag, front passenger airbag: frontal impact
- Knee airbag: frontal impact
- Side airbag: side impact
- Window curtain airbag: side impact, rollover, frontal impact

The front passenger airbag can only be deployed in an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off. If the front passenger seat is occupied, make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct (→ page 43).

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot air bag components

The air bag parts are hot after an air bag has been deployed.

- ▶ Do not touch the air bag parts.
- ▶ Have a deployed air bag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particularly if an Emergency Tensioning Device is triggered or an airbag deployed.

If the Emergency Tensioning Devices are triggered or an airbag is deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released:

- The bang will not generally affect your hearing.
- In general, the powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions.

Provided it is safe to do so, leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Airbags and pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling or environmental protection measures. National guidelines regarding waste disposal must be observed. In California, see <https://dtsc.ca.gov/>. Using the search function, you will find information on perchlorate, for example.

Seat belts

Protection provided by the seat belt

Always fasten your seat belt correctly before starting a journey. A seat belt can only provide the best level of protection if it is worn correctly.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrectly fastened seat belt

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

- ▶ Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

Always observe the instructions about the correct driver's seat position and adjusting the seat (→ page 76).

In order for the correctly worn seat belt to provide the intended level of protection, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information:

- The seat belt must not be twisted and must fit tightly and snugly across the body.
- The seat belt must be routed across the center of the shoulder and as low down across the hips as possible.
- The shoulder section of the seat belt should not touch your neck nor be routed under your arm or behind your back.
- Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.

- Push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoulder section of the belt. Never route the lap belt across your abdomen.

Pregnant women must also take particular care with this.

- Never route the seat belt across sharp, pointed, abrasive or fragile objects.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time. Never allow babies and children to travel sitting on the lap of another vehicle occupant.
- Never secure objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants. Always observe the instructions for loading the vehicle when securing objects, luggage or loads (→ page 86).
Also ensure that no objects, e.g. a cushion, are ever placed between a person and the seat.

The seat belts on the following seats are equipped with a special seat belt retractor:

- Front passenger seat

- Rear seats

Activate or deactivate the special seatbelt retractor (→ page 51).

If children are traveling in the vehicle, be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 48).

Limitations of the protection provided by the seat belt

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you could slip beneath the seatbelt and become injured.

- ▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- ▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that

the shoulder belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death when additional restraint systems are not used for persons with a smaller stature

Persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) tall cannot wear the seat belt correctly without a suitable additional restraint system.

- ▶ Always secure persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) tall in a suitable restraint system.

⚠ WARNING Danger of injury or death due to blocked seat belt anchorage

The restraint effect of the seat belt is impaired if objects between the front seat and the door are blocking the movable seat belt anchorage on the front seat.

- ▶ Before starting a journey, make sure that there are no objects between the front seat and the door.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to damaged or modified seat belts

Seat belts cannot provide protection in the following situations:

- The seat belt is damaged, has been modified, is extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- The seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- Modifications have been made to the Emergency Tensioning Device, seat belt anchorage or seat belt retractor

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters.

Modified or damaged seat belts could tear or fail in the event of an accident, for example.

Modified Emergency Tensioning Devices could accidentally trigger or fail to function as intended.

- ▶ Never modify the seat belt system, for example the seat belt, seat belt buckle, Emergency Tensioning Device, seat belt anchorage and seat belt retractor.

- ▶ Make sure that the seat belts are undamaged, not worn and clean.
- ▶ Always have the seat belts checked immediately after an accident at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use seat belts which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death from deployed pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices

Pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function.

- ▶ Therefore, have deployed pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident.

! NOTE Damage caused by trapping the seat belt

If an unused seat belt is not fully retracted, it may become trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism.

- ▶ Always ensure that an unused seat belt is fully retracted.

Fastening and adjusting seat belts

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply, the seat belt retractor locks. The seat belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.



- ▶ Always engage seat belt tongue ② of the seat belt into seat belt buckle ① of the corresponding seat.
- ▶ **To adjust the seat belt height:** press and hold the belt guide release and slide seat belt outlet ③ into the desired position.
- ▶ **To engage the seat belt outlet:** let go of the belt guide release and ensure that seat belt outlet ③ locks into position.

- ① A seat belt can only provide the best level of protection if it is worn correctly. Observe the notes on fastening the seat belt (→ page 35).

! **NOTE** Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied and a seat belt is buckled

When the front passenger seat is unoccupied and the seat belt tongue of the seat belt is engaged in the seat belt buckle, components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side, e.g. the Emergency Tensioning Device.

- ▶ Only buckle the seat belts as intended.

- ① Observe the notes on stowage areas (→ page 86).
Information on installing a child restraint system and on children traveling in the vehicle can be found in the "Children in the vehicle" section (→ page 50).

Left and right rear seat:

! **NOTE** Deployment of the Emergency Tensioning Device due to a seat belt that is buckled when a rear seat is unoccupied

If the seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the unoccupied rear seat, the Emergency Tensioning Device may also deploy in the event of an accident along with other systems.

- ▶ Only buckle the seat belts as intended.

Seat belt adjustment function

Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: After a front seat belt has been fastened, the automatic seat belt adjustment may apply a certain tightening force. Do not hold the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting.

You can activate and deactivate the seat belt adjustment function using the multimedia system (→ page 39).

Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

➔ Vehicle ➔  Vehicle Settings
➔ Belt Adjustment

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Releasing seat belts

▶ Press the release button in the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt back with the seat belt tongue.

Seat belt warning function for the driver and front passenger

The  seat belt warning lamp in the instrument display is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

The  seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds every time the vehicle is started.

In addition, a warning tone may sound.

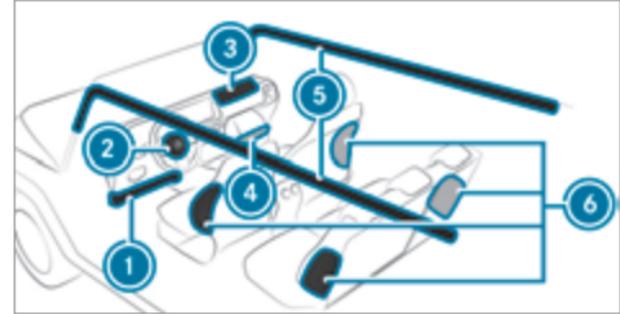
When the driver's and front passenger's doors are closed and the driver and front passenger have fastened their seat belts, the seat belt warning goes out.

In the following cases, the seat belt warning lights up during a journey if:

- The vehicle speed exceeds 15 mph (25 km/h) and the driver's or front passenger seat belt is not fastened.
- The driver or front passenger unfastens their seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

Airbags

Overview of airbags



- ① Driver's knee airbag
- ② Driver's airbag
- ③ Front passenger airbag
- ④ Front passenger knee airbag
- ⑤ Window curtain airbag
- ⑥ Side airbag

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol.

When enabled, an airbag can provide additional protection for the respective vehicle occupant.

Potential protection provided by each airbag:

- Knee airbag: thigh, knee and lower leg
- Driver's airbag, front passenger airbag: head and ribcage
- Window curtain airbag: head
- Side airbag: ribcage, also pelvis for front seat occupants

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death if the co-driver airbag is enabled

If the co-driver airbag is enabled, a child on the co-driver seat may be struck by the co-driver airbag during an accident.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 57). Also, always observe the notes on rearward-facing or forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 56).

Information on automatic front passenger airbag shutoff

The front passenger airbag can only be deployed in an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off. If the front passenger seat is occupied, make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct (→ page 43).

⚠ NOTE Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

In an accident, the components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side if:

- There are heavy objects on the front passenger seat.
- The seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the front passenger seat and the front passenger seat is unoccupied.

- ▶ Store objects in a suitable place.
- ▶ Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Depending on the detected accident situation, the window curtain airbag on the front passenger side may deploy. The airbag is deployed regardless of whether the front passenger seat is occupied.

Protective capacity of the airbags

Depending on the accident situation, an airbag may supplement the protection offered by a correctly fastened seat belt.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the airbag cannot perform its intended protective function.

Each vehicle occupant must make sure of the following:

- Fasten seat belts correctly. Pregnant women must take particular care to ensure that the lap belt never lies across the abdomen.

- Adopt the correct seat position and keep as far away as possible from the airbags.
- Observe the following information.
 - ▶ Always make sure that there are no objects between the airbag and vehicle occupant.

To avoid the risks resulting from the deployment of an airbag, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information in particular:

- Before starting your journey, adjust your seat correctly; the driver's seat and front passenger seat should be moved as far back as possible.

When doing so, always observe the information on the correct driver's seat position (→ page 76).

- Only hold the steering wheel by the steering wheel rim. This allows the airbag to be fully deployed.
- Always lean against the seat backrest when the vehicle is in motion. Do not lean forwards or against the door or side window. You may

otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbags.

- The occupants must always keep their feet on the floor. Do not put your feet on the cockpit, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbag.
- If children are traveling in the vehicle, observe the additional notes (→ page 48).
- Always store and secure objects correctly.

Objects in the vehicle interior may prevent an airbag from functioning correctly. Each vehicle occupant must always make sure of the following in particular:

- There are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an airbag.
- There are no objects between the seat, door and door pillar (B-pillar).
- There are no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- There are no accessory parts, such as mobile navigation devices, mobile phones or cup holders, within the deployment area of an air-

bag, e.g. on the cockpit, on the door, on the side window or on the side trim.

In addition, no connecting cables, tensioning straps or retaining straps must be routed or attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag. Always comply with the accessory manufacturer's installation instructions and, in particular, the notes on suitable places for installation.

- There are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of your clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

Limitations of the protection provided by airbags

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to modifications to the cover of an airbag

If you modify the cover of an airbag or affix objects such as stickers to it, the airbag may no longer function correctly.

- ▶ Never modify the cover of an airbag and do not affix objects to it.

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (→ page 39).

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to the use of unsuitable seat covers

Due to unsuitable seat covers, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as intended. In addition, the operation of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff could be restricted.

- ▶ You should only use seat covers that have been approved for the corresponding seats by Mercedes-Benz.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctioning sensors in the door

The function of the airbags can be impaired due to modifications or incorrect work performed on the doors or door trim, or if the doors are damaged.

- ▶ Never modify the doors or parts of the doors.

- ▶ Always have work on the doors or door trim carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to deployed airbag

A deployed airbag no longer offers any protection.

- ▶ Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have the deployed airbag replaced.

Have deployed airbags replaced immediately.

Status of the front passenger front airbag

Function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff

The automatic front passenger airbag shutoff is able to detect whether the front passenger seat is occupied by a person or a child restraint system. The front passenger airbag and front passenger knee airbag are enabled or disabled accordingly.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to objects under the co-driver seat

Objects trapped under the co-driver seat can interfere with the function of the automatic co-driver airbag shutoff or damage the system.

- ▶ Do not store any objects under the co-driver seat.
- ▶ When the co-driver seat is occupied, make sure that no objects are trapped under the co-driver seat.

In the following situation, the side airbag and the Emergency Tensioning Device are deactivated:

- The automatic front passenger airbag shutoff has not categorized the person in the front passenger seat as an adult or a person of corresponding stature
and
- The seat belt tongue is not inserted into the seat belt buckle on the front passenger seat

When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 57). Also, always observe

the notes on rearward-facing or forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 56).

A person on the front passenger seat must observe the following information:

- Fasten seat belts correctly (→ page 35).
- Sit in an almost upright seat position with their back against the seat backrest.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible.

The front passenger airbag may otherwise be disabled by mistake, for example, in the following situations:

- The front passenger transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest.
- The front passenger sits in such a way that their weight is raised from the seat surface.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to a disabled front passenger airbag

The front passenger airbag is disabled when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit.

A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

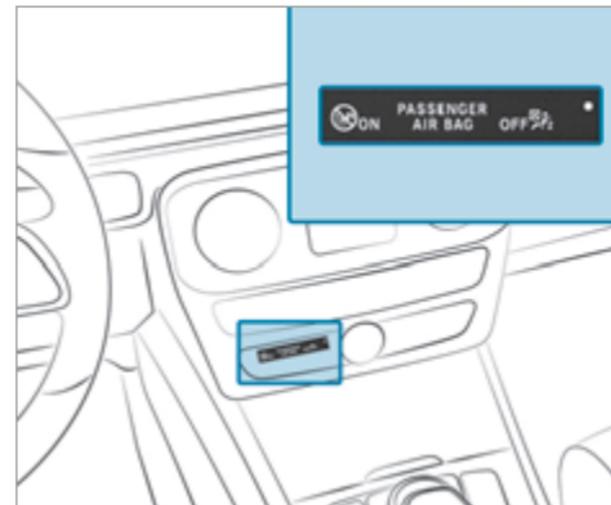
If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- The classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
 - The front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.
 - The person is seated correctly.
- ▶ Both before and during the journey, ensure that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, the classification of the person or child restraint system on the front passenger seat takes place after the front passenger airbag shutoff self-test. The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the status of the front passenger airbag.

Always observe the notes on the function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps (→ page 43).

Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps



Self-test of automatic front passenger airbag shut-off

When the ignition is switched on, a self-test is performed during which the two PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps light up simultaneously.

The status of the front passenger airbag is displayed via the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps after the self-test:

- **ON is lit:** the front passenger airbag may deploy during an accident.
The indicator lamp goes out after 60 seconds.
- **ON and OFF are not lit:** the front passenger airbag may deploy during an accident.
- **OFF is lit:** the front passenger airbag is disabled. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is off, only the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp shows the status of the front passenger airbag. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may be lit continuously or be off.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp and the  restraint system warning lamp light up simultaneously, the front passenger seat may not be used. Also in this case, do not install a child restraint system on the front passenger seat. Have the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Status display

If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation.

After installing a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat: PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF must be lit continuously.

 **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury when using a rearward-facing child restraint system while the co-driver airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is

off, the co-driver airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

- ▶ Always ensure that the co-driver airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
- ▶ NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 56).

Depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may be off. In this case, do not install the rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

Instead, install the rearward-facing child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.

After installing a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat: depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the

child, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF may be lit continuously or be off. Always observe the following information.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect positioning of the forward-facing child restraint system

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat that is positioned too close to the cockpit, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- come into contact with the vehicle interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example
- be struck by the airbag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off.

▶ Always move the front passenger seat as far back as possible and fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment. While doing so, always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap

must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the front passenger seat accordingly.

▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 56).

If a person is sitting on the front passenger seat: PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF may be lit continuously or be off, depending on the person's stature.

A person on the front passenger seat must always observe the following information:

- If the front passenger seat is occupied by an adult or a person with a stature corresponding to that of an adult, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be off. This indicates that the front passenger airbag is enabled. If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously, an adult or person

with a build corresponding to that of an adult must not use the front passenger seat.

Instead, they should use a rear seat.

- If the front passenger seat is occupied by a person of smaller stature (e.g. a teenager or small adult), the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is either lit continuously or remains off, depending on the classification.
 - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off: move the front passenger seat as far back as possible, or the person of smaller stature should use a rear seat.
 - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously: the person of smaller stature should not use the front passenger seat.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit after the self-test, the front passenger airbag is disabled.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- The classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
- The person is seated properly with a correctly fastened seat belt.
- The front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Child restraint system on the front passenger seat (→ page 56)

PRE-SAFE® system

Function of PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)

PRE-SAFE® is able to detect certain critical driving situations and implement pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

PRE-SAFE® can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Closing the side windows.
- **Vehicles with sliding sunroof:** Close the sliding sunroof.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** Move the front passenger seat to a more favorable seat position.
- **Vehicles with multicontour seat:** Increase the air pressure in the seat side bolsters of the seat backrest.
- PRE-SAFE® Sound: provided that the multimedia system is switched on, generates a brief

noise signal to stimulate the innate protective mechanism of a person's hearing.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by objects in the footwell or behind the seat

The automatic adjustment of the seat position may result in damage to the seat and/or the object.

▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.

Reversing the PRE-SAFE® system measures

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

You will need to perform certain settings yourself.

▶ If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced, move the seat backrest back slightly. The locking mechanism releases.

Safely transporting children in the vehicle

Always observe when children are traveling in the vehicle

- i Also strictly observe the safety notes for the specific situation. In this way you can recognize potential risks and avoid dangers if children are traveling in the vehicle (→ page 48).

Be diligent

Bear in mind that negligence when securing a child in the child restraint system may have serious consequences. Always be diligent in securing a child carefully before every journey.

Never allow babies and children to travel sitting on the lap of another vehicle occupant.

To improve protection for children younger than 12 years old or under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height, Mercedes-Benz recommends you observe the following information:

- Always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle.
- The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.

- The vehicle seat must be suitable for installing a child restraint system.

Accident statistics show that children secured on the rear seats are generally safer than children secured on the front seats. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you install a child restraint system on a rear seat.

The generic term child restraint system

The generic term child restraint system is used in this Operator's Manual. A child restraint system is, for example:

- A baby car seat
 - A rearward-facing child seat
 - A forward-facing child seat
 - A child booster seat with a backrest and seat belt guide
- Mercedes-Benz recommends using a child booster seat with a backrest.

The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.

Observe laws and legal requirements

Always observe the legal requirements when using a child restraint system in the vehicle.

Observe standards for child restraint systems

All child restraint systems must meet the following standards:

- U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 225
- Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 210.2

Confirmation that the child restraint system complies with the standards can be found on an instruction label on the child restraint system. This confirmation can also be found in the installation instructions that are included with the child restraint system.

Detecting risks, avoiding danger

Securing systems for child restraint systems in the vehicle

Only use the following securing systems for child restraint systems:

- The LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings
- The vehicle's seat belt system
- The Top Tether anchorages

Installing a LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system is preferred.

Simply attaching to the securing rings on the vehicle can reduce the risk of installing the child restraint system incorrectly.

When securing a child with the integrated seat belt of the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system, always comply with the permissible gross weight for the child and child restraint system (→ page 52).

A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper seat belt positioning for children over 40 lbs (18 kg) in weight or until they reach a

height where a three-point seat belt can be fastened properly without a booster seat.

Mercedes-Benz recommends a suitable child booster seat with a backrest and seat belt guide.

Advantage of a rearward-facing child restraint system

It is preferable to transport a baby or a small child in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system. In this case, the child sits in the opposite direction to the direction of travel and faces backwards.

Babies and small children have comparatively weak neck muscles in relation to the size and weight of their head. The risk of injury to the cervical spine during an accident can be reduced in a rearward-facing child restraint system.

Always secure a child restraint system correctly

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect installation of the child restraint system

The child can then not be protected or restrained as intended.

- ▶ Be sure to comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- ▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system always rests on the sitting surface of the seat.
- ▶ Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- ▶ Use child restraint systems only with the original cover designed for them.
- ▶ Always replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

Vehicles with a through-loading feature in the rear seat backrest: do not install a rearward-facing child restraint system on the center rear seat.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to unsecured child restraint systems in the vehicle

If the child restraint system is incorrectly installed or not secured, it can come loose.

The child restraint system could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Always install child restraint systems correctly, even when not in use.
- ▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

- Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions as well as the vehicle-specific information:
 - Installing the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system on the right and left rear seats (→ page 52).
 - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat (→ page 55).
 - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the front passenger seat (→ page 57). Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (→ page 56).

If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 43).

- Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.
- Also secure Top Tether if present.

Do not modify the child restraint system

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to modifications to the child restraint system

The child restraint system can no longer function properly. This poses an increased risk of injury.

- ▶ Never modify a child restraint system.
- ▶ Only affix accessories which have been specially approved for this child restraint system by the child restraint system's manufacturer.

Only use child restraint systems which are in proper working condition

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death caused by the use of damaged child restraint systems

Child restraint systems or their retaining systems that have been subjected to stress in an accident may not be able to perform their intended protective function.

It may be the case that the child cannot be properly restrained.

- ▶ Always immediately replace child restraint systems that have been damaged or involved in an accident.
- ▶ Have the securing systems for the child restraint systems checked at a qualified specialist workshop before installing a child restraint system again.

Avoid direct sunlight

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns when the child seat is exposed to direct sunlight

If the child restraint system is exposed to direct sunlight or heat, parts could heat up excessively.

Children could suffer burns from these parts, particularly the metallic parts of the child restraint system.

- ▶ Always make sure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight.
- ▶ Cover the child restraint system with a blanket, for example.
- ▶ If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool before securing a child into it.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Observe when stopping or parking

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

- ▶ Keep the vehicle SmartKey out of reach of children.

⚠ WARNING Danger to life due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If people, particularly children, are exposed to extreme temperatures over an extended period of time, there is a risk of serious injury or danger to life.

- ▶ Never leave persons, children in particular, unattended in the vehicle.

Overview of suitable seats in the vehicle for installing a child restraint system

Left/right rear seat

Preferred securing system:

-  LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat securing system
-  Also secure Top Tether if present (→ page 54).

Alternative securing system:

 Vehicle seat belt

Also secure Top Tether if present (→ page 54).

Front passenger seat

Securing system:

 Vehicle seat belt

Be sure to observe:

- If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 43).
- Notes on automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 42).

Center rear seat

Securing system:

 Vehicle seat belt

 Also secure Top Tether if present (→ page 54).

Activating or deactivating the special seat belt retractor of the seat belt

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death if a seat belt is unfastened while the vehicle is in motion

If the seat belt is released while the vehicle is in motion, the special seat belt retractor is deactivated and the child restraint system is no longer correctly secured. The seat belt is drawn in slightly by the inertia reel and cannot be immediately closed again.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- ▶ Activate the special seat belt retractor again and correctly secure the child restraint system.

When enabled, the special seat belt retractor ensures that the seat belts of the front passenger seat and rear seats do not slacken once the child restraint system is secured.

The seat belts on the following seats are equipped with a special seat belt retractor:

- Front passenger seat
- Rear seats

Installing a child restraint system

- ▶ When installing a child restraint system, always observe the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions as well as the information in this Operator's Manual.
- ▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly from the seat belt outlet.
- ▶ Engage the seat belt tongue in the seat belt buckle.

Activating the special seat belt retractor

- ▶ Pull the seat belt out fully and let the inertia reel retract it again. When the special seat belt retractor is activated, you will hear a ratcheting sound.
- ▶ Push the child restraint system down until the seat belt sits tightly.

Deactivating the special seat belt retractor

- ▶ Press the release button of the seat belt buckle.
- ▶ Hold the seat belt tongue and guide back to the seat belt outlet.

Installing a LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system on the left and right rear seats

Installing a LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system on the left and right rear seats

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even when you are driving.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pushed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.

- Objects or loads in the trunk or cargo compartment will not be restrained by the seat backrest.
- ▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

Ensure that the rear seat backrest is engaged. To do so, pull forcefully on the seat backrest.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death if the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system together is exceeded.

Too much load may be placed on the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system and the child may not be restrained correctly in the event of an accident, for example.

- ▶ If the child and the child restraint system together weigh more than the permissible gross mass of 73 lb (33 kg), only use a LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint

system with which the child is secured with the vehicle seat belt.

- ▶ Also secure the child restraint system with the Top Tether belt, if available.

Always comply with the information about the mass of the child restraint system:

- in the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used
- on a label on the child restraint system, if present

Regularly check that the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system is still complied with.

When installing a child restraint system, observe the following:

- ☑ Always observe the correct use of the seats and consider their suitability for attaching a child restraint system.
- ☑ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.

- ✓ Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

 When installing a LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system, also observe the following:

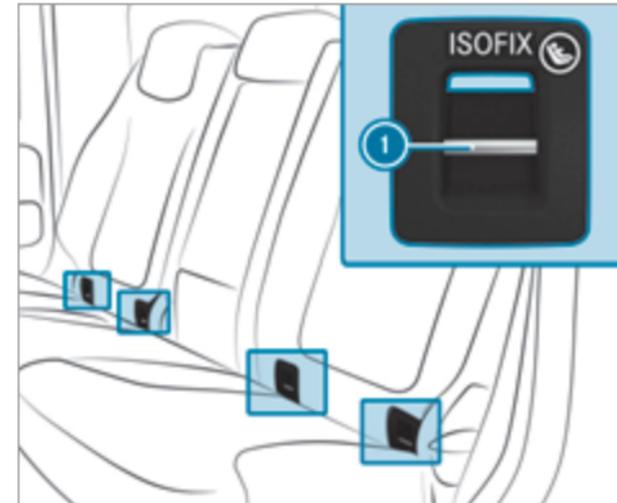
- ✓ **When using a baby car seat in weight group 0/0+ and a rearward-facing child restraint system in weight group I on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.
- ✓ **When using a forward-facing child restraint system in weight group I:** remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible. In addition, the backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat.

After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the head restraint immediately and adjust all head restraints correctly.

- ✓ If the head restraint of the child seat cannot be fully extended when it is installed in the vehicle, this will result in restrictions on the maximum size setting for child restraint systems in weight group II or III.

Contact with the roof when the head restraint is fully extended and locked in place will not result in any restrictions on use.

- ✓ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be installed facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.
- ✓ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the head restraints as appropriate.



① ISOFIX mounting bracket

- ▶ Before every journey, make sure that the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system is correctly engaged in both mounting brackets in the vehicle.

! **NOTE** Damage to the seat belt for the center seat during installation of the child restraint system

▶ Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped.

▶ Attach the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system to both mounting brackets in the vehicle.

Fastening a Top Tether

! **WARNING** Risk of injury or death if the rear seat backrests are not locked after Top Tether belts are installed

The rear seat backrests may fold forwards.

As a result, child restraint systems will no longer be able to perform their intended protective function. This may also cause additional injuries.

▶ Always lock rear seat backrests after installing Top Tether belts.

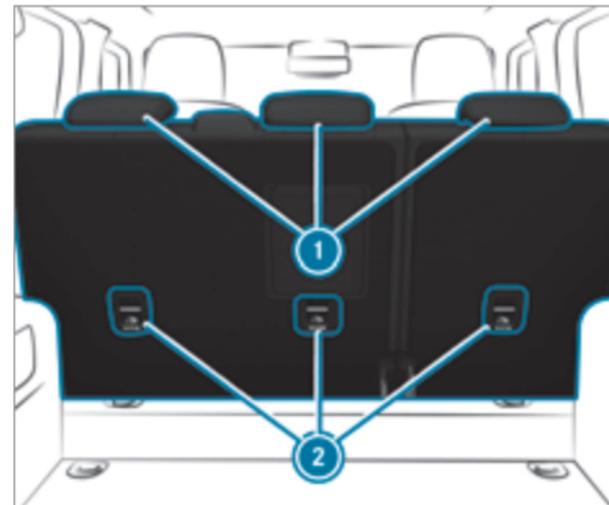
▶ Adjust the rear seat backrests so that they are in an upright position.

Ensure that the rear seat backrest is engaged. To do so, pull forcefully on the seat backrest.

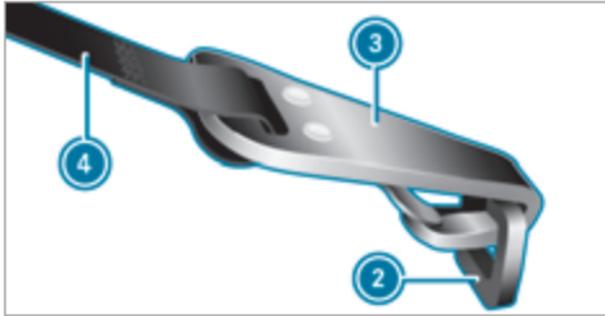


If the child restraint system is equipped with a Top Tether belt:

The risk of injury may be reduced by Top Tether. The Top Tether belt enables an additional connection between the child restraint system attached with LATCH-type (ISOFIX) (left and right rear seats) or the seat belt (all rear seats) and the vehicle.



- ▶ Remove the cargo compartment cover and the partitioning net (→ page 92).
- ▶ If necessary, slide head restraint ① upwards (→ page 79).
- ▶ Install the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) or belt-secured child restraint system with Top Tether. In doing so, comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.



- ▶ Guide Top Tether belt ④ under head restraint ① between the two head restraint bars.
- ▶ Hook Top Tether hook ③ into Top Tether anchorage ② without twisting.
- ▶ Tension Top Tether belt ④. In doing so, comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ If necessary, slide head restraint ① downwards (→ page 79). Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt ④.

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even when you are driving.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pushed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
 - Objects or loads in the trunk or cargo compartment will not be restrained by the seat backrest.
- ▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

Ensure that the rear seat backrest is engaged. To do so, pull forcefully on the seat backrest.

When installing a belt-secured child restraint system, observe the following:

- ✔ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.
- ✔ Also secure Top Tether if present (→ page 54).
- ✔ **When using a weight category 0/0+ baby car seat and a weight category I rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.
- ✔ **When using a weight category I forward-facing child restraint system:** remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible.
After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the head restraint immediately and adjust all head restraints correctly.

- ✓ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the rear seat.
- ✓ If the head restraint of the child seat cannot be fully extended when it is installed in the vehicle, this will result in restrictions on the maximum size setting for child restraint systems in weight category II or III.
Contact with the roof when the head restraint is fully extended and locked in place will not result in any restrictions on use.
- ✓ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be installed facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.
- ✓ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the head restraints as appropriate.
- ✓ Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

The seat belts on the following seats are equipped with a child seat safety feature:

- Front passenger seat
- Rear seats

When enabled, the special seat belt retractor ensures that the seat belts of the front passenger seat and rear seats do not slacken once the child restraint system is secured (→ page 51).

- ▶ Install the child restraint system.
The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat surface of the rear seat.
- ▶ Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system.
The shoulder belt strap must be routed forward from the seat belt outlet.

Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injury when using a rearward-facing child restraint system while the co-driver airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the co-driver airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

- ▶ Always ensure that the co-driver airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
- ▶ NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (→ page 57).

Always observe the status of the front passenger airbag on the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp:

- When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, the front passenger airbag must always be disabled. This is only the case if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously (→ page 43).
- If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag is enabled. The front passenger airbag may deploy during an accident.

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the front passenger seat

When installing a belt-secured child restraint system on the front passenger seat, always observe the following:

- ✓ Observe the notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 56).
- ✓ Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

- ✓ When using a forward-facing child restraint system in weight category I: remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible.

After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the head restraint immediately and adjust all head restraints correctly.

- ✓ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- ✓ If the head restraint of the child seat cannot be fully extended when it is installed in the vehicle, this will result in restrictions on the maximum size setting for child restraint systems in weight category II or III.

The child seat is still fully functioning even if the head restraint comes into contact with the roof when it is fully extended and locked.

- ✓ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be installed facing the wrong direction.

- ✓ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the head restraints as appropriate.
- ✓ Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.

The seat belt on the front passenger side is equipped with a child seat safety feature.

When enabled, the child seat safety feature ensures that the seat belt does not slacken once the child seat is secured (→ page 51).

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system

Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system could affect the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shut-off.

- ▶ Do not place any objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system.
- ▶ Always make sure that the child restraint system is correctly installed.

- ▶ Set the front passenger seat as far back as possible and move the seat into the highest position if possible.
- ▶ Fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment.
- ▶ Adjust the seat cushion inclination so that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.
- ▶ Set the seat backrest to the most vertical position possible.
- ▶ Install the child restraint system. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the front passenger seat.
- ▶ Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet.
- ▶ If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the front passenger seat accordingly.

Child safety locks

Activating or deactivating the child safety lock for the rear doors

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the vehicle SmartKey out of reach of children.

⚠ WARNING Danger to life due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If people, particularly children, are exposed to extreme temperatures over an extended period of time, there is a risk of serious injury or danger to life.

▶ Never leave persons, children in particular, unattended in the vehicle.

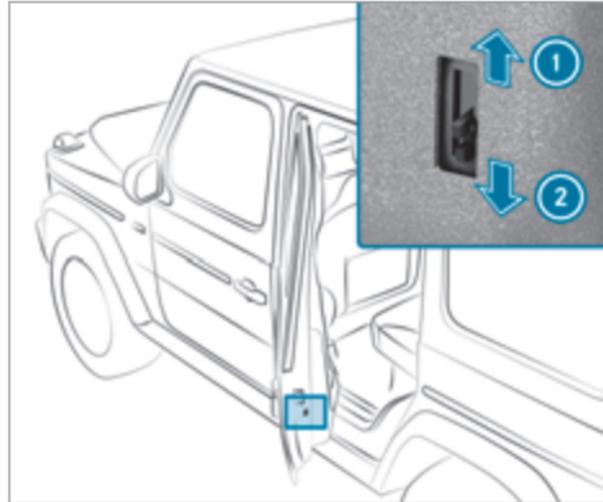
⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are traveling in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.

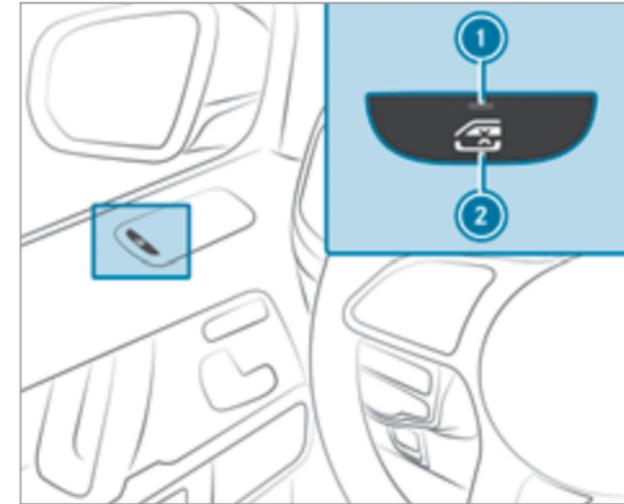
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.
- ▶ Always activate the installed child safety locks if children are traveling in the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

There are child safety locks for the rear doors and the rear side windows. The child safety lock on the rear doors secures each door separately. The doors can no longer be opened from the inside.



- ▶ Press the lever in direction ② (activate) or ① (deactivate).
- ▶ Make sure that the child safety locks are working properly.

Activating and deactivating the child safety lock for the rear side windows



- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press button ②. The rear side window can be opened or closed in the following cases:
 - Indicator lamp ① is lit: via the switch on the driver's door

- Indicator lamp ① is off: via the switch on the corresponding rear door or driver's door

Notes on pets in the vehicle

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could possibly press buttons or switches.

An animal may:

- Activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- Switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown around in the vehicle in the event of an accident or sudden steering and braking maneuvers and injure vehicle occupants in the process.

- ▶ Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.
- ▶ Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.

SmartKey

Overview of SmartKey functions

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the vehicle SmartKey out of reach of children.

! NOTE Damage to the SmartKey caused by magnetic fields

- ▶ Keep the SmartKey away from strong magnetic fields.



SmartKey with panic alarm

- ① Locks
- ② Indicator lamp

③ Unlocks

④ Panic alarm

ⓘ If indicator lamp ② does not light up after pressing the  or  button, the battery is weak or possibly discharged. Replace the battery as soon as possible.

Replace the SmartKey battery (→ page 63).

The SmartKey locks and unlocks the following components:

- Doors
- Fuel filler flap
- Rear-end door

If the vehicle is not opened within approximately 40 seconds after unlocking, it locks again. Anti-theft protection is armed again.

Do not keep the SmartKey together with electronic devices or metal objects. This can affect the SmartKey's functionality.

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle →  Vehicle Settings

▶▶ Acoustic Lock

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Arming/disarming the panic alarm

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched off.



▶ **To arm:** press button  for approximately one second.

A visual and audible alarm is triggered.

▶ **To disarm:** briefly press button  again.

or

▶ Press the start/stop button.

A SmartKey belonging to the vehicle must be detected in the vehicle.

Changing the unlocking settings

Possible unlocking functions of the SmartKey:

- Central unlocking
- Unlocking the driver's door and fuel filler flap

▶ **To switch between settings:** press the  and  buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the indicator lamp flashes twice.

Options if the unlocking function for the driver's door and fuel filler flap has been selected:

- **To unlock the vehicle centrally:** press the  button twice.

Deactivating the function of the SmartKey

If you do not use the vehicle or a SmartKey for an extended period of time, you can also deactivate the function of the SmartKey to reduce the energy consumption of the SmartKey.

▶ **To deactivate:** press the  button on the SmartKey twice in quick succession.

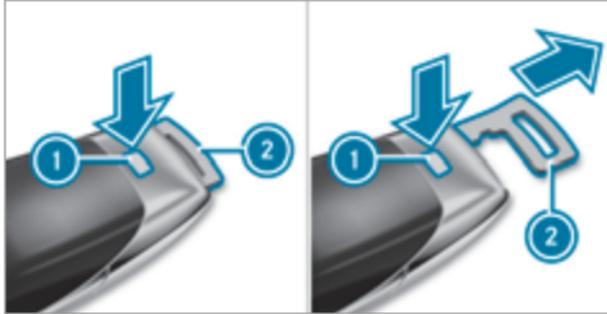
The SmartKey indicator lamp flashes twice briefly and lights up once.

▶ **To activate:** press any button on the SmartKey.

 When the vehicle is started with the SmartKey in the marked space of the center console, the function of the SmartKey is automatically activated (→ page 123).

Removing/inserting the emergency key

Removing the emergency key



- ▶ Press release button ①. Emergency key ② is pushed out slightly.
- ▶ Pull out emergency key ② until it engages in the intermediate position.
- ▶ Press release button ① again and fully remove emergency key ②.

Inserting the emergency key

- ▶ Press release button ①.
- ▶ Insert emergency key ② to the intermediate position or fully until it engages.

- ① You can use the intermediate position of emergency key ② to attach the SmartKey to a key ring.

Replacing the SmartKey battery

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injuries due to swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. Swallowing batteries may cause severe internal burns to occur within two hours.

There is a risk of fatal injury.

- ▶ Keep batteries out of the reach of children.
- ▶ If the cap and/or the battery compartment does not close securely, do not use the SmartKey any longer and keep out of the reach of children.
- ▶ If batteries are swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

🍃 ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.



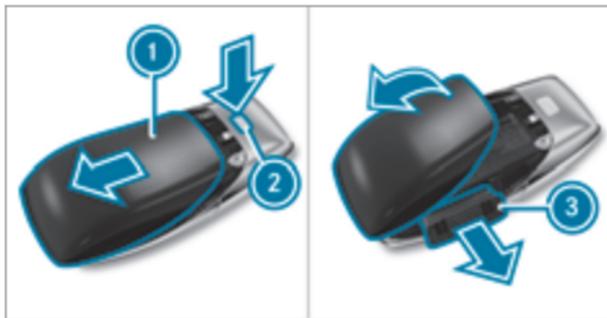
Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Requirements:

- You require a CR 2032 3 V cell battery.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Remove the emergency key (→ page 63).



- ▶ Press release knob ② down fully and slide cover ① in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Fold out cover ① in the direction of the arrow and remove.
- ▶ Remove battery compartment ③ and take out the discharged battery.
- ▶ Insert the new battery into battery compartment ③. Observe the positive pole marking in the battery compartment and on the battery when doing this.
- ▶ Push in battery compartment ③.
- ▶ Re-attach cover ① and push it until it engages.

Problems with the SmartKey, troubleshooting

You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle

Possible causes:

- The SmartKey battery is weak or discharged.
- ▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 61).
- ▶ Replace the SmartKey battery, if necessary (→ page 63).
- ▶ Use the replacement SmartKey.
- ▶ Use the emergency key to lock or unlock (→ page 66).
- ▶ Have the SmartKey checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

There is interference from a powerful radio signal source

Possible causes if the function of the SmartKey is impaired:

- High voltage power lines
- Mobile phones
- Electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)

- Shielding due to metal objects or induction loops for electrical gate systems or automatic barriers

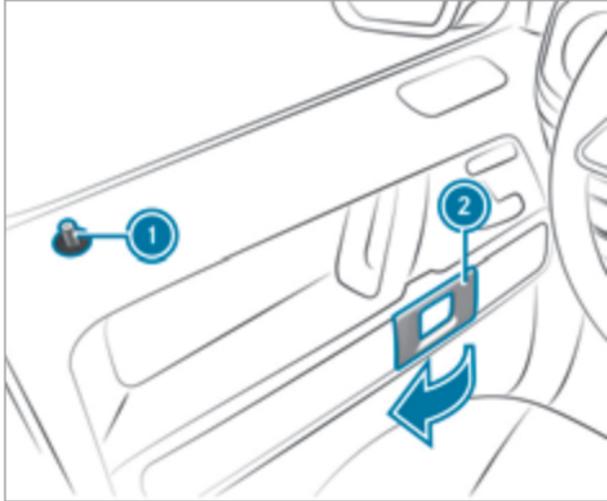
- ▶ Make sure that there is sufficient distance between the SmartKey and the potential source of interference.

You have lost a SmartKey

- ▶ Have the SmartKey deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ If necessary, have the mechanical lock replaced as well.

Doors

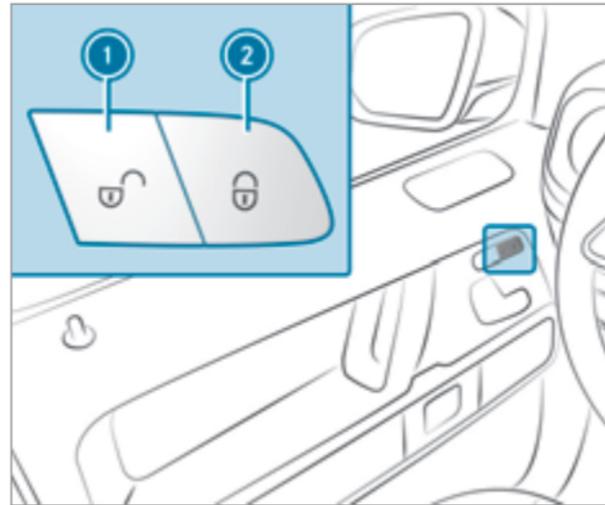
Unlocking/opening the doors from the inside



- ▶ **To unlock and open a front door:** pull door handle ②. Locking pin ① pops up when the door is unlocked.

- ▶ **To unlock a rear door:** pull the locking pin of the rear door upwards. The rear door is unlocked.
- ▶ **To open a rear door:** pull the rear door handle.

Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside



- ▶ **To unlock:** press button ①.

- ▶ **To lock:** press button ②.

- ⓘ The buttons are also on the front passenger door.

This does not lock or unlock the fuel filler flap.

The vehicle is not unlocked:

- If you have locked the vehicle using the Smart-Key
- If the vehicle is switched off over a prolonged period of time

Activating or deactivating the automatic locking feature

Multimedia system:

➔ ▶▶ **Vehicle** ▶▶ **Vehicle Settings**

- ⓘ The vehicle is locked automatically when the vehicle is switched on and the wheels are turning faster than walking pace.

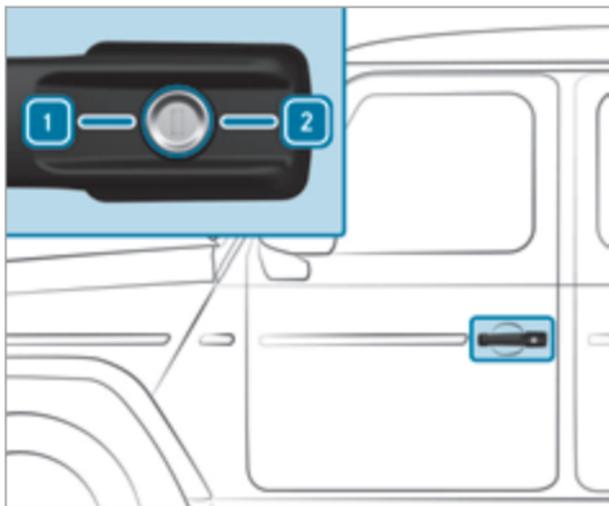
- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Automatic Door Lock**.

In the following situations, there is a danger of being locked out when the function is activated:

- The vehicle is being towed or pushed.

- If the vehicle is being tested on a roller dynamometer.

Locking/unlocking the driver's door with the emergency key



- ▶ Remove the emergency key (→ page 63).
- ▶ Insert the emergency key into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.

- ▶ **To unlock:** turn the emergency key counter-clockwise as far as it will go to position **1**.
- ▶ **To lock:** turn the emergency key clockwise as far as it will go to position **2**.

Rear-end door

Opening and closing the rear-end door

⚠ DANGER Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the rear-end door is open when the vehicle is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- ▶ Always switch off the vehicle before opening the rear-end door.
- ▶ Never drive with the rear-end door open.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip

over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

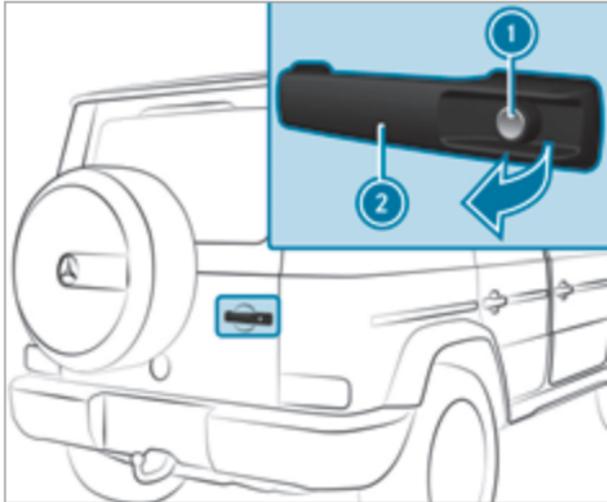
There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- ▶ Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

! NOTE Damage to the rear-end door when opening

The rear-end door swings out to the side when it is opened.

- ▶ Ensure that there is sufficient clearance.



- ▶ **To open:** press the  button on the SmartKey.
- ▶ Press release button ① and pull door handle ②.
- ▶ Open the rear-end door.
- ▶ **To close:** close the rear-end door.
- ▶ Press the  button on the SmartKey. The rear-end door is locked.

Side windows

Opening and closing the side windows

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- ▶ When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- ▶ If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or pull it in order to close the side window again.

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when closing a side window

When closing a side window, body parts could be trapped in the closing area in the process.

- ▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

- ▶ If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or press the button in order to reopen the side window.

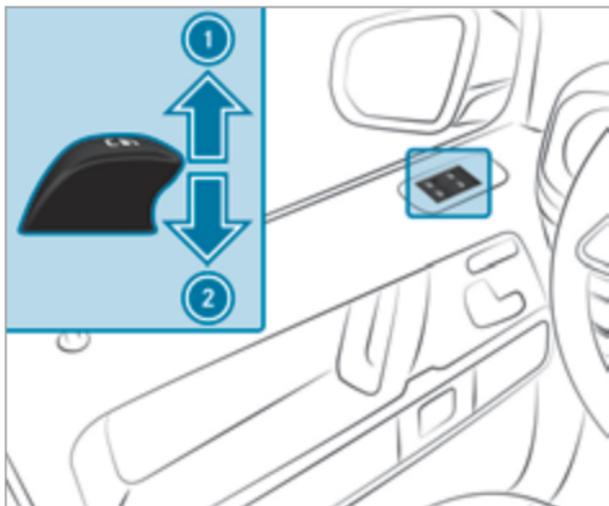
- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when children operate the side windows

Children could become trapped if they operate the side windows, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ Activate the child safety lock for the rear passenger compartment side windows.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Requirements:

- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.



- ① To close
- ② To open

The buttons on the driver's door take precedence.

- ▶ **To start automatic operation:** press the  button beyond the point of resistance or pull and release it.
- ▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** press or pull the  button again.

When the vehicle is switched off, you can continue to operate the side windows.

This function is available for around four minutes or until a front door is opened.

Automatic reversing function of the side windows

If an obstacle impedes a side window during the closing process, the side window will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- ▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite there being reversing protection on the side window

The reversing function does not react:

- To soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- During resetting.

The reversing function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

- ▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- ▶ If someone becomes trapped, press the  button to open the side window again.

Convenience opening (ventilating the vehicle before starting a journey)

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- ▶ When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the key.
The following functions are performed:
 - The vehicle is unlocked.
 - The side windows are opened.
 - The sliding sunroof is opened.
 - The seat ventilation of the driver's seat is switched on.
- ▶ **To interrupt convenience opening:** release the  button.
- ▶ **To continue convenience opening:** press and hold the  button again.

Convenience closing (closing the vehicle from outside)

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment due to not paying attention during convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof.

▶ When the convenience closing feature is operating, monitor the entire closing process and make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the Smart-Key.
The following functions are performed:
 - The vehicle is locked.
 - The side windows are closed.
 - The sliding sunroof is closed.
- ▶ **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the  button.
- ▶ **To continue convenience closing:** press and hold the  button again.

Resolving problems with the side windows

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped or fatally injured if reversing protection is not activated

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked, the side window will close with increased or maximum force. The reversing function is then not active and body parts may become trapped.

- ▶ Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.
- ▶ To stop the closing process, release the button or press the button again to reopen the side window.

A side window cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.

- ▶ Check to see whether any objects are in the window guide.
- ▶ Adjust the side windows.

Adjusting the side windows

If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again immediately:

- ▶ Immediately after this, pull and hold the corresponding button again until the side window has closed and hold the button for at least one more second (re-adjustment). The side window will be closed without the automatic reversing function.

If the side window is obstructed again and reopens again immediately:

- ▶ Immediately after this, pull and hold the corresponding button again until the side window has closed and hold the button for at least one more second (follow-up adjustment). The side window will be closed without the automatic reversing function.

The side windows cannot be opened or closed using the convenience opening feature.

Possible causes:

- The SmartKey battery is weak or discharged.
- ▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 61).

- ▶ Replace the SmartKey battery, if necessary (→ page 63).

Sliding sunroof

Opening and closing the sliding sunroof

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when the sliding sunroof is being opened and closed

Body parts may become trapped in the range of movement.

- ▶ During opening and closing, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.
- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- ▶ Briefly press the button in any direction during automatic operation. The opening or closing process will be stopped.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the sliding sunroof is operated by children

Children operating the sliding sunroof could get caught in the moving parts, particularly if unattended.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

! NOTE Malfunction due to snow and ice

Snow and ice may cause the sliding sunroof to malfunction.

- ▶ Open the sliding sunroof only if it is free of snow and ice.

! NOTE Damage caused by protruding objects

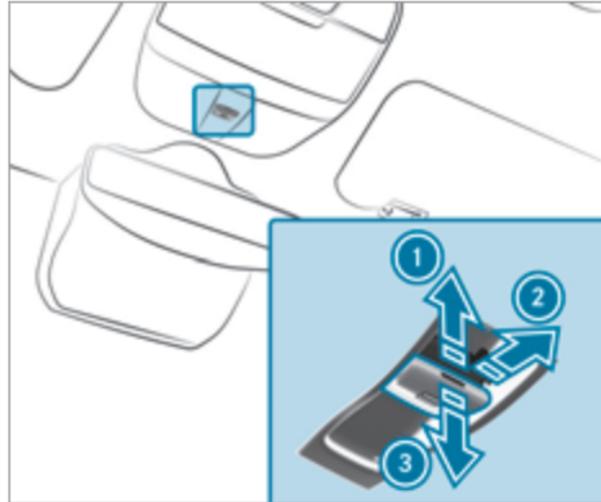
Objects that protrude from the sliding sunroof may damage the sealing strips.

- ▶ Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof.

! **NOTE** Damage to the sliding sunroof when a roof luggage rack is installed

When a roof luggage rack is installed, raising or opening the sliding sunroof may be restricted.

- ▶ Check whether the sliding sunroof can be raised or opened when a roof luggage rack is installed.
- ▶ If in doubt, do not raise or open the sliding sunroof.



- ① To raise
- ② To open
- ③ To close/lower

- ▶ Check whether the sliding sunroof can be raised or opened when a roof luggage rack is installed.

- ▶ **To start automatic operation:** press the  button beyond the point of resistance or pull and release it.
- ▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** briefly press the  button in any direction. The opening/closing process will be stopped.

Vehicles without a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel: The automatic opening and raising features are available only when the sliding sunroof is closed.

Automatic reversing function of the sliding sunroof

If an obstacle obstructs the sliding sunroof during the closing process, the sliding sunroof will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- ▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite the reversing function being active

In particular, the reversing function does not react:

- To soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- Towards the end of the closing procedure.
- During resetting.

- ▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- ▶ Briefly press the button in any direction during automatic operation. The closing process will be stopped.

Rectifying problems with the sliding sunroof

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped or fatal injuries when the sliding sunroof is closed again

If the sliding sunroof is closed again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, it will close with increased force.

- ▶ Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.
- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- ▶ Briefly press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process. The closing process will be stopped.

The sliding sunroof cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:

- ▶ Immediately after automatic reversing, pull and hold the  button down again to the

point of resistance until the sliding sunroof is closed.

The sliding sunroof will be closed with increased force.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed again and opens again slightly:

- ▶ Repeat the previous step. The sliding sunroof will be closed again with increased force.

Vehicles without a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel: The sliding sunroof is not operating smoothly.

- ▶ Reset the sliding sunroof.

Resetting the sliding sunroof

- ▶ Push the  button up to the point of resistance repeatedly until the sliding sunroof is fully open.
- ▶ Press the  button for another second.
- ▶ Close the sliding sunroof.

Anti-theft protection

Function of the immobilizer

The immobilizer prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct SmartKey.

The immobilizer is automatically activated when the vehicle is switched off, and deactivated when the vehicle is switched on.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Anyone can start the vehicle if a valid SmartKey has been left inside the vehicle.

- ❗ In the event the engine cannot be started (yet the vehicle's battery is charged), the system is not operational. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

ATA (anti-theft alarm system)

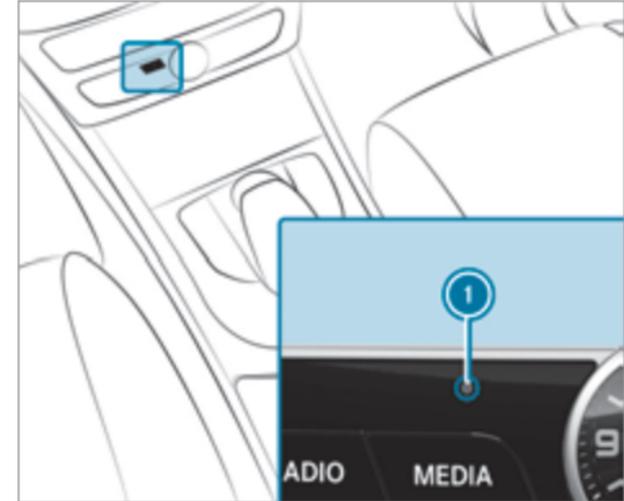
Function of the ATA system

If the ATA system is armed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered in the following situations:

- When a door is opened
- When the rear-end door is opened
- When the hood is opened
- When the interior motion sensor is triggered (→ page 74)
- When the tow-away alarm is triggered (→ page 74)

The ATA system is armed automatically after approximately ten seconds in the following situations:

- After locking the vehicle with the SmartKey



Indicator lamp ❶ flashes when the ATA system is armed.

The ATA system is deactivated automatically in the following situations:

- After unlocking the vehicle with the SmartKey
- After pressing the start/stop button with the SmartKey in the marked space (→ page 123)

- ❗ When the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is active and the alarm stays on for more than 30 seconds, a message is automatically sent to the Customer Assistance Center (→ page 284).
- ❗ In the case of severe battery discharging, the anti-theft alarm system is automatically deactivated to facilitate the next engine start.

Deactivating the ATA

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the SmartKey.
- or
- ▶ Press the start/stop button with the SmartKey in the marked space (→ page 123)

Function of the tow-away alarm

An audible and visual alarm is triggered if an alteration to your vehicle's angle of inclination is detected while the tow-away alarm is armed.

The tow-away alarm is automatically armed after approximately 60 seconds:

- After locking the vehicle with the SmartKey

The tow-away alarm is only armed when the following components are closed:

- Doors
- Rear-end door

The tow-away alarm is automatically deactivated:

- After pressing the  button on the SmartKey
- After pressing the start/stop button with the SmartKey in the marked space (→ page 123)

Information on collision detection on a parked vehicle (→ page 154).

Arming/disarming the tow-away alarm

Multimedia system:

- ↳ **Vehicle** ▶▶  **Vehicle Settings**
- ▶▶ **Tow-away Protection**

- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

The tow-away alarm is armed again in the following cases:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.

- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

Function of the interior motion sensor

When the interior motion sensor is activated, a visual and audible alarm is triggered if movement is detected in the vehicle interior.

The interior motion sensor is activated automatically approximately ten seconds:

- After locking the vehicle with the SmartKey

The interior motion sensor is only activated when the following components are closed:

- Doors
- Rear-end door

The interior motion sensor is automatically deactivated:

- After pressing the  button on the SmartKey
- After pressing the start/stop button with the SmartKey in the marked space (→ page 123)

The following situations can lead to a false alarm:

- When there are moving objects such as mascots in the vehicle interior
- When a side window is open
- When a sliding sunroof is open

Activating/deactivating the interior motion sensor

Multimedia system:

↳ Vehicle ▶  Vehicle Settings

▶▶ Interior Motion Sensor

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

The interior motion sensor is activated again in the following cases:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

Notes on the correct driver's seat position

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.



Ensure the following when adjusting the steering wheel ①, seat belt ② and driver's seat ③:

- You are sitting as far away from the driver's airbag as possible, taking the following points into consideration:
- You are sitting in an upright position
- Your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion

- Your legs are not fully extended and you can depress the pedals properly
- The back of your head is supported at eye level by the center of the head restraint
- You can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent
- You can move your legs freely
- You can see all the displays on the instrument cluster clearly
- You have a good overview of the traffic conditions
- Your seat belt sits snugly against your body and passes across the center of your shoulder and across your hips in the pelvic area

Seats

Adjusting the front seat electrically

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

You can adjust the seats when the vehicle is switched off.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seat

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- ▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
 - If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion
- ▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- ▶ While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints not being installed or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- ▶ Always drive with the head restraints installed.
- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

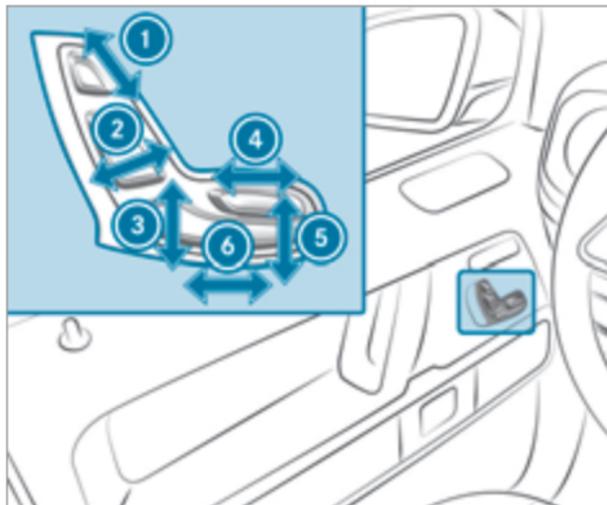
Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you could slip beneath the seat-belt and become injured.

- ▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- ▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.



- ① Head restraint height
- ② Seat backrest inclination
- ③ Seat height
- ④ Seat cushion length
- ⑤ Seat cushion inclination
- ⑥ Seat fore-and-aft position

▶ Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 86).

Head restraints

Adjusting the front seat luxury head restraints manually

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

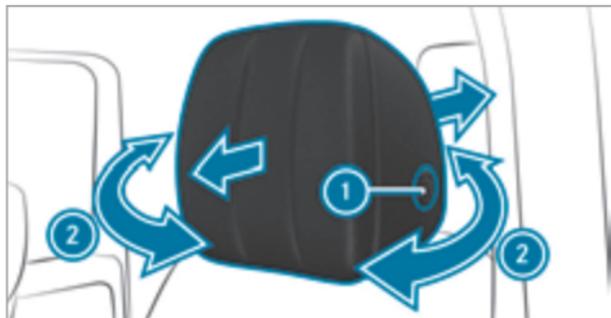
▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to incorrectly adjusted head restraints

If head restraints have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

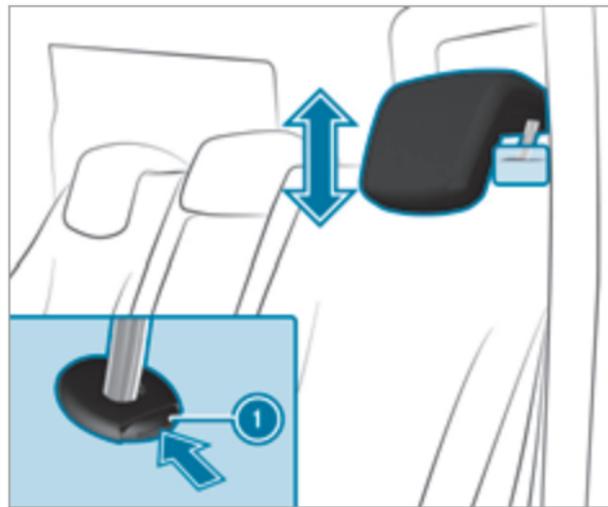
- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.



- ▶ **To adjust the side bolsters:** pull or push right or left side bolster ②.
- ▶ **To move forwards:** pull the head restraint forwards.
- ▶ **To move backwards:** press release knob ① and push the head restraint backwards.

Adjusting the head restraints of the rear seats mechanically



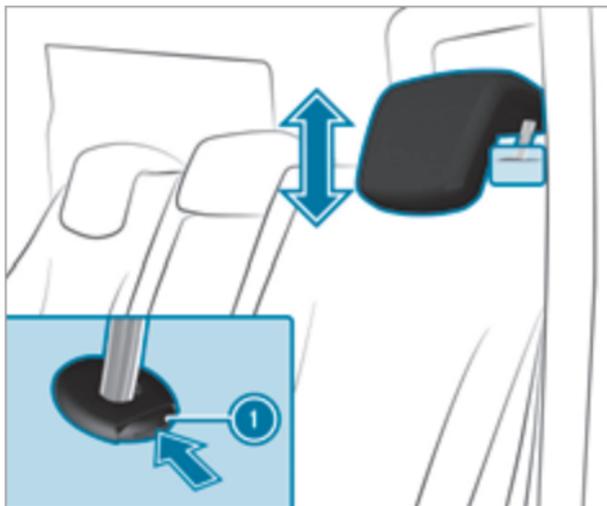
- ▶ **To raise:** pull the head restraint up.
- ▶ **To lower:** press release knob ① in the direction of the arrow and push the head restraint down.

Adjusting the angles of the rear head restraints
You can adjust only the two outer head restraints.

- ▶ Pull or push the bottom edge of the head restraint forwards or backwards until the desired position has been reached.

Installing/removing the rear seat head restraints

Removing



- ▶ Release the rear seat backrest and fold it forwards slightly (→ page 89).
- ▶ Pull the head restraint upwards as far as it will go.
- ▶ Push release knob ① in the direction of the arrow and pull out the head restraint.

Installing

- ▶ Insert the head restraint such that the notches on the bar are on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.
- ▶ Push the head restraint down until it engages.
- ▶ Fold the rear seat backrest back until it engages.

Configuring the seat settings

Multimedia system:

↳ Vehicle ▶  Seats

- ▶ Select **Driver's Seat** or **Passenger Seat**.

Adjusting the backrest side bolsters

- ▶ Select **Side Bolsters**.
- ▶ Adjust the air cushions.

Adjusting the seat contour in the lumbar region of the seat backrest (lumbar)

- ▶ Select **Lumbar**.
- ▶ Adjust the air cushions.

Memory function

- ▶ Save the seat settings with the memory function (→ page 86).

Setting automatic adjustment of the lateral support (active multicontour seat)

Multimedia system:

↳ Vehicle ▶  Seats

With this function, the lateral support of the active multicontour seat is automatically adjusted to the driving and cornering dynamics of the vehicle.

- ▶ Select **Driver's Seat** or **Passenger Seat**.
- ▶ Select **Dynamic Seat**.
- ▶ **To select the setting:** **Off**, **Level 1** or **Level 2**.

Overview of massage and workout programs

Massage programs

The following programs can be selected:

- **Hot Relaxing Back**
- **Hot Relaxing Shoulder**

- [Activating Massage](#)
- [Classic Massage](#)
- [Wave Massage](#)
- [Mobilizing Massage](#)

Active Workout

The [Act. Workout Back](#) program requires your active cooperation. Alternating between tensing and releasing helps to improve blood flow to your muscles. Press against a pressure point as soon as you feel it.

Selecting the massage program for the front seats

Multimedia system:

↪ [Vehicle](#) ▶▶  [Seats](#)

- ▶ Select [Driver's Seat](#) or [Passenger Seat](#).
- ▶ Select [Massage](#).
- ▶ Select a massage program.
The massage program will run for approximately 8 to 18 minutes, depending on the setting.

▶ **To set the massage intensity:** switch [High Intensity](#) on or off .

Resetting the seat and massage settings

Multimedia system:

↪ [Vehicle](#) ▶▶  [Seats](#) ▶▶ [Reset](#)

▶ Select [Yes](#) or [No](#).

 Only the currently selected seat is reset.

Switching the seat heating on/off

 **WARNING** Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

In particular, the health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

▶ Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it has been switched on repeatedly.

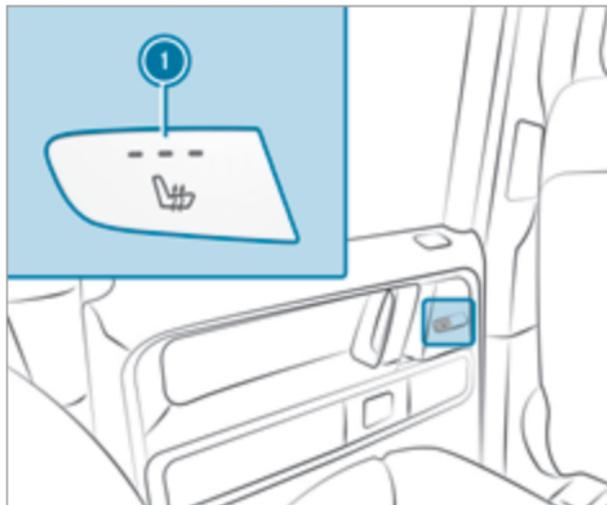
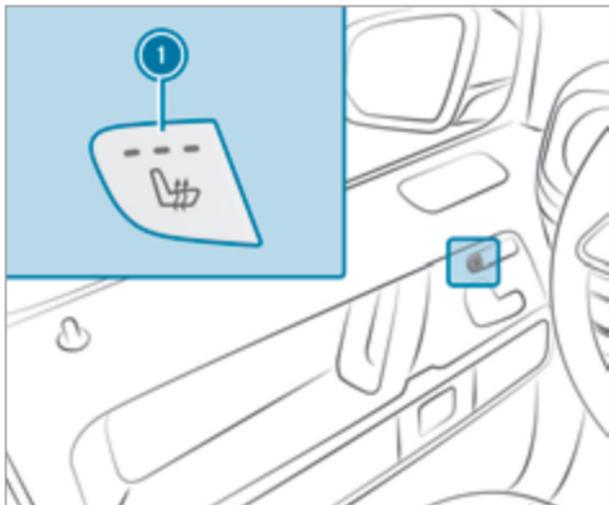
 **NOTE** Damage to the seats caused by objects or documents when the seat heating is switched on

When the seat heating is switched on, overheating may occur due to objects or documents placed on the seats, e.g. seat cushions or child seats. This could cause damage to the seat surface.

▶ Make sure that no objects or documents are on the seats when the seat heating is switched on.

Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on.

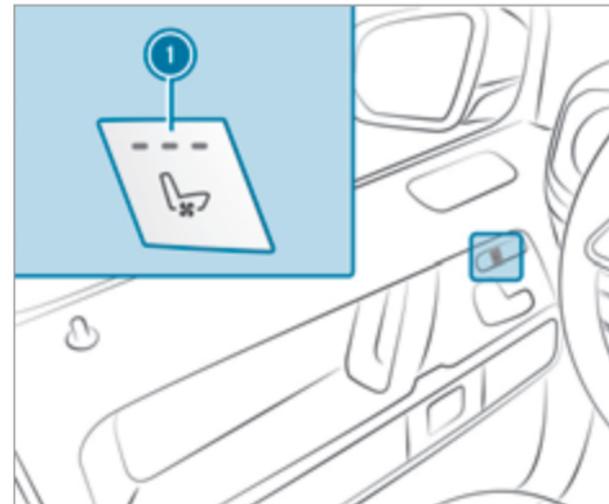


- ▶ Press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set. Depending on the heating level, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat heating is switched off.
- ⓘ The seat heating will automatically switch down from the three heating levels after 8, 18 and 35 minutes until the seat heating is switched off.

Switching the seat ventilation on/off

Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on.



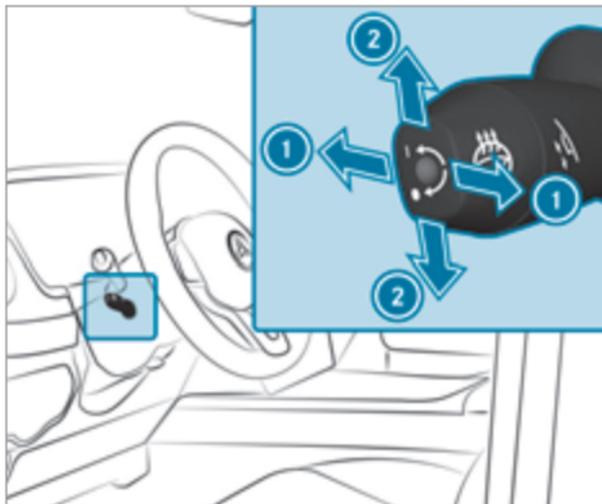
- ▶ Press button ① repeatedly until the desired blower setting has been reached. Depending on the blower setting, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator

lamps are off, the seat ventilation is switched off.

Steering wheel

Adjusting the steering wheel electrically

The steering wheel can be adjusted when the vehicle is switched off.

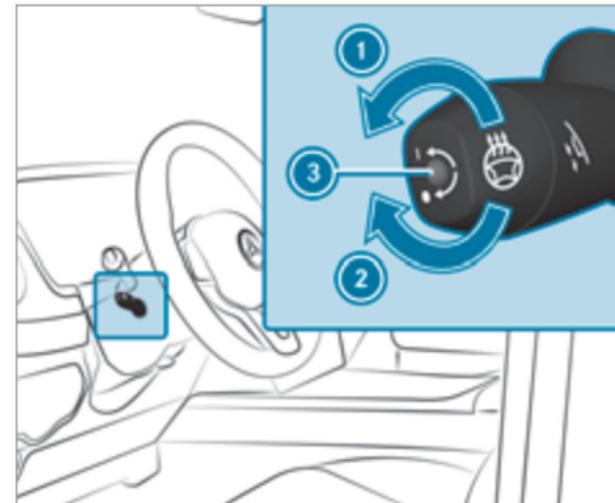


- ➊ To adjust the distance to the steering wheel
- ➋ To adjust the height
- ▶ Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 86).
- ⓘ If the driver's door is open, the steering wheel can be adjusted for up to 30 minutes after the vehicle has been switched off.

Switching the steering wheel heater on/off

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.



- ▶ Turn the lever in the direction of arrow ➊ or ➋.
- If indicator lamp ➌ lights up, the steering wheel heater is switched on.

When you switch the vehicle off, the steering wheel heater will switch off.

Easy entry and exit feature

Using the easy entry and exit feature

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when pulling away during the adjustment process of the easy entry and exit feature

You could lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Always wait until the adjustment process is complete before driving off.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the easy entry and exit feature

You and other vehicle occupants could become trapped.

- ▶ Ensure that no one has a body part in the sweep of the seat or steering wheel.
- ▶ If somebody becomes trapped, press a memory function position button.

or

- ▶ Press the memory function memory button.

or

- ▶ Move the steering column adjustment switch in the opposite direction to the steering wheel's direction of movement. The adjustment process is stopped.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if children activate the easy entry and exit feature-

Children could become trapped if they activate the easy entry- and exit feature, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

Vehicles with memory function: You can stop the adjustment process by pressing one of the memory function position switches.

If the easy entry and exit feature is active, the steering wheel will move upwards or towards the dashboard when:

- You switch off the vehicle.
- You open the driver's door when the vehicle is switched on.

i When the steering wheel is at the steering limit, it will not move upwards.

The steering wheel will move back to the last drive position when:

- You switch the vehicle on when the driver's door is closed.
- You close the driver's door when the vehicle is switched on.

The last drive position will be saved when:

- You switch off the vehicle.
- You save the steering column adjustment with the memory function.

If you press one of the memory function position switches, the adjustment process will be stopped.

Setting the easy entry and exit feature

Multimedia system:

➔ Vehicle ➔  Vehicle Settings
➔ Easy Entry/Exit

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Memory function

Function of the memory function

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

▶ Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment when adjusting the seat with the memory function

When the memory function adjusts the seat or steering wheel, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

- ▶ During the adjusting process of the memory function, ensure that no body parts are in the sweep of the seat or the steering wheel.
- ▶ If somebody becomes trapped, immediately release the memory function position button.
The adjustment process is stopped.

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment if the memory function is activated by children

Children could become trapped if they activate the memory function, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

You can use the memory function when the vehicle is switched off.

Seat adjustments for up to three people can be stored and called up using the memory function.

You can save settings for the following systems:

- Seat, backrest and head restraint
- Steering wheel
- Outside mirrors

Operating the memory function

Storing



- ▶ Set the desired position for all systems.
- ▶ Press memory button **M** together with one of preset position buttons **1**, **2** or **3**.
An acoustic signal sounds. The settings are stored.

- ▶ **To call up:** press and hold preset position button **1**, **2** or **3** until all the systems are in the stored position.

Stowage areas

Notes on loading the vehicle

⚠ DANGER Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the rear-end door is open when the vehicle is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- ▶ Always switch off the vehicle before opening the rear-end door.
- ▶ Never drive with the rear-end door open.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip

over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- ▶ Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open storage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from storage spaces, parcel nets or storage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable storage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from the tailpipe and tailpipe trims

The exhaust tailpipe and tailpipe trims can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself.

- ▶ Always be particularly careful around the tailpipe and the tailpipe trims and supervise children especially closely in this area.

- ▶ Allow vehicle parts to cool down before touching them.

Driving, braking and steering characteristics change depending on:

- Type of load
- Weight
- The center of gravity of the load

The gross vehicle weight (GVW) is the vehicle weight including fuel, vehicle tool kit, spare wheel, accessories installed, vehicle occupants, luggage and load.

Do not exceed the maximum permissible payload weight or permissible gross mass (GVWR) for your vehicle. The maximum permissible payload weight and GVWR are given on the vehicle identification plate found on the driver's door B-pillar.

Furthermore, the load must be distributed in such a way that the weight on each axle never exceeds the maximum gross axle weight rating (GAWR) for the front and rear axles. The relevant GVWR and GAWR information can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the driver's side B-pillar.

Bear the following in mind when loading and transporting loads:

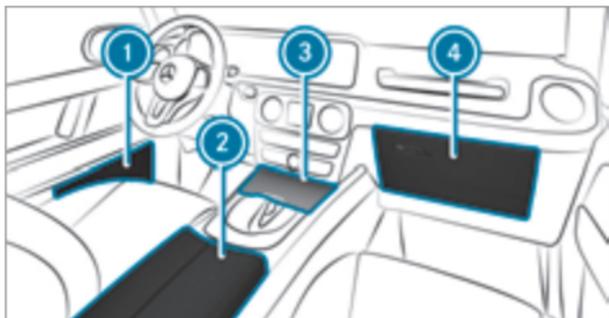
- Never exceed the permissible gross mass or the gross axle weight rating for the vehicle (including occupants). The values are specified on the vehicle identification plate on the vehicle's B-pillar.
- Position heavy loads as far forwards as possible and as low down in the cargo compartment as possible.
- If possible, always transport loads in the cargo compartment. Only use the cargo compartment enlargement if the load does not fit in the cargo compartment.
- Always place the load against the backrests of the front seats or rear seats.
- Secure the load using the tie-down eyes and distribute the load evenly.
- Use tie-down eyes and fastening components that are suitable for the weight and size of the load.

If the rear bench seat is not occupied:

- Insert the seat belts into seat belt buckles of the opposite seat belt in a diagonal pattern.
- Secure the load with sufficiently tear-resistant and wear-resistant tie downs.
- Pad sharp edges for protection.

Stowage spaces in the vehicle interior

Overview of the front storage compartments



- ① Storage spaces in the doors
- ② Storage and telephone compartment in the armrest with multimedia and USB ports as well as storage space, e.g. for an MP3 player

- ③ Storage compartment in the front center console
- ④ Glove box

Opening the through-loading feature in the rear passenger compartment

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

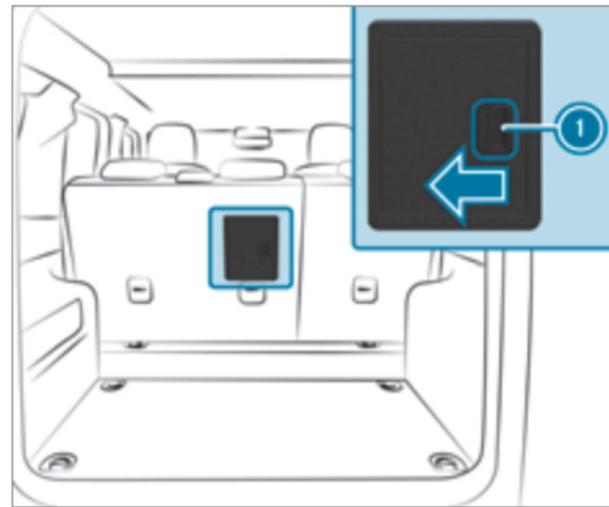
If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

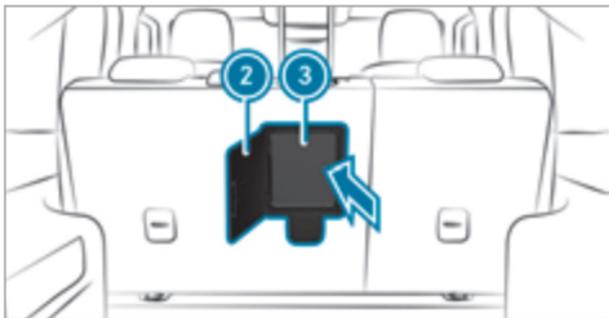
- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- ▶ Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

Through-loading feature without cargo compartment cover



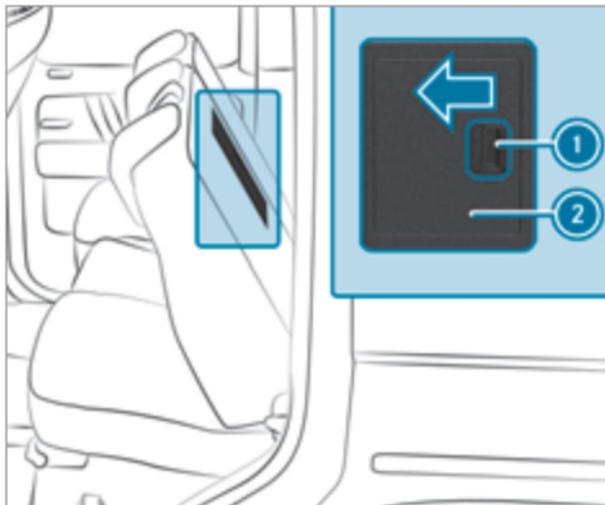
- ▶ Fold down the rear armrest.
- ▶ Pull the center head restraint of the rear bench seat fully upwards.
- ▶ Slide release catch ① to the left.



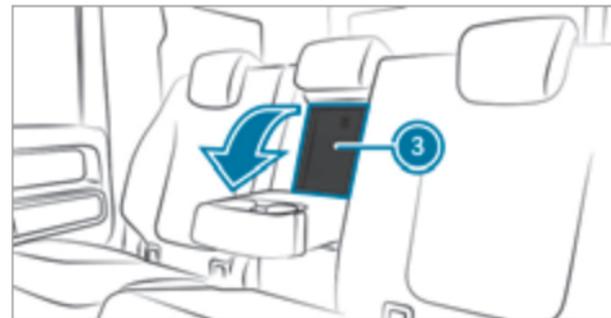
- ▶ Swivel flap ② to the left until it comes to rest on the rear side of the rear bench seat.
- ▶ Push cover ③ forwards until it comes to rest on the rear armrest.

Through-loading feature with cargo compartment cover

- ▶ Fold the seat backrest forwards (→ page 91).



- ▶ Slide release catch ① to the left.
- ▶ Swivel flap ② to the left until it comes to rest on the rear side of the rear bench seat.
- ▶ Fold the seat backrest backwards and fold the rear armrest down.



- ▶ Fold cover ③ forwards until it comes to rest on the rear armrest.
- ▶ Pull the center head restraint of the rear bench seat fully upwards.

Folding the rear bench seat forwards

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even when you are driving.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pushed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the trunk or cargo compartment will not be restrained by the seat backrest.

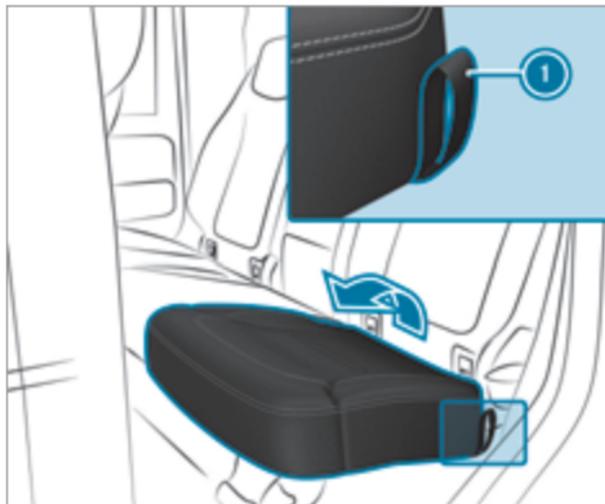
▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

! **NOTE** Damage to the seat backrests

The seat backrests may be damaged when the rear bench seat is folded forwards.

▶ Fold the rear bench seat's cushion upwards before the rear seat backrest is folded forwards.

The left and right seat backrests can be folded forwards separately.



- ▶ Fully insert the seat backrest head restraints (→ page 79).
- ▶ Fold the seat cushion upwards using loop ①.



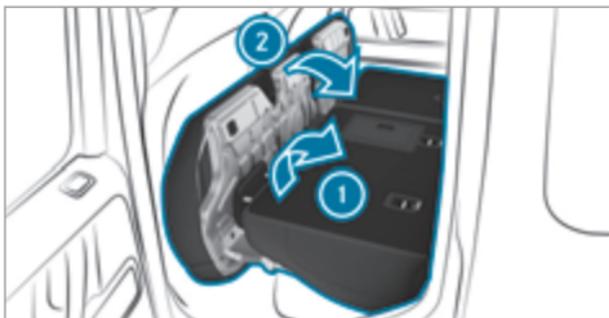
- ▶ Pull release handle ② upwards until the seat backrest is completely unlocked.
- ▶ Fold the seat backrest forwards.

Folding back the rear bench seat

! **NOTE** Damage caused by trapping the seat belt when folding back the seat backrest

The seat belt could become trapped and thus damaged when the seat backrest is folded back.

▶ Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped when folding back the seat backrest.



- ▶ Tilt seat backrest ① back until it engages.
- ▶ Tilt seat cushion ② back.

Rear seat backrests

Adjusting the angle of the rear seat backrests

! **WARNING** Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even when you are driving.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pushed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
 - Objects or loads in the trunk or cargo compartment will not be restrained by the seat backrest.
- ▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

You can adjust the angle of the rear seat backrests. There are several possible detent positions.



- ▶ Pull the left or right release lever ① in the direction of the arrow and hold it in position.
- ▶ Move seat backrest ② to the desired angle.
- ▶ Let go of release lever ①.
- ▶ Ensure that the seat backrest is engaged.

Cargo compartment cover

Extending/retracting the cargo compartment cover

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to poorly secured objects

The cargo compartment cover alone cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage or heavy loads.

You could be hit by an unsecured load, particularly in the event of abrupt changes in direction, sudden braking or an accident.

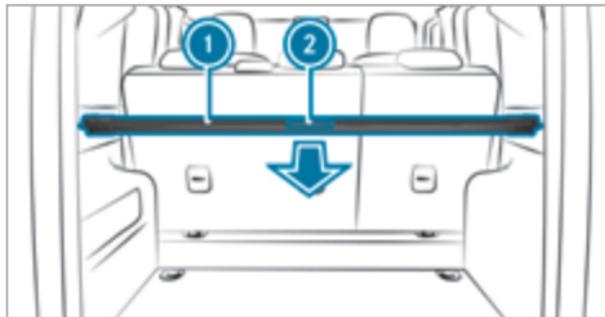
- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- ▶ Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using tie downs, even if you are using the cargo compartment cover.

! NOTE Damage to the cargo compartment cover when loading the vehicle

The cargo compartment cover may be damaged when the vehicle is being loaded.

- ▶ Do not place any objects above the lower edge of the side windows or on the cargo compartment cover.

The cargo compartment cover is attached behind the seat backrest of the rear bench seat.



- ▶ **To extend:** pull cargo compartment cover ① back by grab handle ② until it engages.
- ▶ **To retract:** push the rear edge of the cargo compartment cover ① downwards. The cargo compartment cover ① will automatically move forwards.

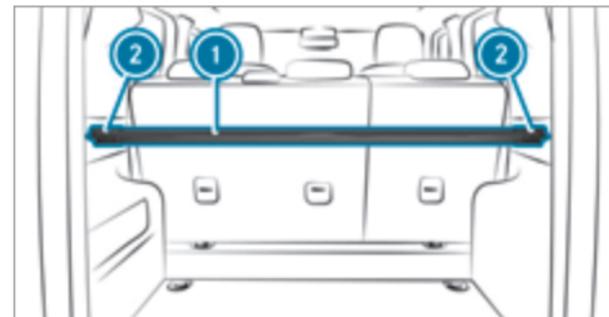
For easier loading, the cargo compartment cover can be folded upwards.

Installing and removing the cargo compartment cover

Requirements:

- The cargo compartment cover is retracted.

Removing the cargo compartment cover



- ▶ Press in the end cap of cargo compartment cover ① on the right or left-hand side.
- ▶ Push cargo compartment cover ① into recess ② on the opposite side.

- ▶ Take cargo compartment cover ① out by pulling it upwards.

Installing the cargo compartment cover

- ▶ Place cargo compartment cover ① in recess ② on the left or right-hand side.
- ▶ Press in the end cap of cargo compartment cover ① on the opposite side and insert cargo compartment cover ① into other recess ②.
- ▶ Slide the end cap outwards.

Attaching/removing the partitioning net

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to poorly secured objects

The partitioning net alone cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage or heavy loads.

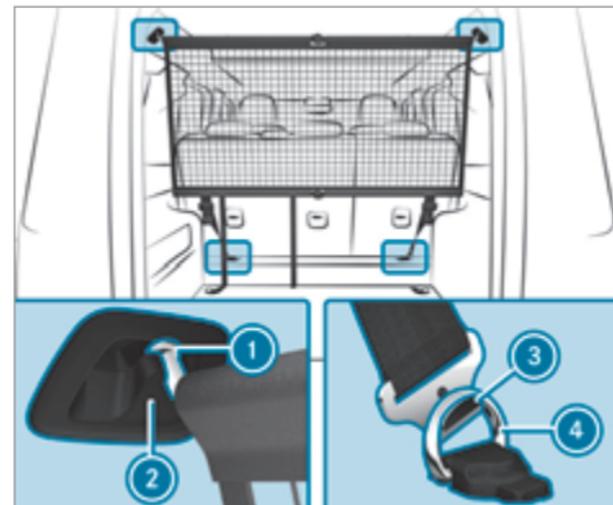
You could be hit by an unsecured load, particularly in the event of abrupt changes in direction, sudden braking or an accident.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- ▶ Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using tie downs, even if you are using the partitioning net.

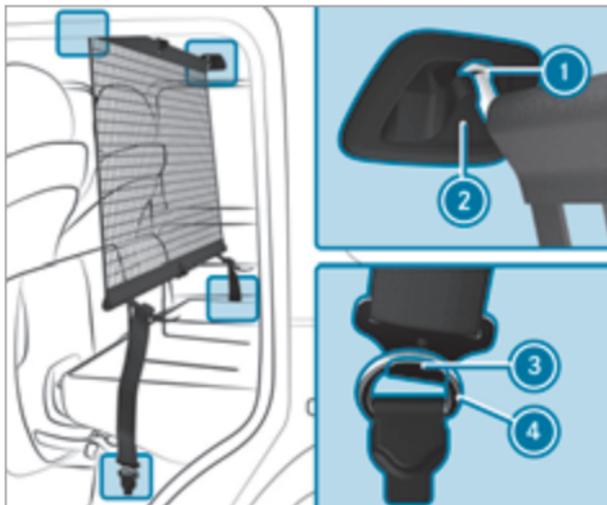
For safety reasons, always use a partitioning net when transporting a load.

Damaged partitioning nets can no longer fulfill their protective functions. Replace damaged partitioning nets. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Attaching



Partitioning net without cargo compartment enlargement

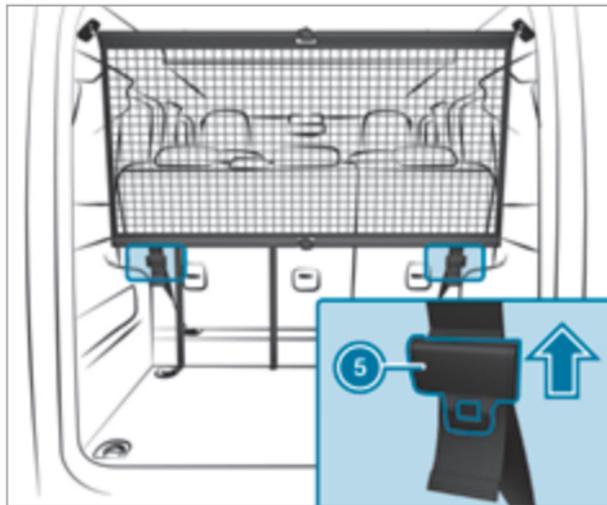


Partitioning net with cargo compartment enlargement

- ▶ Extend and unfold the partitioning net. The joints on the top and bottom guide rods will audibly engage.
- ▶ Attach guide rod ① to holders ② on the headliner.

- ▶ Engage hooks ③ in tie-down eyes ④ on the left and right.
- ▶ Pull on the loose ends of the lashing straps until the partitioning net is tight.
- ▶ After driving a short distance, check the tension of the partitioning net and re-tension it if necessary.

Removing



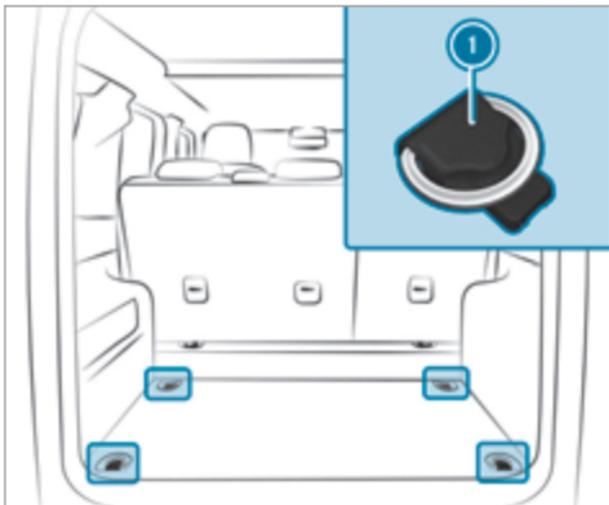
- ▶ Pull belt clamp ⑤ upwards until the lashing straps are loose.
- ▶ Remove hooks ③ from tie-down eyes ④ on the left and right.
- ▶ Remove guide rod ① from holders ②.

Stowing

- ▶ Press the red button on the top and bottom guide rods.
- ▶ Collapse and roll up the partition net.

Overview of the tie-down eyes

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 86).



① Tie-down eyes for securing loads

Overview of bag hooks

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury when using bag hooks with heavy objects

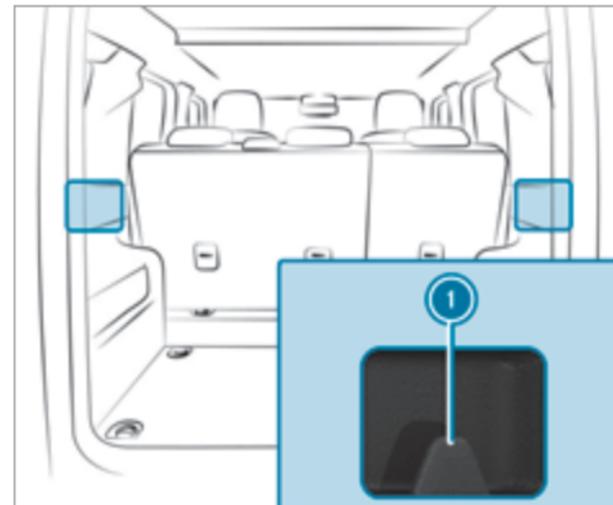
The bag hooks cannot restrain heavy objects or items of luggage.

Objects or items of luggage may be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Only hang light objects on the bag hooks.
- ▶ Never hang hard, sharp-edged or fragile objects on the bag hooks.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 86).

Subject the bag hooks to a maximum load of 6.6 lbs (3 kg) and do not attach any goods to them.



① Bag hook

Attaching a roof luggage rack

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to exceeding the maximum roof load

The vehicle center of gravity and the usual driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics alter.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, will be greatly impaired.

- ▶ Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury if unsuitable climbing aids are used

If you use openings in the vehicle's body work or detachable parts as steps, you could:

- Slip and/or fall.
 - Damage the vehicle and thus slip and fall.
- ▶ Always use anti-slip, stable climbing aids, e.g. a suitable ladder.

! NOTE Damage to the wheel arch flares and bumpers if used as a step

The wheel arch flares and bumpers can be damaged or become detached from the vehicle if you use them as a step.

- ▶ Only use the two steps indicated on the rear bumper.

! NOTE Vehicle damage due to non-approved roof racks

The vehicle could be damaged by roof racks that have not been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

- ▶ Only use roof racks approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Depending on the vehicle equipment, ensure that the sliding sunroof can be fully raised when the roof rack is installed.
- ▶ Position the load on the roof rack in such a way that the vehicle will not sustain damage even when it is in motion.

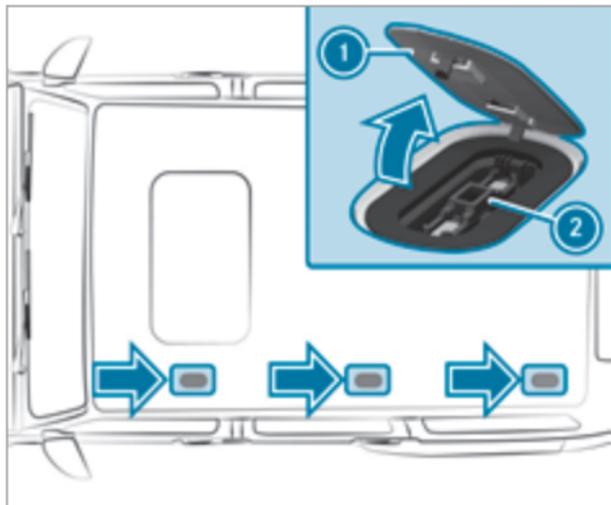
! NOTE Maximum permissible roof load

The weight of the roof luggage, including the roof rack, must not exceed the maximum permissible roof load.

The maximum roof load is 330.7 lb (150 kg) with at least three pairs of supporting feet.

This information applies if the load is distributed evenly across the entire roof area. The maximum load per pair of supporting roof rack feet is 110.2 lbs (50 kg).

If the vehicle is at a standstill and at least three pairs of supporting feet are being used, you may exceed the maximum permissible roof load of 330.7 lb (150 kg) by a maximum of 330.7 lb (150 kg). You can use this if you are using a roof tent, for example. It is absolutely essential to comply with the installation instructions of the roof rack manufacturer.



! **NOTE** Damage to the covers

The covers may be damaged and scratched when being opened.

- ▶ Use the attached disassembly tool in the vehicle tool bag.
- ▶ Do not use metallic or hard objects.

- ▶ Do not install the covers until the roof rack has been removed.

Bear in mind the following related topic:

- Vehicle tool kit overview (→ page 378)

An incorrectly attached roof rack or an incorrect roof load can become detached from the vehicle. It is absolutely essential to comply with the installation instructions of the roof rack manufacturer.

- ▶ Carefully remove covers ① in the direction of the arrow with the disassembly tool.
- ▶ Attach the roof rack at securing points ②.
- ▶ Comply with the installation instructions of the roof rack manufacturer.
- ▶ Secure the load on the roof luggage rack.

Roof luggage rack with ladder

Have all maintenance work as well as assembly and disassembly of the roof luggage rack with ladder performed only in a qualified workshop.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to exceeding the maximum roof load

The vehicle center of gravity and the usual driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics alter.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, will be greatly impaired.

- ▶ Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended near the vehicle, they may climb the ladder and fall.

Never leave children unattended by the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of falling and injury when loading and unloading the roof luggage rack

The ladder at the rear of the vehicle does not have a climbing aid and the roof luggage rack does not have any protection against falling. In particular, dirt, rain, ice or snow can reduce the safety of your footing.

There is a risk of falling and injury.

Always climb ladders and roof luggage racks carefully and only when wearing sturdy footwear.

! NOTE Maximum permissible load of the ladder

The maximum permissible load of the ladder is 220.5 lb (100 kg).

Do not exceed this load capacity.

! NOTE Maximum permissible roof load

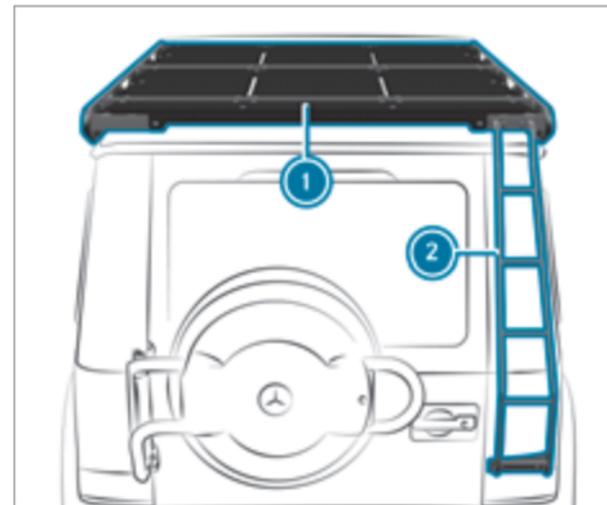
The weight of luggage on the roof including the roof luggage rack must not exceed the maximum permissible roof load.

The maximum roof load is 330.7 lb (150 kg).

The roof luggage rack weighs 132.3 lb (60 kg).

This information applies if the load is distributed evenly across the entire roof area.

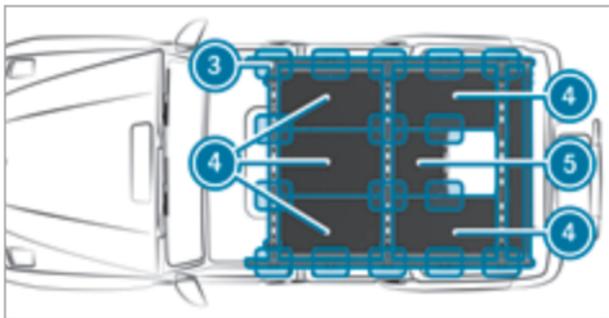
When the vehicle is stationary, the permissible roof load of 330.7 lb (150 kg) may be exceeded by a maximum of 330.7 lb (150 kg). You can use this if you are using a roof tent, for example. Observe the maximum load capacity of the ladder.



① Roof luggage rack

② Ladder

When loading and unloading the roof luggage rack, you can use ladder ② and walk on roof luggage rack ①.



Maximum load of the roof area

- ③ 264.6 lbs (120 kg) per frame point
- ④ 110 lbs (50 kg) per plate
- ⑤ 55 lbs (25 kg) per plate

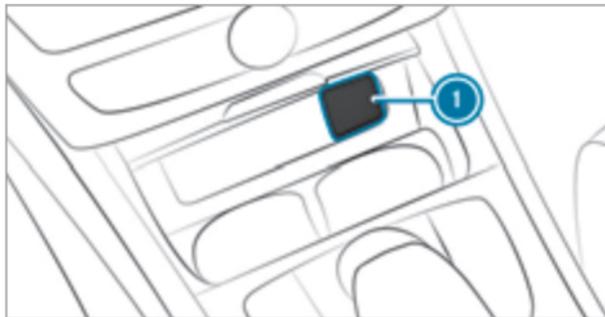
Ensure that the load has been distributed evenly and that it has been properly attached, e.g. with tension belts. Be careful not to exceed the maximum load of each plate.

Sockets

Using the 12 V socket

Requirements:

- Only devices up to a maximum of 180 W (15 A) are permissible.



Example: 12 V socket in the storage compartment in the front center console

- ▶ Fold up socket cap ①.
- ▶ Insert the plug of the device.

If you have connected a device to the 12 V socket, leave the cover of the storage compartment open.

Using the 115 V socket in the cargo compartment

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injuries due to a damaged connecting cable or a damaged socket

You could receive an electric shock if the connecting cable or the 115 V power socket is pulled out of the trim or is damaged or wet.

- ▶ Use only connecting cables that are dry and free of damage.
- ▶ When the vehicle is switched off, make sure that the 115 V power socket is dry.
- ▶ Immediately have the 115 V power socket checked or replaced at a qualified specialized workshop if it is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.
- ▶ Never plug the connecting cable into a 115 V power socket that is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.

⚠ DANGER Risk of death due to using the socket incorrectly

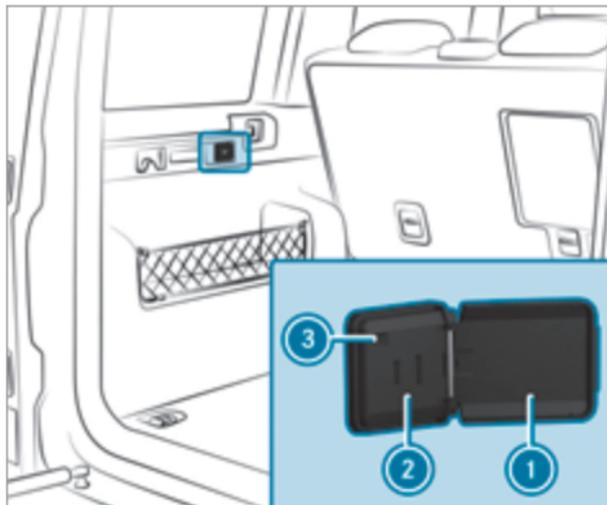
In particular, you could receive an electric shock:

- If you touch the inside of the socket
- If you insert unsuitable devices or objects into the socket

- ▶ Do not touch the inside of the socket.
- ▶ Only connect suitable devices to the socket.

Requirements:

- Only devices up to a maximum of 150 W are permitted.
- The ignition is switched on.



- ▶ Open flap ①.
- ▶ Insert the plug of the device into 115 V socket ②.
- ▶ When the on-board electrical system voltage is sufficient, indicator lamp ③ lights up.

USB port in the rear passenger compartment

- ① Depending on the vehicle equipment, the design of the storage compartment and the number of USB ports in the rear center console may vary.

When the vehicle is switched on, you can charge a USB device, such as a mobile phone, at the USB port using a suitable charging cable.

Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior antenna

Notes on wirelessly charging the mobile phone

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open storage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from storage spaces, parcel nets or storage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable storage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire from placing objects in the mobile phone storage compartment

Placing other objects in the mobile phone storage compartment could constitute a fire hazard.

- ▶ Apart from a mobile phone, do not place any other objects in the mobile phone storage compartment, especially those made of metal.

! NOTE Damage to objects caused by placing them in the mobile phone storage compartment

If objects are placed in the mobile phone storage compartment, these may be damaged by electromagnetic fields.

- ▶ Do not place credit cards, storage media, ski passes or other objects sensitive to electromagnetic fields in the mobile phone storage compartment.

! NOTE Damage to the mobile phone storage compartment caused by liquids

If liquids enter the mobile phone storage compartment, the compartment may be damaged.

- ▶ Ensure that no liquids enter the mobile phone storage compartment.

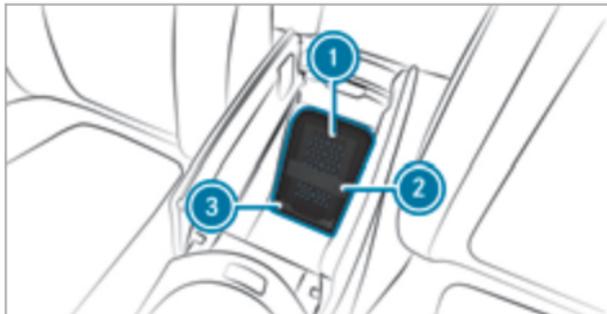
- Depending on the vehicle equipment, the mobile phone is connected to the vehicle's exterior antenna via the charging module.
- The charging function and wireless connection of the mobile phone to the vehicle's exterior antenna are only available if the vehicle is switched on.
- Small mobile phones may not be able to be charged in every position of the mobile phone storage compartment.
- Large mobile phones which do not rest flat in the mobile phone storage compartment may not be able to be charged or connected with the vehicle's exterior antenna.
- The mobile phone may heat up during the charging process. This depends on the applications (apps) currently running.
- To ensure more efficient charging and connection with the vehicle's exterior antenna, remove the protective cover from the mobile phone. Protective covers which are designed for wireless charging are excluded.
- If possible, use the mat when charging.

Wirelessly charging a mobile phone in the front

Requirements:

- The mobile phone must be suitable for wireless charging (Qi-compatible mobile phone). You can find a list of Qi-compatible mobile phones at:

<https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com>



- ① Mat
- ② Rubber strap
- ③ Tray

- ▶ Place the mobile phone as close to the center of mat ① as possible with the display facing upwards and secure it with rubber strap ②. When the charging symbol is shown in the multimedia system, the mobile phone is being charged.

Malfunctions detected during the charging process are shown in the multimedia system display.

- ① The mat can be removed for cleaning, e.g. using clean, lukewarm water.

Installing/removing the floor mats

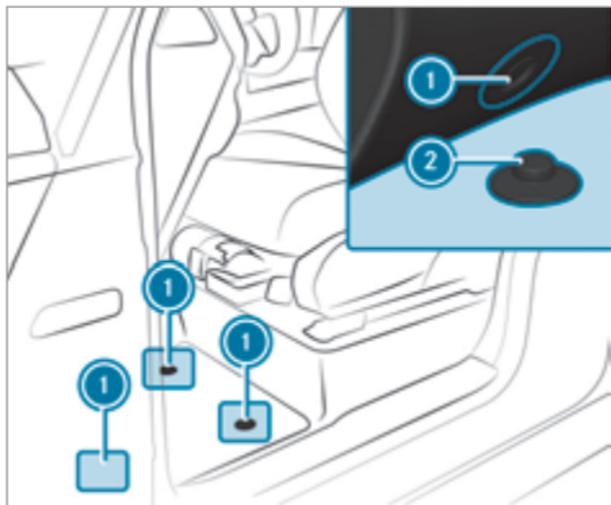
⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardizes the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

Installing floor mats



- ▶ Remove the floor mat.

- ▶ Move the corresponding seat backwards and lay the floor mat in the footwell.
- ▶ Press studs ① onto holders ②.
- ▶ Adjust the corresponding seat.

Removing floor mats

- ▶ Pull the floor mat off holders ②.

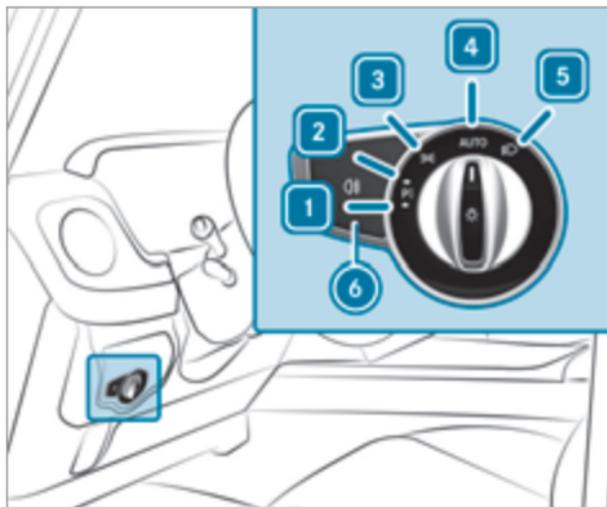
Exterior lighting

Information about lighting systems and your responsibility

The various lighting systems of the vehicle are only aids. The driver of the vehicle is responsible for correct vehicle illumination in accordance with the prevailing light and visibility conditions, legal requirements and traffic situation.

Light switch

Operating the light switch



- 1  Left-hand standing lights
- 2  Right-hand standing lights
- 3  Parking lights and license plate lamp
- 4 **AUTO** Automatic driving lights (preferred light switch position)

- 5  Low beam/high beam
- 6  Switches the rear fog light on/off

When low beam is activated, the  indicator lamp for the parking lights will be deactivated and replaced by the  low-beam indicator lamp.

▶ Always park your vehicle safely using sufficient lighting, in accordance with the relevant legal stipulations.

! **NOTE** Battery discharging by operating the standing lights

Operating the standing lights over a period of hours puts a strain on the battery.

▶ Where possible, switch on the right  or left  parking light.

If the battery is insufficiently charged, the standing lights or parking lights will be switched off automatically to facilitate the next engine start.

The exterior lighting (except standing and parking lights) will switch off automatically when the driver's door is opened.

- Observe the notes on surround lighting (→ page 108).

Automatic driving lights function

The parking lamps, low beam and daytime running lamps are switched on automatically depending on the ignition status and the ambient light.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when the low beam is switched off in poor visibility

When the light switch is set to **AUTO**, the low beam may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility such as spray.

- ▶ In such cases, turn the light switch to .

The automatic driving lights are only an aid. You are responsible for vehicle lighting.

Switching the rear fog lights on or off

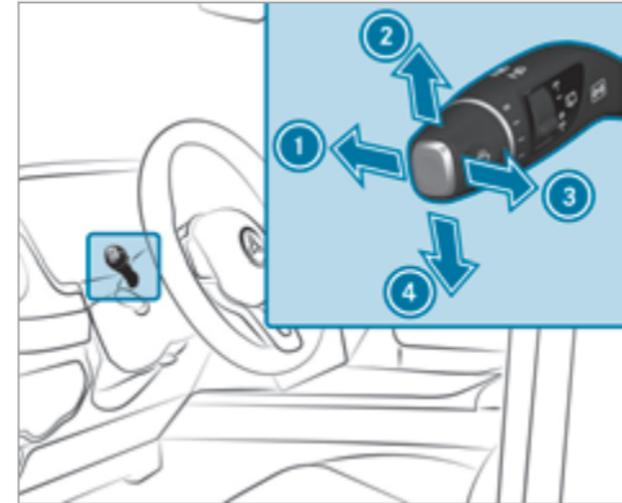
Requirements:

- The light switch is in the  or **AUTO** position.

- ▶ Press the  button.

Please observe the country-specific laws on the use of rear fog lamps.

Operating the combination switch for the lights



- 1 High beam
- 2 Turn signal light, right
- 3 High-beam flasher
- 4 Turn signal light, left

- ▶ Use the combination switch to activate the desired function.

Switching on high beam

- ▶ Turn the light switch to the  or **AUTO** position.
- ▶ Push the combination switch beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ①. When the high beam is activated, the  indicator lamp for low beam will be deactivated and replaced by the  indicator lamp for high beam.

Switching off high beam

- ▶ Move the combination switch back to its starting position.

High-beam flasher

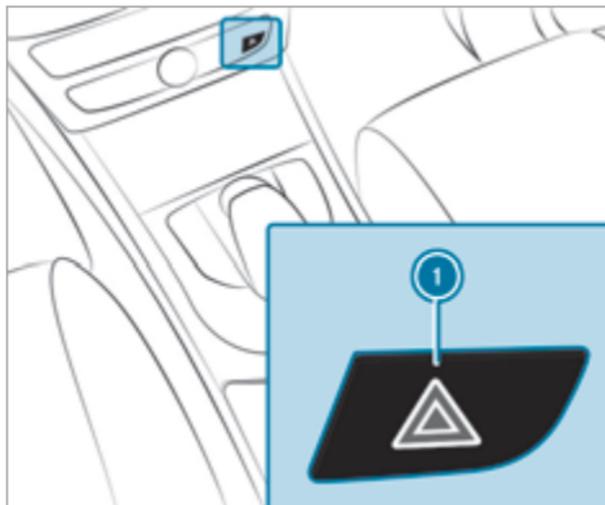
- ▶ Pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow ③.

Turn signal light

- ▶ **To indicate briefly:** push the combination switch briefly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ② or ④. The corresponding turn signal light will flash three times.

- ▶ **To indicate continuously:** push the combination switch beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ② or ④.

Activating/deactivating the hazard warning lights



- ▶ Press button ①.

The hazard warning lights will switch on automatically if:

- The airbag has been deployed.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Adaptive Highbeam Assist function

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Adaptive Highbeam Assist does not react to:

- Road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- Road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- Road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognize other road users with their own lighting, or may recognize them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

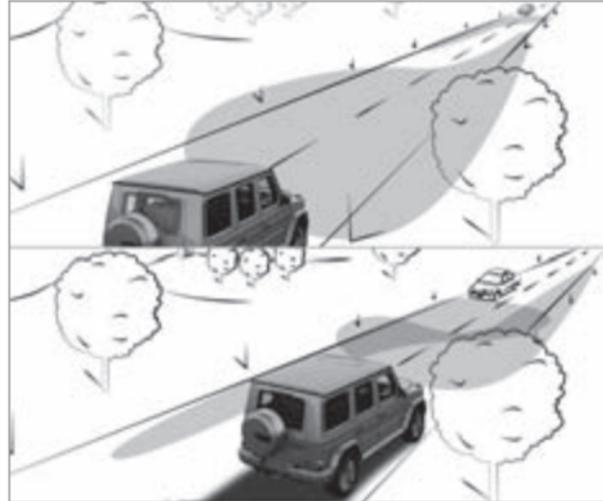
- ▶ Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

Detection may be restricted in the following cases:

- In poor visibility, e.g. fog, heavy rain or snow
- If there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.



Adaptive Highbeam Assist automatically switches between the following types of light:

- Low beam
- High beam

At speeds greater than 19 mph (30 km/h):

- If no other road users are detected, the high beam will switch on automatically.

The high beam will switch off automatically in the following cases:

- At speeds below 16 mph (25 km/h)
- If other road users are detected
- If street lighting is sufficient

At speeds greater than approximately 31 mph (50 km/h):

- The headlamp range of the low beam is regulated automatically based on the distance to other road users.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windshield near the overhead control panel.

Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist on/off

Switching on

- ▶ Turn the light switch to the **AUTO** position.
 - ▶ Switch on the high beam using the combination switch.
- If Adaptive Highbeam Assist is activated, the  indicator lamp will light up on the central display section of the instrument display.

Switching off

- ▶ Switch off the high beam using the combination switch.

Switching the daytime running lights on/off

Multimedia system:

- ▶ Vehicle ▶  Light Settings
- ▶▶ Daytime Run. Lights

- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Setting the exterior lighting switch-off delay time

Multimedia system:

- ▶ Vehicle ▶  Light Settings
- ▶▶ Ext. Light Switch Off

- ▶ Set the switch-off delay time.

Setting the surround lighting

Multimedia system:

- ▶▶ Vehicle ▶  Light Settings
- ▶▶ Locator Lighting

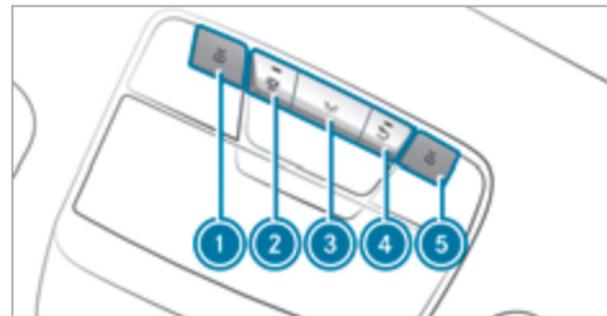
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

If the surround lighting is switched on, the exterior lighting remains lit for 40 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked. When you start the vehicle, the surround lighting is deactivated and the automatic driving lights are activated.

Interior lighting

Adjusting the interior lighting

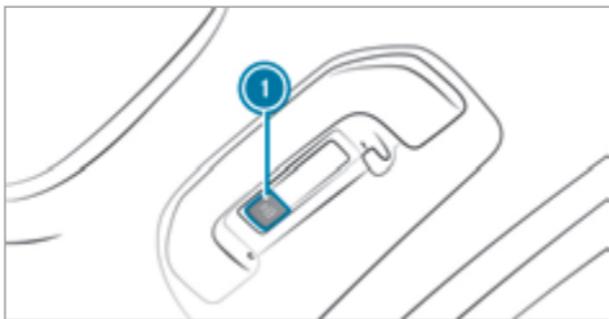
Front overhead control panel



- ①  Front left reading lamp
- ②  Automatic interior lighting control
- ③  Front interior lighting
- ④  Rear interior lighting
- ⑤  Front right reading lamp

- ▶ **To switch on/off:** press button ① – ⑤ accordingly.

Control panel in the grab handle



①  Rear reading lamp

▶ To switch on/off: press button ①.

Adjusting the ambient lighting

Multimedia system:

↳ Vehicle ▶  Light Settings
 ▶ Ambient Light

Setting the color

- ▶ Select **Color**.
- ▶ Set a color.

Adjusting the brightness

- ▶ Select **Brightness**.
- ▶ Set a brightness value.

Activating the brightness for zones

- ▶ Select **Brightness Zones**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function. The **Display**, **Front** and **Rear** zones can be set separately.

Activating multi-color lighting

- ▶ Select **Multi-color**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function. There are ten preset color combinations available.

Activating multi-color animation

- ▶ Select **Multi-color Anim..**
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function. The chosen color combination will change at predefined intervals.

Activating dependency on air conditioning settings

- ▶ Select **Climate**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function. If changes are made to the temperature setting in the vehicle, the color of the ambient lighting will change briefly.

Activating welcome lighting

- ▶ Select **Welcome**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function. When the vehicle is unlocked, a special interior lighting sequence will run.

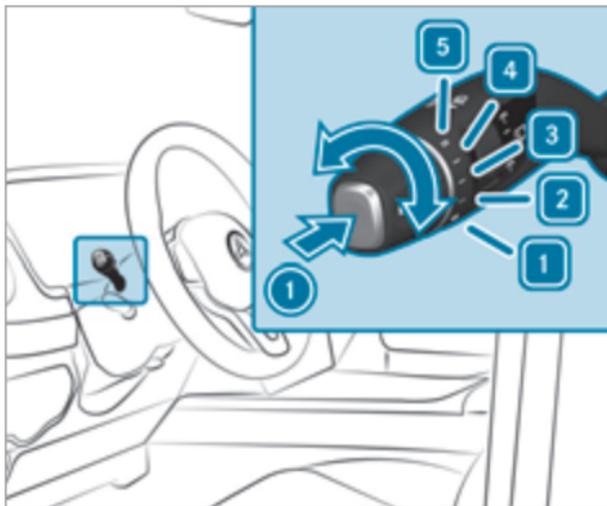
Setting the interior lighting switch-off delay time

Multimedia system:

- ↳ Vehicle ▶  Light Settings
- ▶ Int. Light Switch Off
- ▶ Set the switch-off delay time.

Windshield wiper and windshield washer system

Switching the windshield wipers on/off



- 1** **0** Windshield wipers off
- 2** **...** Automatic wiping, normal
- 3** **....** Automatic wiping, frequent
- 4** **—** Continuous wiping, slow
- 5** **==** Continuous wiping, fast

▶ Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position **1** - **5**.

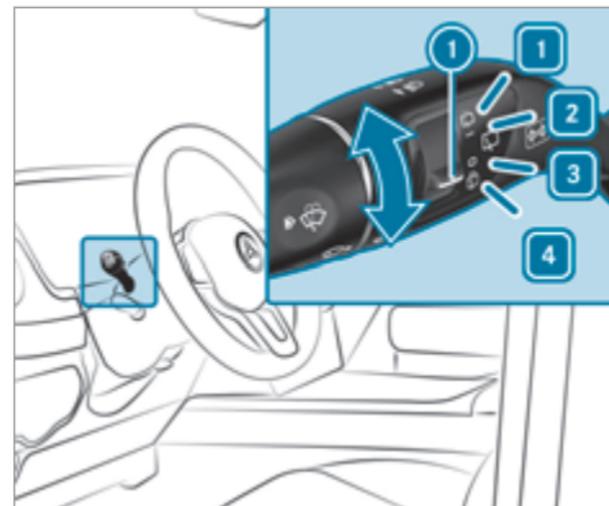
▶ **Single wipe/washing:** push the button on the combination switch in the direction of arrow

1.

-  Single wipe
-  Wiping with washer fluid

i Observe the notes on washing the vehicle in a car wash (→ page 332).

Switching the rear window wiper on/off



- 1**  Wipes with washer fluid
- 2** **—** Switches on intermittent wiping
- 3** **0** Switches off intermittent wiping
- 4**  Wipes with washer fluid

- ▶ Turn  switch ① to the correct position 1 - 4. The  symbol will appear on the instrument cluster when the rear window wiper is switched on.

Replacing the windshield wiper blades

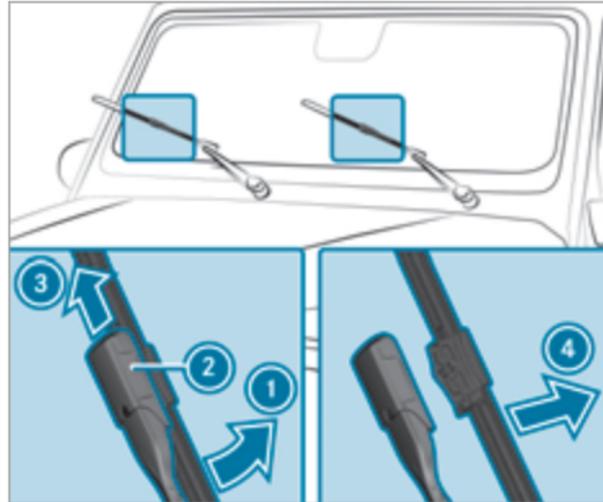
- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the windshield wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- ▶ Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before changing the wiper blades.

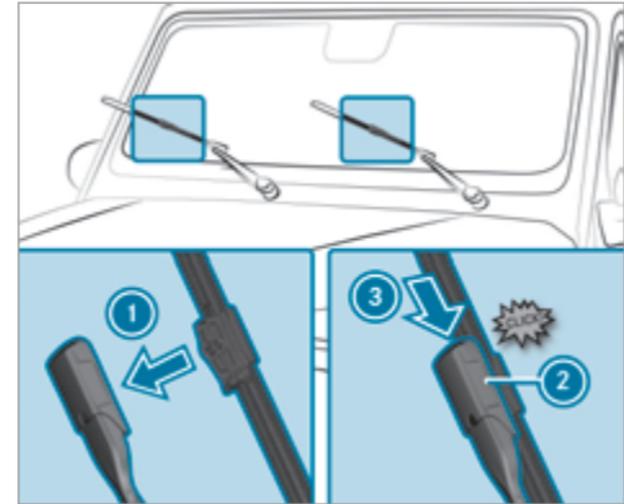
Removing the wiper blades

- ▶ Fold the wiper arms away from the windshield.



- ▶ Hold the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade away from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ① as far as it will go.
- ▶ Slide catch ② in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages in the removal position.
- ▶ Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ④.

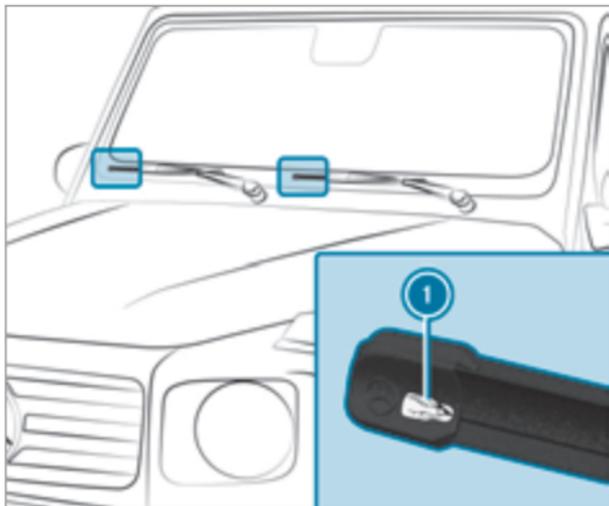
Installing the wiper blades



- ▶ Insert the new wiper blade into the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ①.
- ▶ Slide catch ② in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages in the locking position.
- ▶ Make sure that the wiper blade is seated correctly.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arms back onto the windshield.

- ❗ Check the condition of the wiper blades regularly and replace them in the event of visible damage or ongoing smearing.

Maintenance display



- ▶ Remove protective film **i** from the maintenance displays on the tips of the newly installed wiper blades.

When the color of the maintenance displays changes from black to yellow, replace the wiper blades.

- ❗ The duration until the color changes varies depending on the usage conditions.

Replacing the rear window wiper blade

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the windshield wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- ▶ Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before changing the wiper blades.

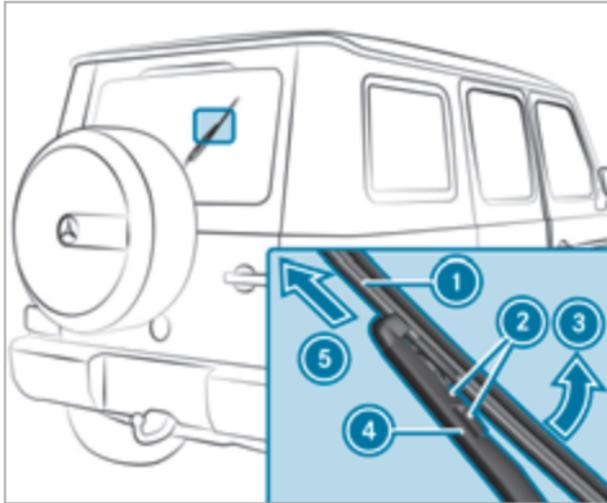
! NOTE Damage to the rear window

If the wiper arm without a wiper blade falls onto the rear window, the rear window may be damaged.

- ▶ Hold the wiper arm firmly in place when changing the wiper blade, or place it carefully on the rear window.

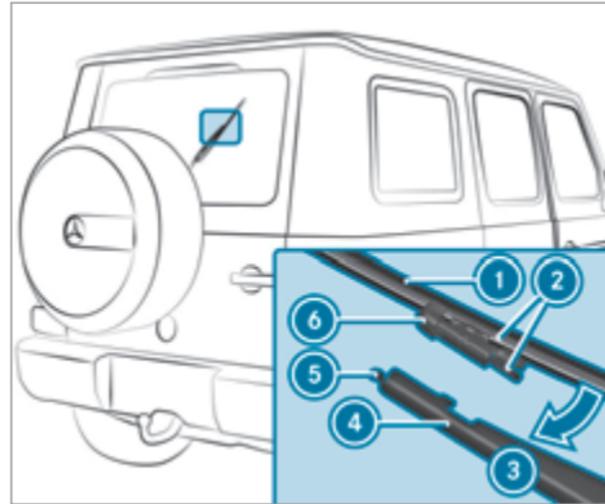
Removing the wiper blade

- ▶ Switch off the vehicle (→ page 121).
- ▶ Within approximately 15 seconds, turn the combination switch to position **1** (→ page 110).
The wiper arm moves into the change position.



- ▶ Fold wiper arm ④ away from the rear window and hold it tightly.
- ▶ Press both release clips ②.
- ▶ Fold wiper blade ① in the direction of arrow ③ away from wiper arm ④.
- ▶ Remove wiper blade ① in the direction of arrow ⑤.

Installing the wiper blade



- ▶ Position wiper blade ① with recess ⑥ on lug ⑤.
- ▶ Fold wiper blade ① in the direction of arrow ③ onto the wiper arm until the retaining clips ② engage in bracket ④.
- ▶ Make sure the wiper blade ① is sitting correctly.

- ▶ Fold the wiper arm back onto the rear window.

Mirrors

Operating the outside mirrors

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

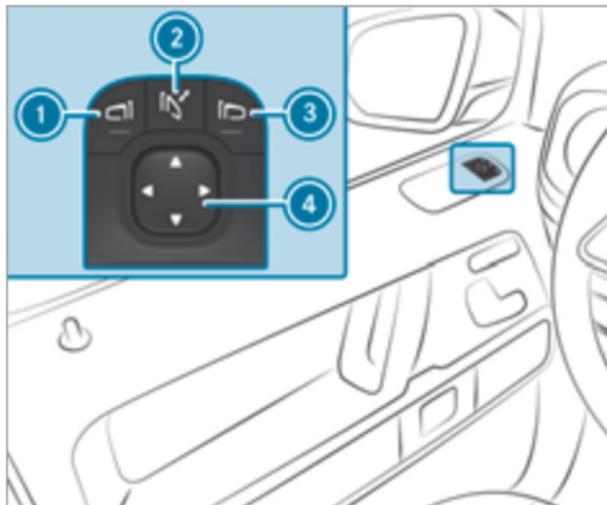
- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

- ▶ Before starting the engine: In particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to misjudgment of distance when using the front-passenger mirror

The outside mirror on the front passenger side reflects objects on a smaller scale. The objects in view are in fact closer than they appear.

- ▶ Therefore, always look over your shoulder to check the actual distance between you and the road users traveling behind you.



- ▶ **To fold in or out:** briefly press button ②.
- ▶ **To set:** press button ① or ③ to select the outside mirror to be adjusted.
- ▶ Use button ④ to adjust the position of the mirror glass.

i If the battery has been disconnected or completely discharged, you will have to reset the

outside mirrors. Only then will the automatic mirror folding function work properly.

- ▶ **To reset:** briefly press button ②.

An outside mirror that has been pushed out of position can be engaged in position again as follows:

- ▶ Press and hold button ②. You will hear a click and the mirror will audibly click into place. The outside mirror will now be set to the correct position.

Automatic anti-glare mirrors function

⚠ WARNING Risk of acid burns and poisoning due to the anti-glare mirror electrolyte

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-glare mirror breaks.

The electrolyte is hazardous to health and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed.

- ▶ If you come into contact with electrolyte, observe the following:

- Immediately rinse the electrolyte from your skin with water and seek medical attention.
- If electrolyte comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water and seek medical attention.
- If the electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting. Seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has been contaminated with electrolyte.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

The inside rearview mirror and the outside mirror on the driver's side will automatically go into anti-glare mode if light from a headlamp hits the sensor on the inside rearview mirror.

System limits

The system will not go into anti-glare mode if:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- Reverse gear is engaged.
- The interior lighting is switched on.

Front-passenger outside mirror parking position function

The parking position makes parking easier.

The front-passenger outside mirror will swivel downwards in the direction of the rear wheel on the front passenger's side when:

- The parking position is stored (→ page 115).
- The front-passenger mirror is selected.
- Reverse gear is engaged.

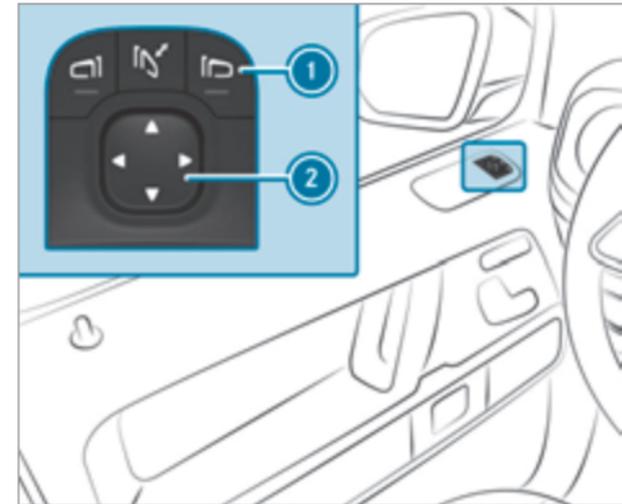
The front-passenger outside mirror will move back to its original position when:

- You shift the transmission to another transmission position.
- You are traveling at a speed greater than 9 mph (15 km/h).

- You press the button for the outside mirror on the driver's side.

Storing the parking position of the front-passenger outside mirror using reverse gear

Storing



- ▶ Press button ① to select the front-passenger outside mirror.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
- ▶ Move the front-passenger outside mirror into the desired parking position using button ②.

Calling up

- ▶ Press button ① to select the front-passenger outside mirror.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
The front-passenger outside mirror will move into the stored parking position.

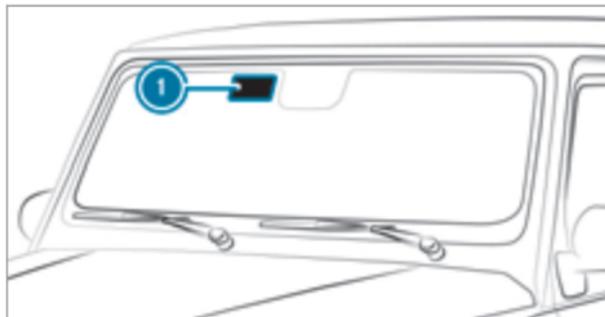
Activating/deactivating the automatic mirror folding function

Multimedia system:

- ▶ [Vehicle](#) ▶ [Vehicle Settings](#)
- ▶ [Autom. Mirror Folding](#)

- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Area permeable to radio waves on the windshield



Vehicles with windshield heater: Radio-controlled equipment, such as toll systems, can be mounted only on areas of the windshield ① that are permeable to radio waves.

The area that is permeable to radio waves is always located on the front-passenger side.

Area permeable to radio waves ① is best visible from outside the vehicle when the windshield is illuminated with an additional light source.

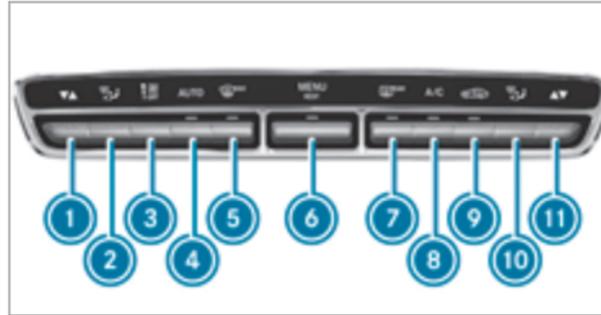
Overview of climate control systems

Notes on climate control

An interior air filter in combination with the prefilter in the engine compartment must always be used so that the air conditioning system, pollution level monitoring and the air filtration work correctly. Use filters recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Overview of the control panel for 3-zone automatic climate control

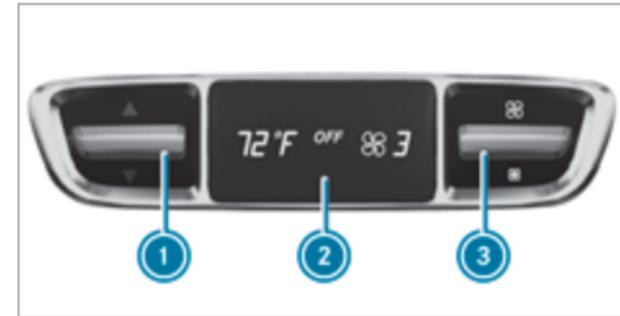
The indicator lamps on the buttons indicate that the corresponding function is activated.



- ① Sets the driver's side temperature
- ② Sets the driver's side air distribution
- ③ Sets the airflow or switches off climate control
- ④ Sets climate control to automatic (→ page 118)
- ⑤ Defrosts the windshield
- ⑥ Calls up the air conditioning menu
Switches residual heat on/off (→ page 119)
- ⑦ Switches the rear window heater on/off
- ⑧ Switches the A/C function on/off (→ page 118)

- ⑨ Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 119)
- ⑩ Sets the front passenger side air distribution
- ⑪ Sets the front passenger side temperature

Rear operating unit



- ① Sets the temperature
- ② Display
- ③ Sets the airflow

Operating the climate control system

Switching climate control on/off

- ▶ **To switch on:** set the airflow to level 1 or higher using the  button.
- ▶ **To switch off:** set the airflow to level 0 using the  button.

If climate control is switched off, the windows may fog up more quickly. Switch climate control off only briefly.

Switching the A/C function on or off via the control panel

The A/C function heats, cools and dehumidifies the vehicle's interior air.

- ▶ Press the  button.

Switch off the A/C function only briefly; otherwise, the windows may fog up more quickly.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is not indicative of a malfunction.

The compressor function will be deactivated in the following cases:

- When driving uphill or downhill at a gradient of more than 35%
- When driving at an angle across an incline of more than 35%

Activating/deactivating the A/C function via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

- ▶  Vehicle ▶  Climate Control ▶ A/C

The A/C function heats, cools and dehumidifies the vehicle's interior air.

- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Setting climate control to automatic mode

In automatic mode, the set temperature is controlled and maintained at a constant level by the air supply.

- ▶ Press the  button.

- ▶ **To switch to manual mode:** press the  or  button.

Climate style

Climate style function

The following climate styles are available in automatic mode:

- **FOCUS:** high airflow, slightly cooler setting
- **MEDIUM:** medium airflow, standard setting
- **DIFFUSE:** low airflow, slightly warmer and draft-free setting

Adjusting the climate mode settings

Multimedia system:

- ▶  Vehicle ▶  Climate Control
- ▶ Climate Mode

- ▶ Select **Driver** and/or **Passenger**.
- ▶ Select **FOCUS**, **MEDIUM** or **DIFFUSE**.

- ▶  To feel the effect of the climate style, the  function must be active (→ page 118).

Activating/deactivating the climate control synchronization function via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

➤ Vehicle ➤  Climate Control
➤ SYNC

Climate control can be set centrally using the synchronization function. The temperature setting will automatically be adopted for all climate zones.

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Removing condensation from the windows

Windows fogged up on the inside

- ▶ Press the **AUTO** button.
- ▶ If the windows continue to fog up: press the  button.

Windows fogged up on the outside

- ▶ Switch on the windshield wipers.
- ▶ Press the **AUTO** button.

Switching air-recirculation mode on/off

- ▶ Press the  button.
The interior air will be recirculated.

Air-recirculation mode automatically switches to fresh air mode after a while.

- ⓘ If air-recirculation mode is switched on, the windows may fog up more quickly. Switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly.

Switching the residual heat on or off

Requirements:

- The vehicle is parked.

It is possible to make use of the residual heat from the engine to continue heating or ventilating the front compartment of the vehicle for approximately 30 minutes.

- ▶ **To switch on:** press the  button.

Residual heat is switched off automatically.

Activating/deactivating ionization

Multimedia system:

➤ Vehicle ➤  Climate Control
➤ Ionization

Ionization cleans and refreshes the interior air of the vehicle. Ionization of the interior air is odorless.

- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Information on the windshield heater

The windshield heater is switched on automatically if the  button is activated.

After the vehicle is started, the windshield heater will be switched on automatically as required.

Air vents

Adjusting the front air vents

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

- ▶ Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.
- ▶ If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

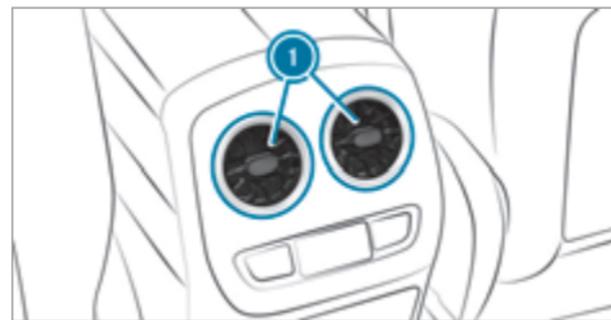
To guarantee the flow of fresh air through the air vents into the vehicle interior, comply with the following:

- Always keep the vents and ventilation grilles in the vehicle interior clear.
- Keep the air inlet free of residue build-up (→ page 332).



- ▶ **To open or close:** hold air vent ① in the center and turn it to the left or right as far as it will go.
- ▶ **To set the airflow direction:** hold air vent ① in the center and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Adjusting the rear air vents



- ▶ **To open or close:** hold air vent ① in the center and turn it to the left or right as far as it will go.
- ▶ **To set the airflow direction:** hold air vent ① in the center and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Driving

Notes on Mercedes-AMG vehicles

Observe the notes on the following topics in the Supplement, otherwise you may fail to recognize dangers.

- ① The availability of certain functions depends on the equipment and model of the vehicle.
- Emotion Start
- AMG performance exhaust system
- AMG high performance brake system
- AMG adaptive sport suspension system
- AMG steering-wheel buttons

Switching on the power supply or the vehicle

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

- ▶ Keep the vehicle SmartKey out of reach of children.

Requirements:

- The SmartKey is in the vehicle and is recognized.
- The brake pedal is not depressed.



- ▶ **To switch on the power supply:** press button  once.
You can, for example, activate the windshield wipers.

The power supply is switched off again if the following conditions are met:

- You open the driver's door.
- you press button  twice.

- ▶ **To switch on the vehicle:** press button  twice.
Indicator and warning lamps go on in the instrument cluster.

The vehicle is switched off again if one of the following conditions is met:

- You do not start the vehicle within 15 minutes and the transmission is in position **P** or the electric parking brake is applied.
- You press button  once.

Starting the vehicle

Starting the vehicle with the start/stop button

 **DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries caused by exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases, such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

- ▶ Never run the vehicle and, if present, the stationary heater indoors without sufficient ventilation.

 **WARNING** Risk of fire due to flammable material in the engine compartment or the exhaust system

Flammable materials may ignite.

- ▶ Therefore, check regularly that there are no flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.

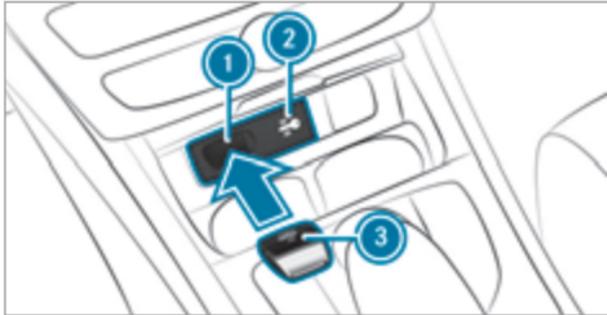
Requirements:

- The SmartKey is in the vehicle and is recognized.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P** or **N**.
 - ▶ Depress the brake pedal and press button .
 - ▶ If the vehicle does not start: Switch off non-essential consumers and press button .
 - ▶ If the vehicle still does not start and the display message **Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual** also appears in the instrument display: start the vehicle with the SmartKey in the marked space (emergency operation mode) (→ page 123).
-  You can switch off the vehicle while driving. To do this, press button  for about three seconds or by pressing button  three times within three seconds. Be sure to observe the safety notes under "Driving tips" (→ page 126).

Observe any information regarding display messages that can be displayed on the instrument display.

Starting the vehicle with the SmartKey in the marked space (emergency operation mode)

If the vehicle does not start and the [Place the Key in the Marked Space](#) See Operator's Manual display message appears in the instrument display, you can start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.



- ▶ Make sure that marked space ① is empty.
- ▶ Remove SmartKey ③ from the key ring.

- ▶ Place SmartKey ③ in marked space ① next to the symbol ②.

The vehicle will start after a short time.

When you remove SmartKey ③ from the marked space ①, the vehicle can be driven. For further engine starts however, SmartKey ③ must be located in marked space ① during the entire journey.

- ▶ Have SmartKey ③ checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the vehicle does not start:

- ▶ Place SmartKey ③ in marked space ① and leave it there.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button.
- ⓘ You can also switch on the power supply or the vehicle with the start/stop button.

Observe any information regarding display messages that can be displayed on the instrument display.

Starting the vehicle via Remote Online Services

Cooling or heating the vehicle interior before starting the journey

Ensure the following before starting the engine:

- The legal stipulations in the area where your vehicle is parked allow engine starting via smartphone.
- It is safe to start and run the engine where your vehicle is parked.
- The fuel tank is sufficiently full.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

Charging the starter battery before starting the journey

You can receive a message on your smartphone when the state of charge of the starter battery is low. You can then start the vehicle with the smartphone to charge the battery. The vehicle is automatically switched off after ten minutes.

Ensure the following before starting the vehicle:

- The legal stipulations in the area where your vehicle is parked allow engine starting via smartphone.

- It is safe to start and run the engine where your vehicle is parked.
- The fuel tank is sufficiently full.

Starting the vehicle (Remote Online)

⚠ WARNING Risk of crushing or entrapment due to unintentional starting of the engine

Limbs could be crushed or trapped if the engine is started unintentionally during service or maintenance work.

- ▶ Always secure the engine against unintentional starting before carrying out maintenance or repair work.

Requirements:

- Park position **P** is selected.
- The anti-theft alarm system is not activated.
- The panic alarm is not activated.
- The hazard warning light system is switched off.
- The hood is closed.
- The doors are closed and locked.

- The windows and sliding sunroof are closed.

- ▶ Start the vehicle using the smartphone. After every vehicle start, the engine runs for ten minutes.

You can carry out a maximum of two consecutive starting attempts. You must start the engine with the SmartKey before trying to start the vehicle again with the smartphone.

You can switch off the vehicle at any time as follows:

- Via the smartphone app
- By pressing the  or  button on the SmartKey
- ⓘ Further information can be found in the smartphone app.

Securing the engine against starting before carrying out maintenance or repair work:

- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning light system.
or
- ▶ Unlock the doors.
or

- ▶ Open a side window or the sliding sunroof.

Breaking-in notes

To preserve the engine during the first 1,000 miles (1,500 km):

- Drive at varying road speeds and engine speeds.
- Do not drive at speeds greater than 85 mph (140 km/h).
- Only briefly allow the engine to reach a maximum engine speed of 4,500 rpm (4,500 rpm).
- Drive the vehicle in drive program **C** or **E**.
- Shift to the next highest gear at the very latest when the needle reaches the last third before the red area in the tachometer.
- Do not shift down manually in order to brake.
- Avoid overstraining the vehicle, e.g. driving at full throttle.
- Do not depress the accelerator pedal past the pressure point (kickdown).

- Only increase the engine speed gradually and accelerate the vehicle to full speed after 1,000 miles (1,500 km).
- **During trailer operation:** do not attempt to drive on a gradient greater than 7% and further than 4 miles (7 km).

This also applies when the engine or parts of the drivetrain have been replaced.

Please also observe the following breaking-in notes:

- In certain driving and driving safety systems, the sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is not reached until the end of this teach-in process.
- Brakepads, brake discs and tires that are either new or have been replaced only achieve optimum braking effect and grip after several hundred kilometers of driving. Compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

Notes on optimized acceleration

If all necessary requirements and activation conditions are fulfilled, the best possible acceleration can be achieved from a standstill.

Do not use the optimized acceleration on public roads. Individual wheels could spin and you could lose control of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and/or accident.

Be sure to observe the safety notes and information on ESP® (→ page 158).

Pulling away with optimized acceleration

⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding and having an accident from wheels spinning

When you use optimized acceleration, individual wheels could spin and you could lose control of the vehicle.

If ESP® is deactivated, there is a risk of skidding and accident.

- ▶ Make sure that no persons or obstacles are in the close vicinity of your vehicle.

Requirements:

- The vehicle has been broken in (→ page 124).
- The vehicle and tires are in good condition.
- You are on a high-grip roadway.
- The engine and transmission are at normal operating temperature.

! **NOTE** Increased wear due to optimized acceleration

When pulling away with optimized acceleration, all components of the drivetrain are subjected to a very high load.

This can lead to increased component wear.

- ▶ Do not always pull away with optimized acceleration.

- ▶ Engage the **D** drive position (→ page 139).
- ▶ Move the steering wheel to the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Select the sportiest available drive program **S+** or **S** (→ page 136).
- ▶ Deactivate ESP® (→ page 160).

- ▶ Depress and hold the brake pedal firmly with your left foot.
- ▶ With your right foot, fully depress the accelerator pedal.
- ▶ After no more than five seconds, take your left foot quickly off the brake, but keep the accelerator pedal depressed. The vehicle pulls away at maximum acceleration.
- ▶ Switch on ESP® once the acceleration procedure is complete.

Ending optimized acceleration

- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
 - ▶ Reactivate the ESP®.
- ⓘ After you pull away with optimized acceleration, components of the drivetrain can become very hot, which means that optimized acceleration values may be reached again only after a few minutes.

Notes on driving

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardizes the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect footwear

Incorrect footwear includes, for example:

- Shoes with platform soles
- Shoes with high heels
- Slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

- ▶ Always wear suitable footwear so that you can operate the pedals safely.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if the vehicle is switched off while driving

If you switch off the vehicle while driving, safety functions are restricted or no longer available.

This may affect the power steering system and the brake force boosting, for example.

You will need to use considerably more force to steer and brake, for example.

- ▶ Do not switch off the vehicle while driving.

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injuries caused by exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases, such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

- ▶ Never run the vehicle and, if present, the stationary heater indoors without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces

If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.

- ▶ Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case, for example, if the vehicle gets stuck in the snow.

- ▶ Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the vehicle or the stationary heater is running.
- ▶ Open a window on the side of the vehicle facing away from the wind to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to being under the influence of alcohol and drugs while driving

Drinking and driving and/or taking drugs and driving are very dangerous combinations. Even a small amount of alcohol or drugs can affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment.

The possibility of a serious or even fatal accident are greatly increased when you drink or take drugs and drive.

- ▶ Do not drink or take drugs and drive or allow anyone to drive who has been drinking or taking drugs.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating

If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may overheat.

This increases the braking distance and the brake system can even fail.

- ▶ Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.
- ▶ Do not depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.

! NOTE Engine damage due to excessively high engine speeds

The engine will be damaged if you drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

- ▶ Do not drive with the engine in the over-revving range.

! **NOTE** Wearing out the brake linings by continuously depressing the brake pedal

- ▶ Do not depress the brake pedal continuously whilst driving.
- ▶ To use the braking effect of the engine, shift to a lower gear in good time.

! **NOTE** Damage to the drivetrain and engine when pulling away

- ▶ Do not warm up the engine while the vehicle is stationary. Pull away immediately.
- ▶ Avoid high engine speeds and driving at full throttle until the engine has reached its operating temperature.

! **NOTE** Damage to the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel

The engine is not running smoothly and is mis-firing.

Non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter.

- ▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly.
- ▶ Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

! **NOTE** Reduced battery life due to frequent short-distance trips

The 12 V battery may not be sufficiently charged when the vehicle is used only for short-distance trips. This reduces the life of the battery.

- ▶ Drive longer distances regularly to charge the battery.

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to not observing the maximum permitted headroom clearance

If the vehicle height is greater than the maximum permitted headroom clearance, the roof and other parts of the vehicle may be damaged.

- ▶ Observe the signposted headroom clearance.
- ▶ If the vehicle height is greater than the permitted headroom clearance, do not enter.
- ▶ Observe the changed vehicle height with add-on roof equipment.

Notes on driving with a roof load, trailer or fully laden vehicle

When driving with a loaded roof luggage rack or trailer as well as with a fully laden or fully occupied vehicle, the vehicle's driving and steering characteristics change.

You should bear the following in mind:

- Do not exceed the permissible roof load and towing capacity. Also observe the technical data in the printed Operator's Manual.
- Evenly distribute the roof load, and place heavy objects at the bottom. Also comply with the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 86).
- Drive attentively, and avoid suddenly pulling away, braking and steering as well as rapid cornering.

Notes on driving on salt-treated roads

The braking effect is limited on salt-treated roads.

Therefore, observe the following notes:

- Due to salt build-up on the brake discs and brakepads, the braking distance can increase considerably or result in braking only on one side
- Maintain a much greater safe distance to the vehicle in front

To remove salt build-up:

- Brake occasionally while paying attention to the traffic conditions

- Carefully depress the brake pedal at the end of the journey and when starting the next journey

Notes on hydroplaning

Hydroplaning can take place once a certain amount of water has accumulated on the road surface.

Observe the following notes during heavy precipitation or in conditions in which hydroplaning may occur:

- Reduce speed
- Avoid tire ruts
- Avoid sudden steering movements
- Brake carefully

 Also observe the notes on regularly checking wheels and tires (→ page 356).

Notes on driving through water on the road surface

Water which has entered into the vehicle can damage the engine, electrics and transmission.

Water can also enter the air intake of the engine and cause engine damage.

Observe the following if you must drive through water:

- Observe the maximum permissible fording depth (→ page 397).
- Drive at a maximum speed of 6 mph (10 km/h); water can otherwise enter the vehicle interior or engine compartment.
- Vehicles traveling in front, or oncoming vehicles, can create waves which may exceed the maximum permissible depth of the water.

The braking effect of the brakes is reduced after fording. Brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking power has been fully restored.

Notes on off-road driving

 **WARNING** Risk of accident if you do not keep to line of fall on inclines

If you drive at an angle or turn on an incline, the vehicle could slip sideways, tip and roll-over.

- ▶ Always drive on inclines in the line of fall (straight up or down) and do not turn.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire due to flammable materials on hot parts of the exhaust system

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ When driving on unpaved roads or off-road, regularly check the vehicle underside.
- ▶ Remove trapped plants or other flammable material, in particular.
- ▶ If there is damage, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

When driving off-road, sand, mud and water or water mixed with oil may get into the brakes. This may lead to a reduction in braking effect or total brake failure as a result of increased wear. The braking characteristics will vary depending on the material that has entered the system. Clean the brakes after driving off-road. If you then notice

reduced braking effect or hear scraping noises, have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Adapt your driving style to the changed braking characteristics.

⚠ NOTE Damage caused by driving over obstacles

The vehicle can be damaged by:

- Driving onto high curbs or unpaved roads.
 - Quickly driving over obstacles such as curbs, speed bumps or potholes.
 - Heavy objects hitting the underbody or chassis components.
- ▶ Do not drive over obstacles that could damage the vehicle.
 - ▶ Check the vehicle regularly for damage during off-road driving.
 - ▶ Adjust the vehicle speed to suit the road surface conditions.
 - ▶ If there is damage, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.



ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to non-observance of prohibition signs

Environmental protection has priority. Treat nature with respect.

- ▶ Be sure to observe prohibition signs.

Checklist before driving off-road

Check the following points before driving off-road:

- Fuel level
- Engine oil level: fill engine oil to the maximum level to ensure full gradeability (→ page 328)
- Tire-change tool kit and spare wheel
- Tires and wheels

Off-road driving

Read this section before driving your vehicle off-road. Practice by driving over more gentle off-road terrain first.

- Observe the notes on the cross-country ABS (→ page 158).

- Before driving off-road, shift the transfer case to the **LOW RANGE** off-road gear (→ page 143).
- Engage the differential locks if necessary (→ page 145).

In **LOW RANGE** off-road gear, or with the differential locks engaged, the vehicle switches to the **G** (→ page 137) off-road drive program.

In **LOW RANGE** off-road gear, you can shift from **D** to **R** and from **N** to **R** without having to depress the brake pedal. This can help you, for example, when rocking your vehicle out of a rut ("rocking free").

- Always keep the engine running and in gear when driving on downhill gradients and slopes. Observe the notes on driving in mountainous terrain.
- Do not drive on unknown terrain that is not easily visible and stay on marked routes.
- Always keep the doors and windows closed while the vehicle is in motion.
- Deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and cruise control.

- Adapt your driving style to the terrain.
- Do not use the HOLD function on steep downhill or uphill gradients with slippery or loose surfaces.

Driving on sand

When driving on sand, also observe the following instructions:

- Shift to a lower gear.
- Drive quickly to overcome the rolling resistance; the vehicle may otherwise dig itself in.
- Drive in the tracks of other vehicles if possible. Make sure that the following prerequisites are met:
 - The tire ruts are not too deep
 - The sand is firm enough
 - The ground clearance is sufficient
- Lower the tire pressure in all four wheels.

Contrary to the information on the tire pressure plate (fuel filler flap), you can lower the tire pressure to 120 kPa (1.2 bar/17.4 psi).

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognize dangers.

- ① Once you stop driving on sand, immediately increase the tire pressure again.

You can find information on tire pressures for the vehicle's factory-installed tires on the following labels:

- Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar of your vehicle (→ page 362).
- Tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap (→ page 359).

Fording

Also observe the following information when fording:

- Drive no faster than 6 mph (10 km/h).
- Observe the maximum permissible fording depth (→ page 397).
- Before fording, shift the transfer case to the **LOW RANGE** off-road gear (→ page 143).
- Switch off automatic climate control (→ page 118).

- Ensure that a bow wave does not form as you drive.
- Do not stop in the water and do not switch off the engine. Ensure the ECO start/stop function is switched off (→ page 133).

Driving in mountainous terrain

Also observe the following information when driving in mountainous terrain:

- Observe the values of the approach/departure angle and of the maximum gradient (→ page 397).
- Engage the differential locks if necessary (→ page 145).
- Avoid high engine speeds.
- Use the braking power of the engine when driving downhill.
- Shift to a lower gear on uphill gradients and on long, steep downhill gradients.

Checklist after driving off-road

Driving off-road places greater demands on your vehicle than driving on normal roads. Check the entire vehicle for damage and foreign bodies

every time after driving off-road. Foreign bodies in the wheels or drivetrain can lead to imbalances and therefore vibrations.

- Shift the transfer case to the on-road position **HIGH RANGE**.
- Disengage the differential locks.
- Apply the brakes to dry them after fording.
- Check that the service brake is working normally after a long downhill stretch.
- Clean the following components every time after driving off-road:
 - License plate number
 - Headlamps and tail lamps
 - Tires, wheels and wheel arches
 - Underbody
- After driving through sand, mud, water or gravel, have the following components checked and cleaned:
 - Brake discs and brakepads
 - Tires and wheels
 - Axle joints

- Radiator
- Alternator
- Belt drive

ECO start/stop function

ECO start/stop function

- ⓘ The ECO start/stop function is not available in all drive programs, depending on the engine. Observe the status display in the instrument display for this.

If all vehicle-related conditions for an automatic engine stop are met, the engine is switched off automatically:

- You brake the vehicle to a standstill in transmission position **D** or **N**.
- You activate the HOLD function or engage transmission position **P**.
- ⓘ If the system detects an intelligent stop inhibitor, for example, a stop sign, the engine will not stop.

If you activate the HOLD function or engage the park position **P**, the engine can be switched off in spite of an intelligent stop inhibitor.

- ❗ In transmission position **R**, the engine is not switched off automatically even when the HOLD function is switched on.

The engine restarts automatically in the following cases:

- You engage transmission position **D** or **R**.
- You depress the accelerator pedal.
- An automatic vehicle engine start is required.

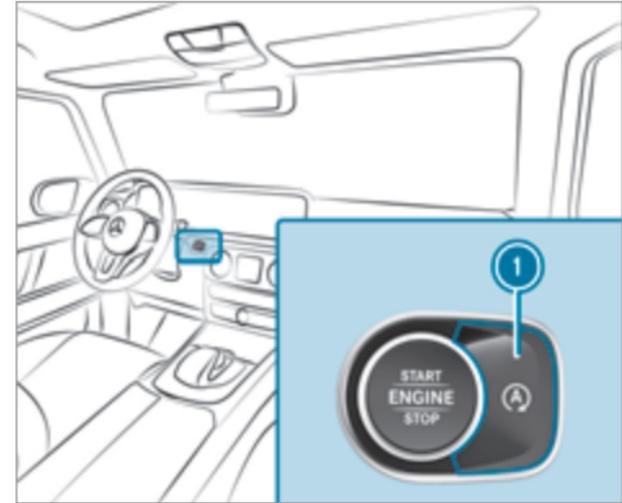
Status display in the instrument display:

- The **A** symbol (green) appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: The engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- The **A** symbol (yellow) appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: Not all vehicle conditions for an engine stop have been met.
- Neither the **A** nor **A** symbol appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: An intelli-

gent stop inhibitor was detected, e.g. a stop sign.

If the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function and you leave the vehicle, a warning tone sounds and the engine is not restarted. In addition, the **Vehicle Ready to Drive Switch the Ignition Off Before Exiting** display message appears in the instrument display. If you do not switch off the vehicle, it is automatically switched off after three minutes.

Deactivating or activating the ECO start/stop function



- ▶ Press button **1**.
A display appears in the instrument cluster when switching the ECO start/stop function off/on.
- ❗ A continuous **A^{OFF}** display appears in the instrument cluster while the ECO start/stop function is deactivated.

ECO display function

The ECO display summarizes your driving characteristics from the start of the journey to its completion and assists you in achieving the most economical driving style.

You can influence consumption if you:

- Drive with particular care
- Drive the vehicle in drive program **E**.
- Observe the gearshift recommendations



The inner segment lights up green and the outer segment fills up:

- **1** moderate acceleration

- **2** gentle deceleration and rolling
- **3** consistent speed

The inner segment is gray and the outer segment empties:

- **1** sporty acceleration
- **2** heavy braking
- **3** fluctuations in speed

You have driven economically if:

- The three outer segments are completely filled simultaneously.
- The ECO display border lights up

The additional range achieved as a result of your driving style in comparison with a driver with a very sporty driving style is shown under **Bonus fr. Start**. The range displayed does not indicate a fixed reduction in consumption.

DYNAMIC SELECT switch

Function of the DYNAMIC SELECT switch

! **NOTE** Mercedes-AMG vehicles

▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognize dangers.

Use the DYNAMIC SELECT switch to change between the following drive programs.

The drive program selected appears in the instrument display.

I **Individual**

- Individual settings

S **Sports**

- Continues to offer stability but with a sporty setup
- Allows the sporty driver a more active driving style
- Only suitable for good road conditions, a dry road surface and a clear stretch of road

C Comfort

- Comfortable and economical driving
- Balance between traction and stability
- Recommended for all road conditions

E Eco

- Only available for vehicles with automatic transmission
- Particularly economical driving
- Balance between traction and stability
- Recommended for all road conditions

 Desert

- Optimized performance on sand
- Improved traction
- Not suitable for public roads

i Depending on the situation, cylinders can be briefly switched off in the drive programs **E** and **C**.

The **C** drive program is automatically active after starting the vehicle.

Depending on the drive program selected, the following vehicle characteristics will change:

- Drive
 - Engine and transmission management
 - Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- ECO start/stop function
- ESP®
- Steering
- **Vehicles with adjustable damping:** Suspension

Properties of the Desert drive program:

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident in the Desert drive program due to limited ESP® function

Not all functions of ESP® are available in the Desert drive program. The wheels may lock when braking and the braking distance increases.

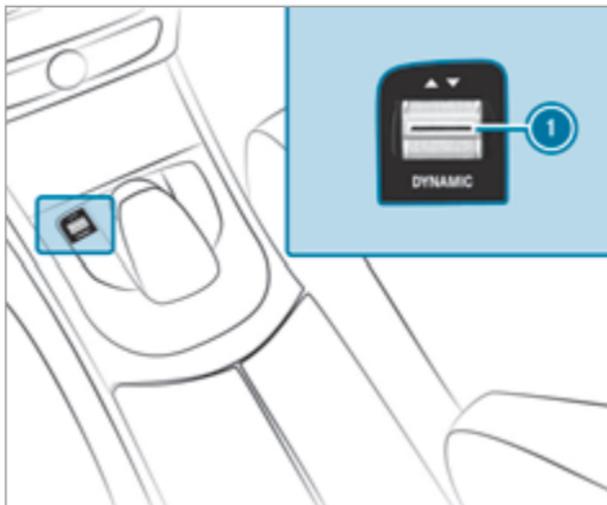
Do not use the Desert drive program when driving on public roads, only when driving on sand.

- Restricted road suitability
- ESP® and ABS specially adapted for sand
- Vehicle stabilization deactivated

The following driving and driving safety systems are deactivated in the drive program :

- Active Parking Assist
- Drive Away Assist
- Cross Traffic Alert
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Active Lane Keeping Assist
- Cruise control
- Limiter
- Active Brake Assist
- Attention Assist
- ESP® trailer stabilization

Selecting the drive program



- ▶ Press DYNAMIC SELECT switch ① forwards or backwards.
The selected drive program appears in the instrument display and media display.

Selecting the drive program (Desert)

- ▶ Change the  drive program.

- ▶ Press and hold the DYNAMIC SELECT switch ① backwards for approx. three seconds. A message is shown in the instrument display and a warning tone sounds.

drive program  is selected.

- ▶ Confirm the message with the left touchpad on the steering wheel.
The **Desert Drive Program Act. ESP Unavailable See Operator's Manual** message appears in the instrument display. The ESP[®] and ABS warning lamps light up.

- ① Observe the notes on the Desert ESP[®].
- ① A message appears again and a warning tone sounds when the driver's door is opened and the vehicle has been started to draw attention to restricted road suitability in case of a change of drivers.
- ▶ Press the DYNAMIC SELECT switch ① forwards to deactivate the  drive program.
- ① The  drive program is automatically active after starting the vehicle.

Configuring drive program I

Multimedia system:

 Vehicle ▶▶  DYNAMIC SELECT
▶▶ Individual

- ▶ Select the individual setting.

Switching the operation feedback for drive programs on or off

Multimedia system:

 Vehicle ▶▶  DYNAMIC SELECT

- ▶ Switch **Notification for User** on or off .
When this function is active, a corresponding message is shown in the media display when a drive program is selected with the DYNAMIC SELECT switch.

Displaying vehicle data

Multimedia system:

↳ Vehicle ▶  DYNAMIC SELECT

▶ Select **Vehicle Data**.

The following information is displayed:

- Compass
- Wheel angle
- Incline
- Gradient
- Altitude
- **LOW RANGE** (→ page 142)
- Locking (→ page 144)

Displaying engine data

Multimedia system:

↳ Vehicle ▶  DYNAMIC SELECT

▶ Select **Engine Data**.

-  The actual (maximum) values that can be achieved for engine output and engine torque may deviate from the certified values within

the country-specific guidelines for permissible tolerances (basis: UN-ECE No. 85 or country-specific guidelines).

Factors that can influence this are, for example:

- Sea level
- Fuel grade
- Outside temperature
- Operating temperature of the engine

-  The values displayed serve only as orientation. The values for engine output and engine torque shown in the media display may deviate from the actual values.

G-Mode

G-Mode  is an additional drive program for off-road journeys and is not suitable for use on firm road surfaces.  is automatically activated, if one of the following conditions is met:

- You shift the transfer case to the **LOW RANGE** off-road gear (→ page 143).

- You engage at least one differential lock (→ page 145).

The display message  appears in the instrument cluster.

 is automatically deactivated again, if the following conditions are met:

- You shift the transfer case to the on-road position **HIGH RANGE**.
- You disengage all differential locks.

Not all driving and driving safety systems are available in  under certain circumstances. Observe the system limits of the transfer case (→ page 142) and the differential locks (→ page 144).

It is not possible to change the drive program with the DYNAMIC SELECT switch in . The DYNAMIC SELECT switch only works again when  has been deactivated.

Automatic transmission

DIRECT SELECT lever

Function of the DIRECT SELECT lever

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

▶ If you engage the transmission position **D** or **R** when the vehicle is at a standstill, always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

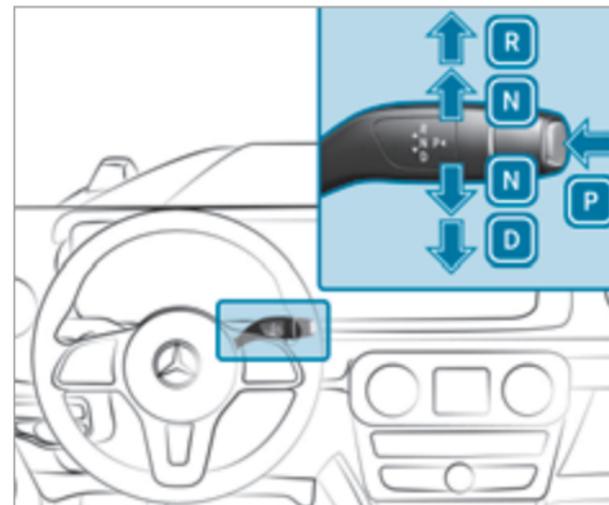
If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
 - changing the transmission position.
 - starting the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the vehicle SmartKey out of reach of children.

Use the DIRECT SELECT lever to switch the transmission position. The current transmission position is displayed in the instrument display.



- P** Park position
- R** Reverse gear
- N** Neutral
- D** Drive position

Engaging reverse gear R

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards past the first point of resistance.
- ⓘ You can shift from **D** to **R** and from **R** to **D** without having to depress the brake pedal.

Engaging neutral N

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.
- ⓘ To shift into neutral **N** with the vehicle switched on, push the selector lever up or down for several seconds to the first point of resistance.

Subsequently releasing the brake pedal will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it away.

Proceed as follows if you want the automatic transmission to remain in neutral **N even if the vehicle is switched off or the driver's door is opened:**

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and engage neutral **N** when the vehicle is stationary. The **N Permanently Active Risk of Rolling Away** message appears in the instrument display.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ⓘ If you then exit the vehicle leaving the Smart-Key in the vehicle, the automatic transmission remains in neutral **N**.

Engaging park position P

- ▶ Observe the notes on parking the vehicle (→ page 148).
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal until the vehicle comes to a standstill.
- ▶ When the vehicle is at a standstill, press button **P**.
When the transmission position display shows **P**, the park position is engaged. If no trans-

mission position display **P** appears, secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.

- ⓘ Depending on the situation, it may take a short time until **P** is engaged. Therefore, always pay attention to the transmission position display.
- Park position **P** is engaged automatically if one of the following conditions is met:
- You switch the stationary vehicle off in transmission position **D** or **R**.
 - You open the driver's door when the vehicle is at a standstill or when driving at a very low speed and the transmission position is **D** or **R**.
 - ⓘ To maneuver with an open driver's door, open the driver's door while at a standstill and engage transmission position **D** or **R** again.

Engaging drive position D

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.

When the automatic transmission is in transmission position **D**, it shifts the gears automatically. This depends, among other things, on the following factors:

- The selected drive program
- The position of the accelerator pedal
- The driving speed

i You can shift from **D** to **R** and from **R** to **D** without having to depress the brake pedal.

Problems with the transmission

The transmission has a faulty gear shift

Possible cause:

- The transmission is losing oil.
- ▶ Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

The acceleration characteristics get worse, and the transmission no longer shifts.

Possible cause:

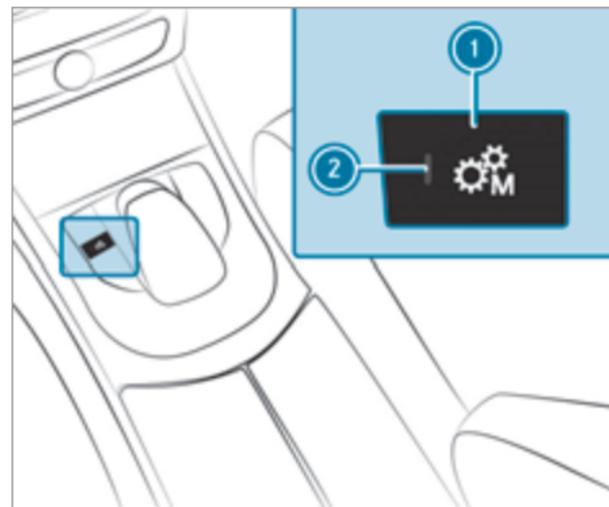
- The transmission is in emergency operation mode: it is only possible to shift to one gear and reverse gear.
- ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Wait at least ten seconds.
- ▶ Start the vehicle again.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **D** or **R**. If **D** is selected, the transmission only shifts to one gear; if **R** is selected, the transmission shifts to reverse gear.
- ▶ Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Manual gearshifting

Permanent setting

! **NOTE** Mercedes-AMG vehicles

▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognize dangers.



- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press button ①.
If indicator lamp ② is lit, manual shifting is activated. Transmission position **M** and the current gear appear in the instrument display.

Temporary setting



- ▶ **To activate:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle ① or ②.
Manual shifting is activated for a short time. Transmission position **M** and the current gear appear in the instrument display.

- ▶ **To deactivate:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle ② and hold it in place.
Transmission position **D** appears in the instrument display.

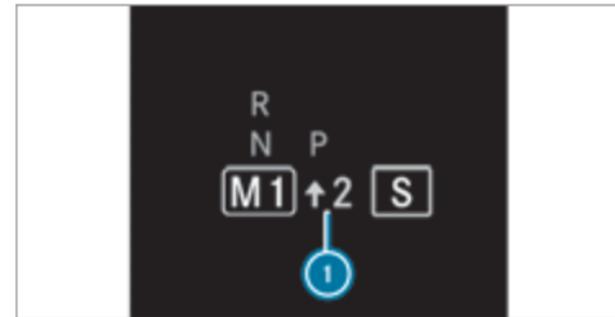
- ① To permanently shift the gears manually in drive program **I*** using the steering wheel gearshift paddles, select the **M** setting for the transmission.

Shifting

- ▶ **To shift up:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle ②.
- ▶ **To shift down:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle ①.

Gearshift recommendation

The gearshift recommendation assists you in adopting an economical driving style.



- ▶ If gearshift recommendation ① appears next to the transmission position display, shift to the recommended gear.

Using kickdown

- ▶ **Maximum acceleration:** depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.

To protect against engine overrev, the automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear when maximum engine speed has been reached.

Glide mode function

NOTE Mercedes-AMG vehicles

- ▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognize dangers.

With an anticipatory driving style, Glide mode helps you to reduce fuel consumption.

Glide mode is characterized by the following:

- The combustion engine is disconnected from the drivetrain and continues to run in neutral.
- The transmission position display  is shown in green.

Glide mode is activated if the following conditions are met:

- Drive program  is selected.
- The speed is within a suitable range.
- The road's course is suitable, e.g. no steep uphill or downhill inclines or tight curves.
- There is no trailer hitched up to the trailer hitch, and no bicycle rack installed.

- You do not depress the accelerator or brake pedal (except for light brake applications).

 Glide mode can also be activated if you have selected the "Eco" setting for the drive in the drive program .

Glide mode is deactivated again if one of the conditions is no longer met.

Glide mode can also be prevented by the following parameters:

- Incline
- Downhill gradient
- Temperature
- Height
- Speed
- Operating status of the engine
- Traffic situation

 Glide mode can be ended by pressing a steering wheel gearshift paddle (→ page 140).

Transfer case

Function of the transfer case

 **WARNING** Risk of skidding and having an accident when in **LOW RANGE** on slippery road surfaces

The wheels can block and thus lose traction on slippery road surfaces, particularly in the following situations:

- if you release the accelerator pedal when the vehicle is in motion.
- if off-road ABS intervenes when braking.

▶ Never select the **LOW RANGE** off-road gear when driving on slippery road surfaces.

Shift the transfer case to the on-road position **HIGH RANGE** or into the **LOW RANGE** off-road gear.

Shift ranges

- **HIGH RANGE:** Road position for all normal on-road driving situations

- **LOW RANGE:** Off-road gear for driving off-road, when fording and on steep uphill or downhill inclines

Properties of the LOW RANGE off-road gear:

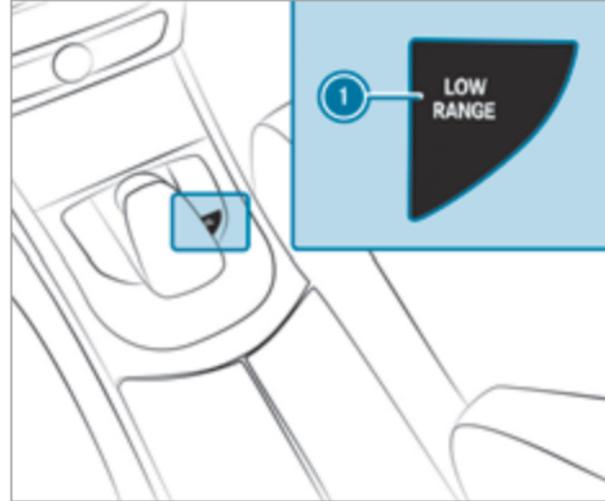
- Reduced maximum permissible speed and increased tractive power
- Changing the transmission ratio by a factor of about three
- Increased drive torque

Do not use LOW RANGE in the following situations:

- When driving on public roads.

Shifting the transfer case

Shifting to the LOW RANGE off-road gear



Requirements:

- You are not driving on a paved or public road.
- The vehicle is started and you are not driving faster than 25 mph (40 km/h).

- ▶ Press **LOW RANGE**  button.
The shift request stays active for a maximum of 30 seconds. If all requirements have not been fulfilled within this time, shift operation must be started again.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **N**.
If shift operation is successful, the **LOW RANGE On** message appears on the instrument cluster and an audible signal sounds. The vehicle changes automatically to the **G** drive program.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **D**.
 -  At a speed below 2 mph (3 km/h) the brake must be actuated when shifting from **N** to **D**. At 2 mph (3 km/h) or higher, the brake no longer has to be actuated to shift to **D**.
 -  If you switch off the vehicle in LOW RANGE, it remains in LOW RANGE the next time you start the engine. The **G** drive program is activated (→ page 137).

In the on-road position, shift to HIGH RANGE

Requirements:

- The vehicle is started and you are not driving faster than 43 mph (70 km/h).
- ▶ Press **LOW RANGE** ① button. The shift request stays active for a maximum of 30 seconds. If all requirements have not been fulfilled within this time, shift operation must be started again.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **N**. If shift operation is successful, the **LOW RANGE Off** message appears on the instrument cluster and an audible signal sounds.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **D**.
- ① At a speed below 2 mph (3 km/h) the brake must be actuated when shifting from **N** to **D**. At 2 mph (3 km/h) or higher, the brake no longer has to be actuated to shift to **D**.

Differential locks**Function of the differential lock**

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when differential lock is disengaged on a firm surface

If you engage differential locks on firm and high-traction surfaces, you may lose control of the vehicle.

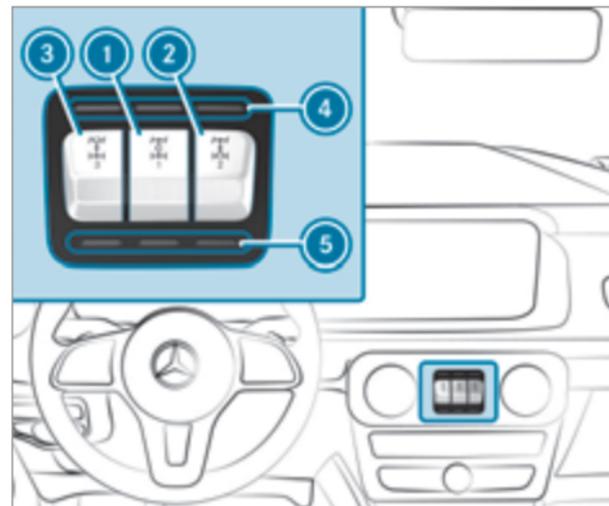
- ▶ Always disengage the differential locks immediately on a firm, high-traction surface.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to deactivated driving safety systems

When the differential locks are engaged, ABS, 4ETS, ESP® and BAS are deactivated. Because of this, the wheels can lock while braking and the braking distance is increased.

- ▶ Always disengage the differential locks immediately on a firm, high-traction surface.

Differential locks improve the traction of the vehicle when driving off-road and fording.



The vehicle has three differential locks:

- The differential lock for transfer case ① disables the rotational speed compensation between the front and rear axles.

- The differential lock for rear axle ② disables the rotational speed compensation between the wheels of the rear axle.
- The differential lock for front axle ③ disables the rotational speed compensation between the wheels of the front axle.

System limits

If the differential locks are engaged, the following driving and driving safety systems are deactivated:

- ABS (→ page 157)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 165)
- Active Brake Assist
- Active Parking Assist (→ page 188)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 174)
- BAS (→ page 158)
- Hill Start Assist (→ page 162)
- ECO start/stop function (→ page 132)
- ESP® (→ page 158)
- HOLD function (→ page 161)
- Limiter

- Cruise control (→ page 163)
- Blind Spot Assist (→ page 173)

Engaging/disengaging the differential locks

Engaging the differential locks

Requirements:

- You are not driving on a paved or public road.
- You are driving at walking pace.
- The driven wheels are not spinning.
- The transfer case is shifted to the **LOW RANGE** off-road gear (→ page 143).

▶ Engage in the order ①, ②, ③. Press the respective buttons to do this. Only engage differential locks ② and ③ for the front and rear axle if required.

If all conditions have been fulfilled, activation indicator lamps ⑤ light up. As soon as the differential locks are active, function indicator lamps ④ light up.

The **Differential Lock Engaged ABS and ESP Unavailable** message and the   

warning and indicator lamps on the instrument cluster appear.

ⓘ If one or more requirements have not been fulfilled, the **Differential Lock Activation Conditions Not Fulfilled** message appears. If the transfer case is not in **LOW RANGE**, the message **Differential Locks Available Only in LOW RANGE** appears when you switch it on. The gear change must be restarted.

Disengaging the differential locks

▶ Press the buttons in the order ③, ②, ①.

or

▶ To simultaneously disengage all differential locks: press button ①.

or

▶ To disengage the differential locks for the rear and front axles: press button ②.

The differential locks are only disengaged when the function indicator lamps have gone out again ④.

If you park the vehicle with the differential locks engaged, they will be deactivated automatically when the vehicle is started again. In some cases,

you have to drive a few meters before the differential locks are properly disengaged. Therefore, check if function indicator lamps  are off when you restart the vehicle.

Observe any information which may be displayed in the instrument cluster:

- Warning and indicator lamps
- Display messages

Function of the 4MATIC

4MATIC ensures that all four wheels are driven. Together with ESP® and 4ETS, 4MATIC improves the traction of your vehicle whenever a driven wheel spins due to insufficient traction.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, 4MATIC can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. 4MATIC cannot take account of road, weather and traffic conditions. 4MATIC is only an aid. You are responsible especially for maintaining a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

-  In wintry road conditions, the maximum effect of 4MATIC can be achieved only if you use winter tires (M+S tires), with snow chains if necessary.

Refueling

Refueling the vehicle

 **WARNING** Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- ▶ Fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- ▶ Before and during refueling, switch off the vehicle and, if installed, the stationary heater.

 **WARNING** Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- ▶ Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.

- ▶ Do not inhale fuel vapor.
- ▶ Keep children away from fuel.
- ▶ Keep doors and windows closed during the refueling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- ▶ Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- ▶ If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- ▶ If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- ▶ Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

 **WARNING** Risk of fire and explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite fuel vapor.

- ▶ Before you open the fuel filler cap or take hold of the pump nozzle, touch the metallic vehicle body.
- ▶ To avoid creating another electrostatic charge, do not get into the vehicle again during the refueling process.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Vehicles with a gasoline engine:

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- ▶ Only refuel with low-sulfur spark-ignition engine fuel.

This fuel may contain up to 10% ethanol. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

Never refuel with one of the following fuels:

- Diesel
- Gasoline with more than 10% ethanol by volume, e.g. E15, E85, E100

- Gasoline with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30, M85, M100
- Gasoline with additives containing metal

If you have accidentally refueled with the wrong fuel:

- ▶ Do not switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

! **NOTE** Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a gasoline engine

If you have accidentally refueled with the wrong fuel:

- Do not switch on the vehicle. Otherwise fuel can enter the engine.

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.

- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! **NOTE** Damage to the fuel system due to overfilling the fuel tank

- ▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

If too much fuel has been added due, for example, to a faulty filling pump:

- ▶ Do not switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

! **NOTE** Fuel may spray out when you remove the fuel pump nozzle

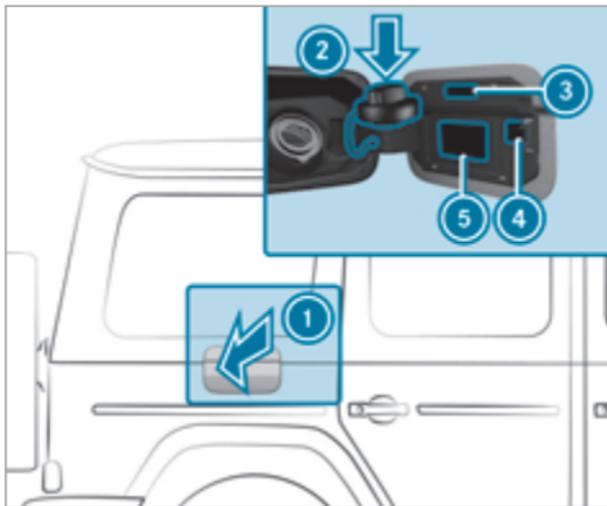
- ▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is unlocked.
- ⓘ Do not get into the vehicle again during the refueling process. Otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.

Observe the notes on operating fluids and fuel.

Only refuel with fuel that has at least the octane number specified in the information label in the fuel filler flap. Otherwise, engine output can be reduced and fuel consumption increased.



- ① Fuel filler flap
- ② Fuel filler cap
- ③ Fuel type

- ④ QR code for rescue card
- ⑤ Tire pressure table

- ▶ Press on the back area of fuel filler flap ①.
- ▶ Turn the fuel filler cap counter-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Completely insert the pump nozzle into the tank filler neck, hook in place and refuel.
- ▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.
- ▶ Replace the cap on the filler neck and turn clockwise until it engages audibly.
- ▶ Close fuel filler flap ①.

Parking

Parking the vehicle

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury caused by an insufficiently secured vehicle rolling away

If the vehicle is not securely parked sufficiently, it can roll away in an uncontrolled way even at a slight downhill gradient.

- ▶ On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle rolls towards the curb if it starts moving.
- ▶ Apply the parking brake.
- ▶ Switch the transmission to position **P**.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire caused by hot exhaust system parts

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite.

- ▶ Park the vehicle so that no flammable material can come into contact with hot vehicle components.

- ▶ In particular, do not park on dry grass-land or harvested grain fields.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
 - changing the transmission position.
 - starting the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the vehicle SmartKey out of reach of children.

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to it rolling away

- ▶ Always secure the vehicle against rolling away.



- ▶ Bring the vehicle to a standstill by pressing the brake pedal.
- ▶ On gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle will roll towards the curb if it starts moving.
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake.

- ▶ Engage transmission position **P** in a stationary vehicle with the brake pedal applied (→ page 139).
 - ▶ Switch off the vehicle by pressing button ①.
 - ▶ Release the service brake slowly.
 - ▶ Get out of the vehicle and lock it.
- ① When you park the vehicle with the transfer case in the **LOW RANGE** position, the electric parking brake (→ page 152) is automatically applied when engaging transmission position **P**.
- ① When you park the vehicle, you can still operate the side windows and the sliding sunroof for approximately four minutes if the driver's door is closed.

Garage door opener

Programming buttons for the garage door opener

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injuries caused by exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases, such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

- ▶ Never run the vehicle and, if present, the stationary heater indoors without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

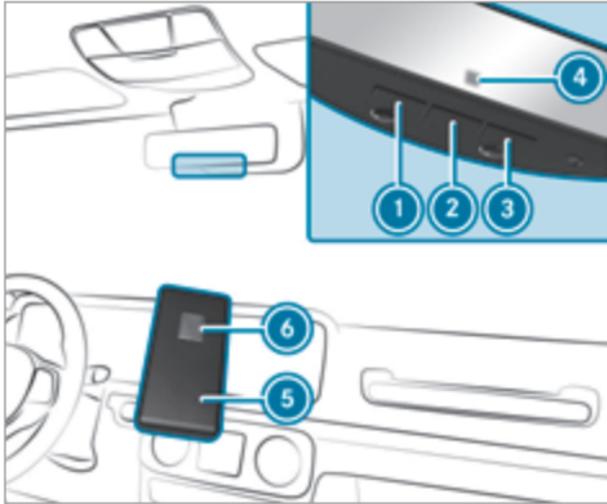
- ▶ Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

Only operate the following doors using the garage door opener:

- Doors with a safety stop and reversing feature
- Doors which conform to the current U.S. safety standards

Requirements:

- The vehicle has been parked outside the garage or outside the range of movement of the door.
 - The vehicle is switched on.
 - The vehicle has not been started.
- ① The garage door opener function is always available when the vehicle is switched on.



- ▶ Check if the transmitter frequency of the remote control has the frequency range of 280 to 868 MHz.

Radio equipment approval number:

- NZLMUAHL5 (USA)
- 4112A-MUAHL5 (Canada)

- ▶ Press and hold button ①, ② or ③ that you wish to program. Indicator lamp ④ flashes yellow.

ⓘ It can take up to 20 seconds before the indicator lamp flashes yellow.

- ▶ Release the previously pressed button. Indicator lamp ④ continues to flash yellow.

- ▶ Point remote control ⑤ from a distance of 0.4 in (1 cm) to 3 in (8 cm) towards button ①, ② or ③.

- ▶ Press and hold button ⑥ of remote control ⑤ until one of the following signals appears:
 - Indicator lamp ④ lights up green continuously. Programming is complete.
 - Indicator lamp ④ flashes green. Programming was successful. Additionally, synchronization of the rolling code with the door system must be carried out.

- ▶ If indicator lamp ④ does not light up or flash green: repeat the procedure.

- ▶ Release all of the buttons.

ⓘ The remote control for the door drive is not included in the scope of delivery of the garage door opener.

Synchronizing the rolling code

Requirements:

- The door system uses a rolling code.
- The vehicle must be within range of the garage door or door drive.
- The vehicle as well as persons and objects are located outside the range of movement of the door.

- ▶ Press the programming button on the door drive unit. Initiate the next step within approximately 30 seconds.

- ▶ Press previously programmed button ①, ② or ③ repeatedly until the door closes. When the door closes, programming is completed.

ⓘ Please also read the operating instructions for the door drive.

Troubleshooting when programming the remote control

- ▶ Check if the transmitter frequency of remote control ⑤ is supported.
- ▶ Replace the batteries in remote control ⑤.
- ▶ Hold remote control ⑤ at various angles from a distance of 0.4 in (1 cm) to 3 in (8 cm) front of the inside rearview mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.
- ▶ Hold remote control ⑤ at the same angles at various distances in front of the inside rearview mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.
- ▶ On remote controls that transmit only for a limited period, press button ⑥ on remote control ⑤ again before transmission ends.
- ▶ Angle the antenna line of the garage door opener unit towards the remote control.

① Support and additional information on programming:

- On the toll free HomeLink® Hotline on 1-800-355-3515
- On the Internet at <https://www.homelink.com/mercedes>

Opening or closing the garage door

Requirements:

- The corresponding button is programmed to operate the door.
- ▶ Press and hold buttons ①, ② or ③ until the door opens or closes.
 - ▶ If indicator lamp ④ flashes yellow after approximately 20 seconds: press and hold the previously pressed button again until the door opens or closes.

Clearing the garage door opener memory

- ▶ Press and hold buttons ① and ③. Indicator lamp ④ lights up yellow.
- ▶ If indicator lamp ④ flashes green: release buttons ① and ③. The entire memory has been deleted.

Electric parking brake

Function of the electric parking brake (applying automatically)

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the vehicle SmartKey out of reach of children.

The electric parking brake is applied if the transmission is in position **P** and one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.
- The transfer case is in the **LOW RANGE** position.

i To prevent application: pull the handle of the electric parking brake (→ page 154).

In the following situations, the electric parking brake is also applied:

- The HOLD function is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- Active Parking Assist is keeping the vehicle stationary.

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is bringing the vehicle to a standstill.
- In addition, one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:
 - The vehicle is switched off.
 - The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.
 - There is a system malfunction.
 - The power supply is insufficient.
 - The vehicle is stationary for a lengthy period.

When the electric parking brake is applied, the red **PARK** (USA) or **(P)** (Canada) indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

i The electric parking brake is not automatically applied if the vehicle is switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

Function of the electric parking brake (releasing automatically)

The electric parking brake is released when the following conditions are fulfilled:

- The driver's door is closed.
- The vehicle has been started.
- The transmission is in position **D** or **R** and you depress the accelerator pedal or you shift from transmission position **P** to **D** or **R** when on level ground.
- If the transmission is in position **R**, the rear-end door must be closed.
- The seat belt tongue is inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat.

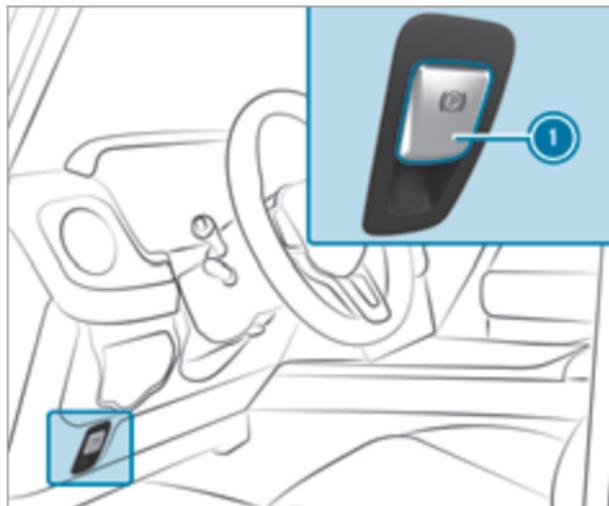
If the seat belt tongue is not inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat, one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- You shift from transmission position **P**.
- You have previously driven at speeds greater than 2 mph (3 km/h).

When the electric parking brake is released, the red **PARK** (USA) or **(P)** (Canada) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Applying/releasing the electric parking brake manually

Applying



- ▶ Push handle ①.

The red **PARK** (USA) or **(P)** (Canada) indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

- ① The electric parking brake is only securely applied if the red **PARK** (USA) or **(P)** (Canada) indicator lamp is lit continuously.

Releasing

- ▶ Switch on the vehicle.

- ▶ Pull handle ①.

The red **PARK** (USA) or **(P)** (Canada) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Emergency braking

- ▶ Press and hold handle ①.

As long as the vehicle is driving, the **Please Release Parking Brake** message is displayed and the red **PARK** (USA) or **(P)** (Canada) indicator lamp flashes.

When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied. The red **PARK** (USA) or **(P)** (Canada) indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

Information on collision detection on a parked vehicle

If a collision is detected when the tow-away alarm is armed on a locked vehicle, you will receive a notification in the multimedia system when you switch the vehicle on.

You will receive information about the following points:

- The area of the vehicle that may have been damaged.
- The force of the impact.

The following situation can lead to inadvertent activation:

- The parked vehicle is moved, for example, in a two-story garage.
- ① Disarm the tow-away alarm in order to prevent inadvertent activation. If you disarm the tow-away alarm, collision detection will also be deactivated.

- ❗ If the battery is severely discharged, the function for detecting a collision on a parked vehicle is automatically deactivated to facilitate the next engine start.

System limits

Detection may be restricted in the following situations:

- The vehicle is damaged without impact, for example, if an outside mirror is torn off or the paint is damaged by a key
- An impact occurs at low speed
- The electric parking brake is not applied

Notes on parking the vehicle for an extended period

If you leave the vehicle parked for longer than six weeks, it may suffer damage through disuse.

The 12 V battery may also be impaired or damaged by heavy discharging.

- ❗ Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Standby mode (extension of the starter battery's period out of use)

Standby mode function

- ❗ This function is not available for all models.

If standby mode is activated, energy loss will be minimized during extended periods of non-operation.

Standby mode is characterized by the following:

- The starter battery is preserved.
- The maximum non-operational time appears in the media display.
- The connection to online services is interrupted.
- The ATA (anti-theft alarm system) is not available.
- The interior motion sensor and tow-away alarm functions are not available.
- The function for detecting collisions on a parked vehicle is not available.

If the following conditions are fulfilled, standby mode can be activated or deactivated using the multimedia system:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle has not been started.

Exceeding the vehicle's displayed non-operational time may cause inconvenience; i.e. it cannot be guaranteed that the starter battery will reliably start the vehicle.

Charge the starter battery in the following situations:

- The vehicle's non-operational time must be extended.
- The **Battery Charge Insufficient for Standby Mode** message appears in the media display.

- ❗ Standby mode is automatically deactivated when the vehicle is switched on.

Activating/deactivating standby mode

Multimedia system:

➔ **Vehicle** ➔  **Vehicle Settings**
➔ **Standby Mode**

- ❗ This function is not available for all models.

- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function. When you activate the function, a prompt appears.
- ▶ Select **Yes**. Standby mode is activated.

Driving and driving safety systems

Driving systems and your responsibility

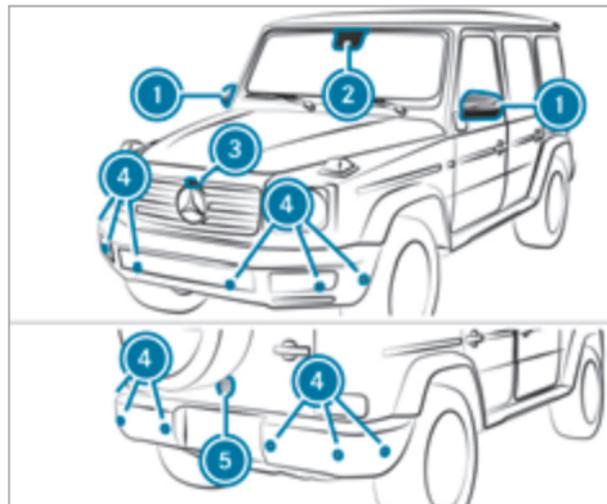
Your vehicle is equipped with driving systems which assist you in driving, parking and maneuvering the vehicle. The driving systems are only aids. They are not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings and do not relieve you of your responsibility pertaining to road traffic law. The driver is always responsible for maintaining a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane. Pay attention to the traffic conditions at all times and intervene when necessary. Be aware of the limitations regarding the safe use of these systems.

Driving systems can neither reduce the risk of accident if you fail to adapt your driving style nor

override the laws of physics. They cannot always take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

Information on vehicle sensors and cameras

Some driving and driving safety systems use cameras as well as radar or ultrasonic sensors to monitor the area in front of, behind or next to the vehicle.



- ① Multifunction camera
- ② Cameras in the outside mirrors
- ③ Front radar
- ④ Front camera
- ⑤ Corner radars
- ⑥ Ultrasonic sensors
- ⑦ Rear view camera

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to restricted detection performance of vehicle sensors and cameras

If the area around vehicle sensors or cameras is covered, damaged or dirty, certain driving and safety systems cannot function correctly. There is a risk of an accident.

- ▶ Keep the area around vehicle sensors or cameras clear of any obstructions and clean.
- ▶ Have damage to the bumper, radiator grille or stone chipping in the area of the front and rear windows repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

Particularly, keep the areas around the sensors and cameras free of dirt, ice or slush (→ page 335). The sensors and cameras must not be covered and the detection ranges around them must be kept free. Do not attach additional license plate bracket, advertisements, stickers, foils or foils to protect against stone chippings in the detection range of the sensors and cameras. Make sure that there are no overhanging loads protruding into the detection range.

If there is damage to a bumper or the radiator grille, or after an impact, have the function of the sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Have damage or stone chipping in the area of the cameras on the front and rear windows repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

Overview of driving systems and driving safety systems

In this section, you will find information about the following driving systems and driving safety systems:

- ABS (**A**nti-lock **B**raking **S**ystem) (→ page 157)
- BAS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem) (→ page 158)

- ESP® (**E**lectronic **S**tability **P**rogram) (→ page 158)
- ESP® trailer stabilization (→ page 159)
- EBD (**E**lectronic **B**rakeforce **D**istribution) (→ page 160)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 169)
- Cruise control (→ page 163)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 165)
- Hill Start Assist (→ page 162)
- HOLD function (→ page 161)
- Damping adjustment (→ page 177)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 184)
- Rear view camera (→ page 178)
- Surround view camera (→ page 180)
- Active Parking Assist (→ page 188)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 162)
- Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 172)
- Blind Spot Assist (→ page 173)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 174)

Functions of ABS

The Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) regulates the brake pressure in critical driving situations:

- During braking, for instance, at maximum full-stop braking or if there is insufficient tire traction, the wheels are prevented from locking.
- Vehicle steerability while braking is ensured.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal. The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and can serve as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

System limits

- ABS is active from speeds of approx. 3 mph (5 km/h).
- ABS may be impaired or may not function if a malfunction has occurred and the yellow  ABS warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster after the vehicle is started.

Functions of Off-road ABS

Off-road ABS is specially adapted for driving off-road:

- The front wheels lock cyclically during braking.
- The braking distance is shortened due to the digging-in effect.

System limits

- Off-road ABS functions at speeds below 25 mph (40 km/h).
- If Off-road ABS intervenes, the ability to steer may be restricted.

Function of BAS

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident caused by a malfunction in BAS (Brake Assist System)

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal with full force in emergency braking situations. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The Brake Assist System (BAS) supports your emergency braking situation with additional brake force.

If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS is activated:

- BAS automatically boosts the brake pressure.
- BAS can shorten the braking distance.
- ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

Functions of ESP®

⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization.

- ▶ ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

! **NOTE** Mercedes-AMG vehicles

- ▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognize dangers.

The Electronic Stability Program (ESP®) can monitor and improve driving stability and traction in the following situations within physical limits:

- When pulling away on wet or slippery road.
- When braking.

If the vehicle deviates from the direction desired by the driver, ESP® can stabilize the vehicle by intervening in the following ways:

- One or more wheels are braked.
- The engine output is adapted according to the situation.

ESP® is deactivated if the  ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster.

Observe the following points when ESP[®] is deactivated:

- Driving stability will no longer be improved.
- The drive wheels could spin.
- ETS/4ETS traction control is still active.

i When ESP[®] is deactivated, you are still assisted by ESP[®] when braking.

If the  ESP[®] warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster, one or several wheels has reached its grip limit:

- Adapt the driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.
- Do not deactivate ESP[®] under any circumstances.
- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as is necessary.

It may be best to deactivate ESP[®] in the following situations:

- When using snow chains.
- In deep snow.
- On sand or gravel.

i Spinning the wheels results in a cutting action, which enhances traction.

If the  ESP[®] warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP[®] is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the following information:

- Warning and indicator lamps (→ page 448)
- Display messages (→ page 400)

ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)

ETS/4ETS traction control is part of ESP[®] and makes it possible to pull away and accelerate on a slippery road.

ETS/4ETS can improve the vehicle's traction by intervening in the following ways:

- The drive wheels are braked individually if they spin.
- More drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

Influence of drive programs on ESP[®]

The drive programs enable ESP[®] to adapt to different weather and road conditions as well as the driver's preferred driving style. Depending on the selected drive program, the appropriate ESP[®]

mode will be activated. You can select the drive programs using the DYNAMIC SELECT switch (→ page 136).

Function of ESP[®] Crosswind Assist

ESP[®] Crosswind Assist detects sudden gusts of side wind and helps the driver to keep the vehicle in the lane:

- ESP[®] Crosswind Assist is active at vehicle speeds between approx. 47 mph (75 km/h) and 125 mph (200 km/h) when driving straight ahead or cornering slightly.
- The vehicle is stabilized by means of individual brake application on one side.

Function of ESP[®] trailer stabilization

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident in poor road and weather conditions

In poor road and weather conditions, the trailer stabilization cannot prevent lurching of the vehicle/trailer combination. Trailers with a

high center of gravity may tip over before ESP® detects this.

- ▶ Always adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.

When driving with a trailer, ESP® can stabilize your vehicle if the trailer begins to swerve from side to side:

- ESP® trailer stabilization is active above speeds of 40 mph (65 km/h).
- Slight swerving is reduced by means of a targeted, individual brake application on one side.
- In the event of severe swerving, the engine output is also reduced and all wheels are braked.

ESP® trailer stabilization may be impaired or may not function if:

- The trailer is not connected correctly or is not detected properly by the vehicle.

Activating/deactivating ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

! NOTE Mercedes-AMG vehicles

- ▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognize dangers.



▶ **To deactivate ESP®:** press button ① until the  ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster. The  OFF message appears in the Instrument Display.

▶ **To activate ESP®:** briefly press button ①. The  ESP® OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Observe the information on warning lamps and display messages which may be shown in the Instrument Display.

Function of EBD

Electronic Brakeforce Distribution (EBD) is characterized by the following:

- Monitoring and regulating the brake pressure on the rear wheels.
- Improved driving stability when braking, especially on bends.

HOLD function

HOLD function

The HOLD function holds the vehicle at a standstill without requiring you to depress the brake pedal, e.g. while waiting in traffic.

The HOLD function is only an aid. The responsibility for the vehicle safely standing still remains with the driver.

System limits

The HOLD function is only intended to provide assistance when driving and is not a sufficient means of safeguarding the vehicle against rolling away when stationary.

- The incline must not be greater than 30%.

Activating/deactivating the HOLD function

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to the HOLD function being active when you leave the vehicle

If the vehicle is only braked with the HOLD function it could, in the following situations, roll away:

- If there is a malfunction in the system or in the power supply.
- If the HOLD function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal or brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

▶ Always secure the vehicle against rolling away before you leave it.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The driver's door is closed or the seat belt on the driver's side is fastened.
- The vehicle has been started or has been automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

- The electric parking brake is released.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
- The transmission is in position **D**, **R** or **N**.

Activating the HOLD function

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal, and after a short time quickly depress further until the **HOLD** display appears in the Instrument Display.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.

Deactivating the HOLD function

- ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.
or
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal until the **HOLD** display disappears from the Instrument Display.

The HOLD function is deactivated in the following situations:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.
- The transmission is shifted to position **P**.
- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.

In the following situations, the vehicle is held by transmission position **P** and/or by the electric parking brake:

- The seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is opened.
- The vehicle is switched off.
- There is a system malfunction.
- The power supply is insufficient.

Function of Hill Start Assist

Hill Start Assist holds the vehicle for a short time when pulling away on a hill under the following conditions:

- The transmission is in position **D** or **R**.
- The electric parking brake is released.

This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll away.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to the vehicle rolling away

After a short time, Hill Start Assist no longer holds the vehicle.

▶ Swiftly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Do not leave the vehicle when it is being held by Hill Start Assist.

ATTENTION ASSIST

Function of ATTENTION ASSIST

ATTENTION ASSIST assists you on long, monotonous journeys, e.g. on highways and trunk roads. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver, it suggests taking a break.

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid. It cannot always detect fatigue or lapses in concentration in time. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver. On long journeys, take regular breaks in good time that allow for adequate recuperation.

You can choose between two settings:

- **Standard:** normal system sensitivity.
- **Sensitive:** higher system sensitivity. The driver is warned earlier and the attention level detected by ATTENTION ASSIST is adapted accordingly.

If drowsiness or increasing lapses in concentration are detected, the **ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break!** warning appears in the Instrument Display. You can acknowledge the message and take a break if necessary. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST continues to detect increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after a minimum of 15 minutes.



You can have the following status information for ATTENTION ASSIST displayed in the assistance menu of the on-board computer:

- The length of the journey since the last break.
- The attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is unable to calculate the attention level and cannot issue a warning, the **System Suspended** message appears.

If a warning is given in the Instrument Display, the multimedia system offers to search for a rest area. You can select a rest area and start navigation to this rest area. This function can be activated and deactivated in the multimedia system.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the  symbol appears in the assistance graphic in the Instrument Display. After the vehicle is started, ATTENTION ASSIST is automatically activated. The last selected sensitivity level remains stored.

System limits

ATTENTION ASSIST is active in the 37 mph (60 km/h) to 124 mph (200 km/h) speed range.

Particularly in the following situations, ATTENTION ASSIST only functions in a restricted manner and warnings may be delayed or not occur:

- If you have been driving for less than approximately 30 minutes.
- If the road condition is poor (uneven road surface or potholes).
- If there is a strong side wind.
- If you adopt a sporty driving style (high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration).
- If the time has been set incorrectly.
- If you change lanes and vary your speed frequently in active driving situations.

The ATTENTION ASSIST drowsiness or alertness assessment is reset and restarted when continuing the journey in the following situations:

- You switch off the vehicle.
- If you unfasten your seat belt and open the driver's door (e.g. to change drivers or take a break).

Setting ATTENTION ASSIST

Multimedia system:

↳ Vehicle ▶  Assistance
▶ ATTENTION ASSIST

Setting options

▶ Select **Standard**, **Sensitive** or **Off**.

Suggesting a rest area

▶ Select **Suggest Rest Area**.

▶ Activate or deactivate the function . If ATTENTION ASSIST detects fatigue or increasing lack of attention, it suggests a rest area in the vicinity.

▶ **Select a suggested rest area:** you are guided to the selected rest area.

Speed control cruise control

Function of cruise control

Cruise control regulates the speed to the value selected by the driver.

If you accelerate to overtake, for example, the stored speed is not deleted. If you remove your

foot from the accelerator pedal after overtaking, cruise control will resume speed regulation back to the stored speed.

You can store any speed above 15 mph (20 km/h) up to the maximum design speed.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 156).

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: Cruise control is available up to a maximum speed of 155 mph (250 km/h).

Displays in the Instrument Display

-  (gray): cruise control is selected but not yet activated.
-  (green): cruise control is active.

A stored speed appears along with the  display.

-  The segments between the stored speed and the end of the segment display light up in the speedometer.

System limits

Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out.

Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle. By doing so, you will make use of the engine's braking effect. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Do not use cruise control in the following situations:

- In traffic situations which require frequent changes of speed, e.g. in heavy traffic, on winding roads.
- On slippery roads. Accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.
- If you are driving when visibility is poor.

Operating cruise control

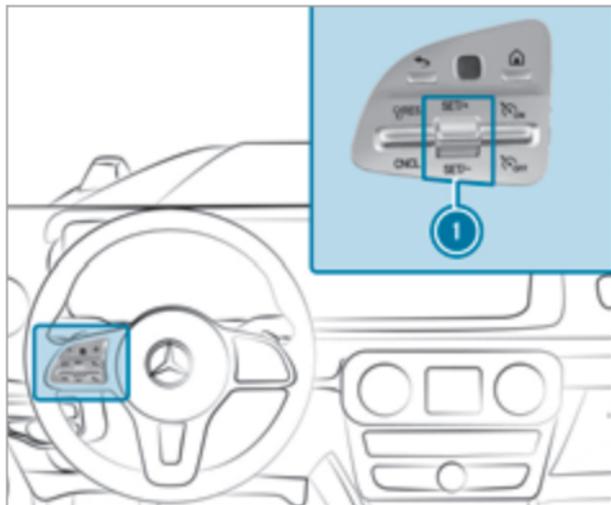
 **WARNING** Risk of accident due to stored speed

If you call up the stored speed and this is lower than your current speed, the vehicle decelerates.

- ▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

Requirements:

- ESP® must be activated, but not intervening.
- The vehicle speed is at least 15 mph (20 km/h).
- The transmission is in position **D**.



Operating cruise control

- ▶ Press the rocker switches on the steering wheel control panel up or down to the desired position.

Activating cruise control

- ▶ Select  with the right rocker switch.

Activating cruise control

- ▶ Press rocker switch  up  or down . The current speed is stored and maintained by the vehicle.

or

- ▶ Select  with the left rocker switch. The last stored speed is called up and maintained by the vehicle.

If the last stored speed has previously been deleted, the current vehicle speed is stored.

-  When you switch off the vehicle, the last speed stored is deleted.

Increasing or decreasing the stored speed

- ▶ 1 mph (1 km/h): press rocker switch  up  or down  to the pressure point.

or

- ▶ 5 mph (10 km/h): press rocker switch  up  or down  beyond the pressure point.

or

- ▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed and press rocker switch  up .

Deactivating cruise control

- ▶ Select  with the left rocker switch.

Deactivating cruise control

- ▶ Select  with the right rocker switch.

-  If you brake, deactivate ESP[®] or if ESP[®] intervenes, cruise control is deactivated.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

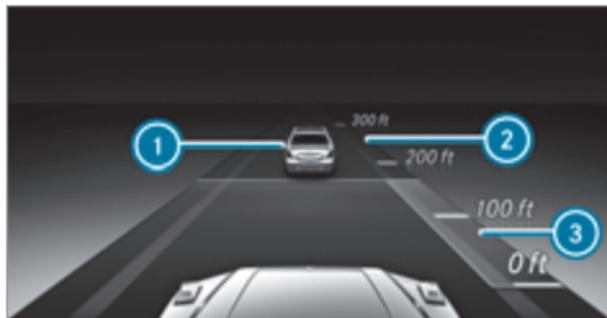
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC maintains the set speed on free-flowing roads. If vehicles in front are detected, the set distance is maintained, if necessary, until the vehicle comes to a halt. The vehicle accelerates or brakes depending on the distance to the vehicle in front and the set speed. The speed (in the range between 15 mph (20 km/h) and 120 mph (200 km/h)) and the distance to the vehicle in front are set and saved on the steering wheel.

Other features of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:

- Adjusts the driving style depending on the selected drive program (fuel-saving, comfortable or dynamic) (→ page 134)
- Initiates acceleration to the stored speed if the turn signal indicator is switched on to change to the overtaking lane

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 156).

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC displays in the Instrument Display



Assistant display

- ① Vehicle in front
- ② Distance indicator
- ③ Set specified distance

Permanent status display of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

-  (white): Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC selected, specified distance set
-  (white vehicle, green speedometer): Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active, specified distance set and vehicle detected

-  (green): Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active, specified distance set and vehicle detected

The stored speed is shown along with the permanent status display and highlighted on the speedometer. When Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is passive, the speed is grayed out.

- ① On highways or high-speed major roads, the green  vehicle symbol is displayed cyclically when the vehicle is ready to pull away.
- ① If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the setting of the Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the system is switched to passive mode. The  **Suspended** message appears in the Instrument Display.

Display on the speedometer

The stored speed is highlighted on the speedometer. If the speed of the vehicle in front is less than the stored speed, the segments in the speedometer light up. The Instrument Display shows the deactivation of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, as well as alterations to the stored speed and the distance to be maintained.

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations, for example:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying ambient light.
- If there is swirling dust, e.g. when driving off-road or on sandy surfaces.
- The windshield in the area of the camera is dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered.
- If the radar sensors are dirty or covered.
- In parking garages or on roads with steep uphill or downhill gradients.
- If there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles.

In addition, on slippery roads, braking or accelerating can cause one or several wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.

Do not use Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC in these situations.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may accelerate or brake in the following cases, for example:

- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
 - If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
 - If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.
- ▶ Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.
- ▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

- ▶ Adjust your speed and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- ▶ Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC does not react or has a limited reaction:

- when driving on a different lane or when changing lanes

- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic conditions
- to oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

As a result, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

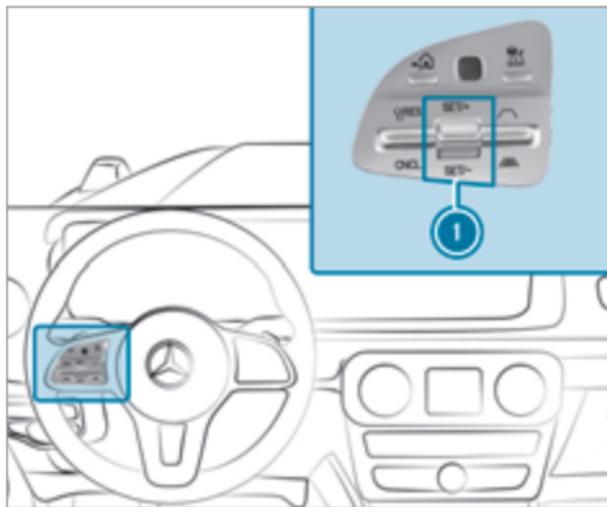
- ▶ Always observe the traffic conditions carefully and react accordingly.

Operating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Requirements:

- The vehicle has been started.
- The electric parking brake is released.
- ESP® is activated and is not intervening.
- The transmission is in position **D**.
- The driver's door is closed.
- Check of the radar sensor system has been successfully completed.

- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is not being used to park the vehicle or to exit from a parking space.
- The vehicle does not skid.



- ▶ **To operate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** press the rocker switches on the steering wheel control unit up or down to the desired position.

Activating/deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

- ▶ Press button .

Activating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

- ▶ **To activate without a stored speed:** press rocker switch  up **SET/↑** or down **SET/↓**, or select **RES/Ⓢ** with the left rocker switch.

or

- ▶ **To activate with a stored speed:** select **RES/Ⓢ** with the left rocker switch.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The current speed is stored and maintained by the vehicle.

Pulling away with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

- ▶ Activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- ▶ Select **RES/Ⓢ** with the left rocker switch.

or

- ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal briefly and firmly.
The functions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC continue to be carried out.

Deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC being active when you leave the driver's seat

If you leave the driver's seat while the vehicle is being braked by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC only, the vehicle can roll away.

- ▶ Always deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away before you leave the driver's seat.

- ▶ Select **[CNCL]** with the left rocker switch.

- ⓘ If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.

Increasing or decreasing the speed

- ▶ 1 mph (1 km/h): press rocker switch **①** up **[SET/+]** or down **[SET/-]** to the pressure point.

or

- ▶ 5 mph (10 km/h): press rocker switch **①** up **[SET/+]** or down **[SET/-]** beyond the pressure point.

or

- ▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed and press rocker switch **①** up **[SET/+]**.

Changing the specified distance to the vehicle in front

- ▶ **To reduce the specified distance:** press the right rocker switch up (.
- ▶ **To increase the specified distance:** press the right rocker switch down (.

Active Brake Assist

Function of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist consists of:

- Distance warning function
- Autonomous braking function

- Situation-dependent brake force boosting

Active Brake Assist can help you to minimize the risk of a collision with vehicles or pedestrians or to reduce the effects of such a collision.

If Active Brake Assist has detected a risk of collision, a warning tone sounds and the  warning lamp lights up in the Instrument Display.

If you do not react to the warning, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations.

In especially critical situations, Active Brake Assist can initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the warning lamp and warning tone occur simultaneously with the braking application.

If you apply the brake yourself in a situation detected as critical by Active Brake Assist, or apply the brake during autonomous braking, situation-dependent brake force boosting occurs. The brake pressure increases up to maximum full-stop braking if necessary.

If the autonomous braking function or the situation-dependent brake force boosting is triggered, additional preventive measures for occupant pro-

tection (PRE-SAFE®) may also be initiated, if the vehicle is equipped with these.

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident caused by limited detection performance of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, Active Brake Assist might:

- Give a warning or brake without reason
- Not give a warning or not brake

Active Brake Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for maintaining a sufficiently safe distance to the vehicle in front, vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Active Brake Assist alone.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.

Observe the system limitations of Active Brake Assist.

The individual subfunctions are available in the following speed ranges:

Distance warning function

The distance warning function issues a warning at speeds:

- From approximately 4 mph (7 km/h), if your vehicle is critically close to a vehicle or pedestrian. An intermittent warning tone sounds and the  distance warning lamp lights up in the Instrument Display.

Brake immediately or take evasive action, if it is safe to do so and the traffic situation allows this.

The distance warning function can aid you in the following situations with an intermittent warning tone and a warning lamp:

Vehicles traveling in front	Up to approx. 155 mph (250 km/h)
Stationary vehicles	Up to approx. 50 mph (80 km/h)
Crossing vehicles	No reaction

Moving pedestrians	Up to approx. 50 mph (80 km/h)
Stationary pedestrians	No reaction

Autonomous braking function

If the vehicle is traveling at speeds above approximately 4 mph (7 km/h), the autonomous braking function may intervene in the following situations:

Vehicles traveling in front	Up to approx. 124 mph (200 km/h)
Stationary vehicles	Up to approx. 31 mph (50 km/h)
Crossing vehicles	No reaction
Moving pedestrians	Up to approx. 37 mph (60 km/h)
Stationary pedestrians	No reaction

Situation-dependent brake force boosting

Situation-dependent brake force boosting may intervene at speeds above approximately 4 mph (7 km/h) in the following situations:

Vehicles traveling in front	Up to approx. 155 mph (250 km/h)
Stationary vehicles	Up to approx. 50 mph (80 km/h)
Crossing vehicles	No reaction
Moving pedestrians	Up to approx. 37 mph (60 km/h)
Stationary pedestrians	No reaction

Canceling a brake application of Active Brake Assist

You can cancel a brake application of Active Brake Assist at any time by:

- Fully depressing the accelerator pedal or with kickdown.
- Releasing the brake pedal.

Active Brake Assist may cancel the brake application when one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- You maneuver to avoid the obstacle
- There is no longer a risk of collision
- An obstacle is no longer detected in front of your vehicle

System limits

Full system performance is not available for a few seconds after driving off.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying ambient light.
- If the sensors are dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered.
- If the sensors are impaired due to interference from other radar sources, e.g. strong radar reflections in parking garages.
- If a loss of tire pressure or a faulty tire has been detected and displayed.

- In complex traffic situations where objects cannot always be clearly identified.
 - For pedestrians or vehicles if they move quickly into the sensor detection range.
 - For pedestrians who are hidden by other objects.
 - If the typical outline of a pedestrian cannot be distinguished from the background.
 - If a pedestrian is not detected as such, e.g. due to special clothing or other objects.
 - If the driver's seat belt is not fastened.
 - On curves with a tight radius.
- i** The Active Brake Assist sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered. Active Brake Assist is unavailable or only partially available during the teach-in process.

Setting Active Brake Assist

Multimedia system:

- ➔ Vehicle ➔  Assistance
- ➔ Active Brake Assist

The settings can be adjusted when the ignition is switched on.

- ▶ Select **Early**, **Medium** or **Late**.

- ⓘ Your selection is retained when the vehicle is next started.

Deactivating Active Brake Assist

- ⓘ It is recommended that you always leave Active Brake Assist activated.

- ▶ Select **Off**.
The distance warning function and the autonomous braking function are deactivated.

When the vehicle is next started, the **Medium** setting is automatically selected.

- ⓘ If Active Brake Assist is deactivated, the  symbol appears in the status bar of the multi-function display.

Traffic Sign Assist

Function of Traffic Sign Assist

Traffic Sign Assist detects traffic signs with the multifunction camera (→ page 156). It assists you by displaying detected speed limits and overtaking restrictions in the Instrument Display.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 156).

Since Traffic Sign Assist also uses the data stored in the navigation system, it can update the display in the following situations without detecting traffic signs.

The camera also detects traffic signs with a restriction indicated by an additional sign (e.g. when wet). These are only displayed if a restriction applies or if the system cannot clearly determine whether the restriction applies.

Warning when the maximum permissible speed is exceeded

The system can warn you if you unintentionally exceed the maximum permissible speed. To do this, you can specify in the multimedia system by how much the maximum permissible speed can

be exceeded before a warning is issued. You can specify whether the warning is to be just a visual warning or an acoustic one as well.

Display in the Instrument Display



Instrument Display in the Widescreen Cockpit

- ① Maximum permissible speed
- ② Maximum permissible speed when there is a restriction
- ③ Additional sign with restriction

i Vehicles with a standard Instrument Display:

A + symbol next to a traffic sign in the Instrument Display indicates that additional traffic signs have been detected. These can also be displayed in the media display and optionally in the Head-up Display.

If Traffic Sign Assist cannot determine the maximum permissible speed (e.g. due to missing signs), the following display appears in the Instrument Display:



This is displayed continuously if the vehicle is in a country where Traffic Sign Assist is not supported. Traffic Sign Assist is not available in all countries.

i Also observe the information on display messages in Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 400).

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function particularly in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- If the windshield in the area of the multifunction camera is dirty, or if the camera is fogged up, damaged or covered.
- If the traffic signs are hard to detect, e.g. due to dirt, snow or insufficient lighting, or because they are covered.
- If the information in the navigation system's digital map is incorrect or out-of-date.
- If signs are ambiguous, e.g. road signs in roadworks or in adjacent lanes.
- If you turn sharply when passing traffic signs outside the camera's field of vision.

Setting Traffic Sign Assist

Multimedia system:

→ **Vehicle** → **Assistance**
 → **Speed Limit Warning**

Displaying detected traffic signs in the media display

- ▶ Select **Display in COMAND**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Adjusting the type of warning

- ▶ Select **Visual & Audible**, **Visual** or **None**.

Adjusting the warning threshold

This value determines the speed at which a warning is issued when exceeded.

- ▶ Select **Warning Threshold**.
- ▶ Set the desired speed.

Blind Spot Assist

Function of Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist uses two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors to monitor the area up to 130 ft

(40 m) behind and 10 ft (3 m) directly next to your vehicle.

If a vehicle is detected at speeds above approximately 8 mph (12 km/h) and this vehicle subsequently enters the monitoring range directly next to your vehicle, the warning lamp in the outside mirror lights up red.

If a vehicle is detected close to the side of your vehicle, the red warning lamp in the outside mirror flashes. If you switch on the turn signal indicator in the corresponding direction, a warning tone sounds once. If the turn signal indicator remains switched on, all other detected vehicles are indicated only by the flashing of the red warning lamp.

If you overtake a vehicle quickly, no warning is given.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist does not react to vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a greatly different speed.

Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in this situation.

▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Blind Spot Assist is only an aid. It may fail to detect some vehicles and is not a substitute for attentive driving. Always ensure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other road users and obstacles.

System limits

The system may be limited in the following situations:

- If there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured
- In poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow
- If there are narrow vehicles, e.g. bicycles or motorbikes
- If the road has very wide or narrow lanes
- If vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane

Warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar continuous lane borders. Always make sure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other traffic or obstacles.

Warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, for example trucks, for a prolonged time.

Blind Spot Assist is not operational when reverse gear is engaged.

Blind Spot Assist is not operational when a trailer is coupled to the vehicle and the electrical connection has been correctly established.

Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist

Multimedia system:

↩ Vehicle ▶  Assistance
▶▶ Blind Spot Assist

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Active Lane Keeping Assist

Function of Active Lane Keeping Assist

Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of the multifunction

camera (→ page 156). It serves to protect you against unintentionally leaving your lane. You will be warned by vibration pulses in the steering wheel and guided by a course-correcting brake application back into your lane.

Active Lane Keeping Assist is available in the speed range between 37 mph (60 km/h) and 124 mph (200 km/h).

Active Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of an accident if you fail to adapt your driving style nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Active Lane Keeping Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for maintaining a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.



If a lane-correcting brake application occurs, display **!** appears in the Instrument Display.

The system does not apply the brake if you activate the turn signal indicator.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package: if the system detects an obstacle, such as another vehicle in the adjacent lane, it will apply the brake regardless of the turn signal indicator.

You are warned by vibrations in the steering wheel in the following circumstances:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist detects a lane marking.
- A front wheel drives over this lane marking.

Conditions for a course-correcting brake application

Lane markings were detected on both sides of the lane. The front wheel drives over a continuous lane marking.

- ⓘ A brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction.

System limits

No lane-correcting brake application occurs in the following situations:

- You clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate.
- If a driving safety system intervenes, such as ESP[®], Active Brake Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist.
- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration.
- When ESP[®] is deactivated.
- When driving with a trailer, the electrical connection to the trailer has been correctly established.

- If a loss of tire pressure or a faulty tire is detected and displayed.

If you deactivate the Active Lane Keeping Assist warning and the lane markings cannot be clearly detected, it is possible that no lane-correcting brake application takes place (→ page 177).

The system may be impaired or may not function particularly in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflections.
- If the windshield in the area of the multifunction camera is dirty, or if the camera is fogged up, damaged or covered.
- If there are no lane markings, or several unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. around roadworks.
- If the lane markings are worn, dark or covered.

- If the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and thus the lane markings cannot be detected.
- If the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge.
- If the road is very narrow and winding.

Activating/deactivating Active Lane Keeping Assist

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite Active Lane Keeping Assist warning

A lane-correcting brake application cannot always bring the vehicle back into the original lane.

- ▶ Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Lane Keeping Assist warns you or makes a lane-correcting brake application.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite intervention of Active Lane Keeping Assist

Active Lane Keeping Assist does not detect traffic conditions or road users. The system may make an inappropriate brake application. The brake application can be interrupted at any time, for example, by steering slightly in the opposite direction.

- ▶ Always make sure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other traffic or obstacles.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite Lane Keeping Assist

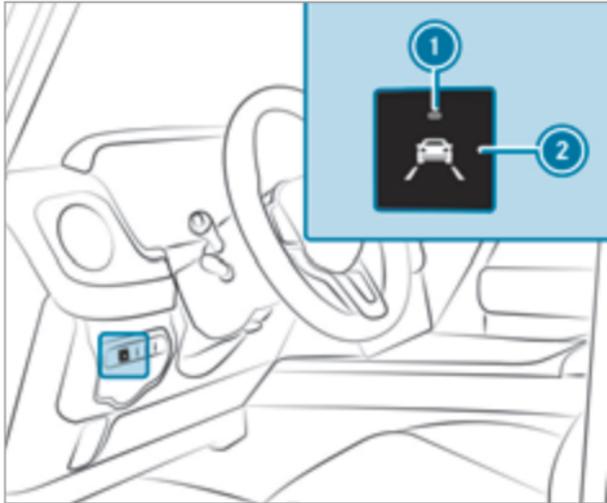
Lane Keeping Assist cannot always clearly detect lane markings.

In such cases, Lane Keeping Assist can:

- give an unnecessary warning
- not give a warning
- ▶ Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and keep within the lane,

especially if Active Lane Keeping Assist alerts you.

Be sure to observe the system limitations of Active Lane Keeping Assist.



Vehicles with Parking Assist PARKTRONIC:

- ▶ **To activate:** press button ②.

- ▶ **To deactivate:** press and hold button ②. If indicator lamp ① lights up, Active Lane Keeping Assist is activated, the lane markings are shown as light in the assistance graphic. When Active Lane Keeping Assist is active, the lane markings are shown in green in the assistance graphic.

Vehicles without Parking Assist PARKTRONIC:

- ▶ Activate/deactivate Active Lane Keeping Assist via the multimedia system (→ page 177).

Sensitivity of Lane Keeping Assist

With the Standard or Adaptive setting, you can influence when the warning vibration of Lane Keeping Assist takes place.

In both the Standard and Adaptive settings, no warning vibration occurs in the following situations:

- You have switched on the turn signal indicator.
- A driving safety system intervenes, such as ABS, BAS or ESP®.

In the Adaptive setting, there will also be no warning vibration in the following situations:

- The vehicle is accelerated or braked considerably.
- You steer actively, e.g. swerve to avoid an obstacle or change lane quickly.
- You cut the corner on a sharp curve.

Setting the sensitivity of Active Lane Keeping Assist

Multimedia system:

➤ **Vehicle** ➤ **Assistance**

➤ **Act. Lane Keep. Assist**

- ▶ Select **Adaptive** or **Standard**. Active Lane Keeping Assist is activated with the selected setting.

or

- ▶ Select **Off**. Active Lane Keeping Assist is deactivated.

Function of adjustable damping

The variable adjustable damping improves driving comfort and ensures the best possible suspen-

sion, even with a laden vehicle. The damping is adjusted depending on the drive program selected or when using the off-road systems.

The adjustable damping consists of:

- Steel suspension
- Three damper settings: **Comfort**, **Sport** and **Off-road**
- Adaptive Damping System with constant damping force adjustment
- DYNAMIC SELECT switch

Suspension settings for each drive program:

- Drive program **[C]** and **[E]**: **Comfort**
- Drive program **[S]**: **Sport**
- Drive program **[Off-road]** and **[G]**: **Offroad**

Rear view camera

Function of the rear view camera

When you engage reverse gear, the image from the rear view camera is shown in the media display. Dynamic guide lines show the path the vehicle will take with the current steering angle. This

helps you to orient yourself and to avoid obstacles when backing up.

The rear view camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.

The guide lines in the media display show the distances to your vehicle. The distances displayed only apply to road level.

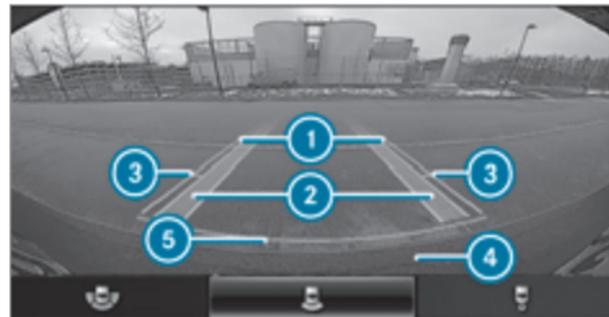
You can select from the following views:

- Normal view
- Wide-angle view
- Trailer view

The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the inside rearview mirror.

Vehicles without Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

The following camera views are available in the multimedia system:

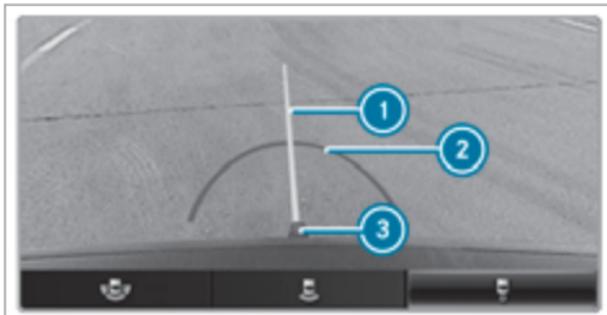


Normal view

- ① Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering angle (dynamic)
- ② Yellow lanes marking the course the tires will take with the current steering angle (dynamic)
- ③ Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 3.3 ft (1.0 m) from the rear area
- ④ Bumper
- ⑤ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 in (0.3 m) from the rear area



Wide-angle view



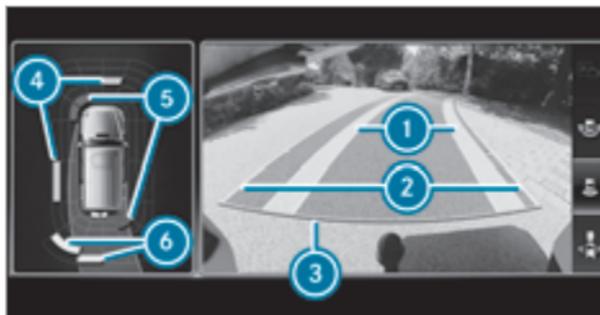
Trailer view (vehicles with a trailer hitch only)

- ① Yellow guide line, locating aid

- ② Red guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) from the ball head of the trailer hitch
- ③ Ball head of the trailer hitch

Vehicles with Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

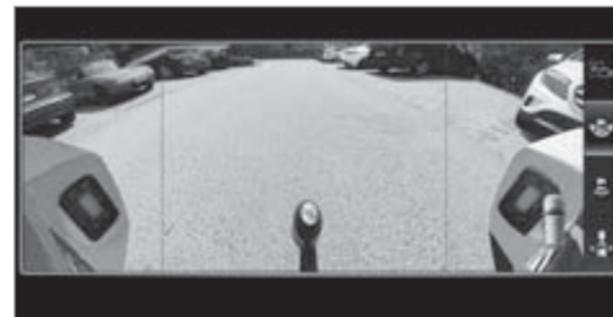
The following camera views are available in the multimedia system:



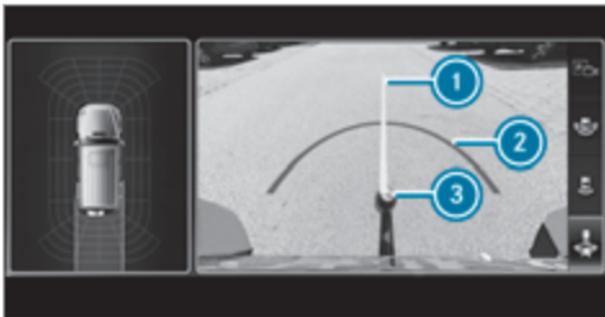
Normal view

- ① Yellow lanes marking the course the tires will take with the current steering angle (dynamic)
- ② Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering angle (dynamic)

- ③ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 in (0.3 m) from the rear area
- ④ Yellow warning indicator of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles at a distance between approximately 2.0 ft (0.6 m) and 3.3 ft (1.0 m)
- ⑤ Red warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles are very close (approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) or less)
- ⑥ Orange warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles are a medium distance away (between approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) and 2.0 ft (0.6 m))



Wide-angle view



Trailer view (vehicles with a trailer hitch)

- ① Yellow guide line, locating aid
- ② Red guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) from the ball head of the trailer hitch
- ③ Ball head of the trailer hitch

System failure

If the rear view camera is not operational, the  symbol appears in the media display.

System limits

The rear view camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:

- The rear-end door is open.

- There is heavy rain, snow or fog.
- The ambient light conditions are poor, e.g. at night.
- Cameras, or vehicle components in which the cameras are installed, are damaged, dirty or covered. Observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras (→ page 156).

- ① Do not use the rear view camera in these types of situations. You could otherwise injure others or collide with objects when parking the vehicle.

For technical reasons, the standard height of the vehicle may be altered if the vehicle is carrying a heavy load and can result in inaccuracies in the guide lines and in the display of the generated images.

- ① The media display contrast may be impaired due to incident sunlight or other light sources. In this case, pay particular attention.
- ① Have the media display repaired or replaced if, for example, pixel errors considerably restrict its use.

360° camera

Function of the surround view camera

The surround view camera is a system that consists of four cameras. The cameras cover the immediate vehicle surroundings. The system assists you when you are parking or at exits with reduced visibility, for example.

The views of the surround view camera are always available when driving forwards up to a speed of approx. 10 mph (16 km/h) and when backing up.

- ① You can also use the surround view camera as an aid when driving off-road.

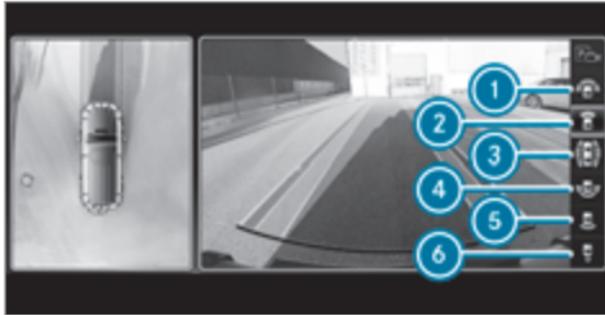
The surround view camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.

The system evaluates images from the following cameras:

- Rear view camera
- Front camera
- Two side cameras in the outside mirrors

Views of the surround view camera

You can select from different views:



- ① Off-road view
- ② Top view with image from the front camera
- ③ Top view with images from the side cameras in the outside mirrors
- ④ Wide-angle view, rear
- ⑤ Top view with image from the rear view camera
- ⑥ Top view with trailer view (vehicles with a trailer hitch)

Off-road view



- ① Warning display
- ② Your vehicle from above

In the off-road view, the surroundings are displayed in full screen for better orientation off-road. This way, the condition of the off-road section ahead can be better estimated and possible areas of danger avoided. Obstacles detected at a distance of approximately 3.3 ft (1.0 m) or less are displayed on vehicle ② using the color segments of warning display ①.

Top view



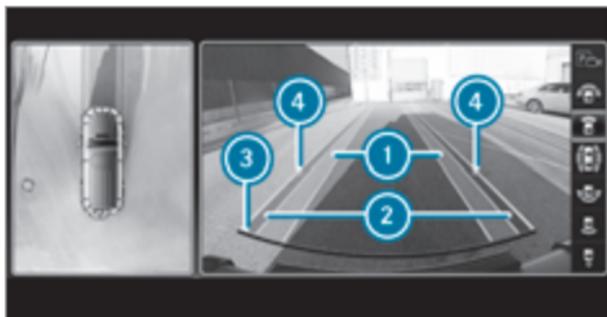
- ① Warning display
- ② Your vehicle from above
- ③ Lane indicating the route the vehicle will take at the current steering wheel angle

The color of the individual segments of warning display ① is based on the distance to the detected obstacle:

- **Yellow segments:** obstacles at a distance between approx. 2.0 ft (0.6 m) and 3.3 ft (1.0 m)

- **Orange segments:** obstacles at a distance between approx. 1.0 ft (0.3 m) and 2.0 ft (0.6 m)
- **Red segments:** obstacles at a very short distance of approx. 1.0 ft (0.3 m) or less

Guide lines



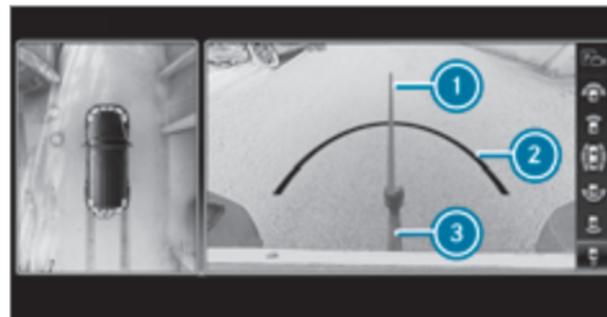
- 1 Yellow lane marking the course the tires will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
- 2 Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)

- 3 Red guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 in (0.3 m) from the rear area
 - 4 Mark at a distance of approx. 3.3 ft (1.0 m)
- i** When Active Parking Assist is active, the lane markings are displayed in green. The guide lines show the distances to your vehicle. The distances only apply to road level. In trailer mode, the guide lines are shown at the level of the trailer hitch.

When the differential locks are engaged, the guide lines are hidden.

Trailer view (vehicles with a trailer hitch)

If you select trailer view and no trailer is coupled to the vehicle, the following display appears:



- 1 Yellow guide line, locating aid
- 2 Red guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) from the ball head of the trailer hitch
- 3 Ball head of the trailer hitch

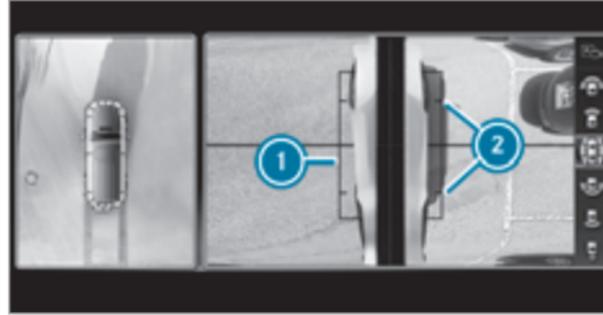


When the electrical connection is established between the vehicle and the trailer, the display changes to side camera view ①.

This view supports maneuvering procedures with a trailer.

Side view of the mirror cameras

The sides of the vehicle can be seen in this view.



- ① Guide line of external vehicle dimensions with outside mirrors folded out
- ② Marker of the wheel contact points

System limits

If the rear view camera is not operational, the following symbol appears in the media display.



If you drive faster than 10 mph (16 km/h), the view of the surround view camera is switched off and does not reappear automatically when you drive slower again.

System limits

The surround view camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:

- The doors are open.
- The side mirrors are folded in.
- The rear-end door is open.
- There is heavy rain, snow or fog.
- The ambient light conditions are poor, e.g. at night.
- Cameras, or vehicle components in which the cameras are installed, are damaged, dirty or covered. Observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras (→ page 156).

Do not use the surround view camera under such circumstances. You could otherwise injure others or collide with objects when parking or maneuvering the vehicle.

For technical reasons, inaccuracies in the guide lines and in the display of the generated images may occur in the following situations:

- If the vehicle is carrying a heavy load and leaves the standard height.

- When the differential locks are engaged.
- i** The contrast of the media display may be impaired by abrupt, direct sunlight or by other light sources, for example, when driving out of a garage. In this case, pay particular attention.
- i** Have the media display repaired or replaced if, for example, pixel errors considerably restrict its use.

See the notes on cleaning the surround view camera (→ page 335).

Selecting a view for the surround view camera

Requirements:

- The **Auto. Rear View Cam.** function is selected in the multimedia system.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
 - ▶ Select the desired view in the multimedia system.

Opening the camera cover of the rear view camera

Multimedia system:

- ▶ **Vehicle** ▶  **Assistance**
- ▶ **Camera & Parking**
- ▶ Select **Open Camera Cover**.

- i** The camera cover closes automatically after some time or after an ignition cycle.

Setting the camera as a favorite

You can call up the camera view directly in the multimedia system by setting it as a favorite.

- ▶ Press the  button on the control element. The main functions are displayed.
- ▶ Navigate downwards twice. The Favorites menu appears.
- ▶ Select **New Favorite**.
- ▶ Select **Vehicle**.
- ▶ Select **Camera**.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Function of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking assistance system with ultrasound. It monitors the area around your vehicle using multiple sensors on the front bumper and on the rear bumper. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC shows you the distance between your vehicle and a detected obstacle visually and audibly.

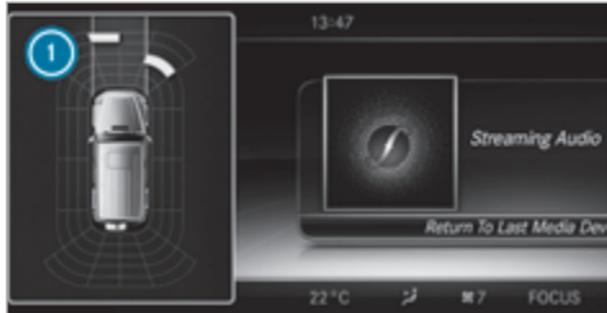
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking in/exiting parking spaces.

In the standard setting, an intermittent warning tone sounds from a distance of approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) to an obstacle in front and approximately 3.3 ft (1.0 m) to an obstacle behind. A continuous warning tone sounds from a distance of approximately 0.7 ft (0.2 m). Using the **Warn Early** setting in the multimedia system, the warning tones for front and side impact protection can

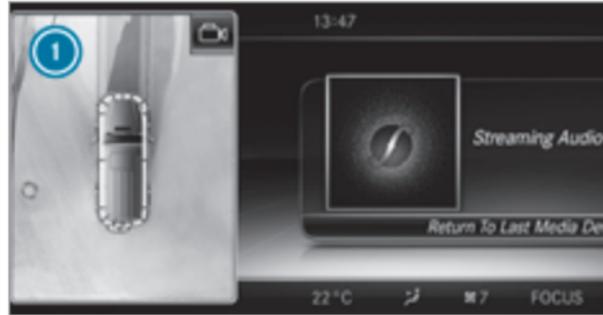
be set to sound at a greater distance of approximately 3.3 ft (1.0 m) in front and 2.0 ft (0.6 m) on the sides (→ page 188).

- ❶ The **Warn Early** setting is always active at the rear of the vehicle.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display in the multimedia system



Vehicles without surround view camera



Vehicles with surround view camera

If you have not selected the **Camera & Parking** menu and an obstacle is detected in the path of the vehicle, a pop-up window for Parking Assist PARKTRONIC ❶ appears in the multimedia system at speeds below 6 mph (10 km/h).

The color of the individual segments of the warning display is based on the distance to the detected obstacle:

- **Yellow segments:** obstacles at a distance between approx. 2.0 ft (0.6 m) and 3.3 ft (1.0 m)

- **Orange segments:** obstacles at a distance between approx. 1.0 ft (0.3 m) and 2.0 ft (0.6 m)
- **Red segments:** obstacles at a very short distance of approx. 1.0 ft (0.3 m) or less

System limits

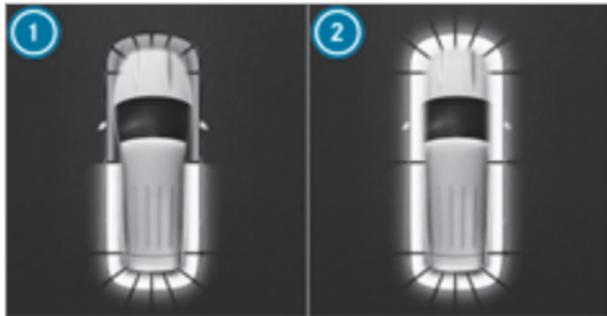
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC does not necessarily take into account the following obstacles:

- Obstacles below the detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects.
- Obstacles above the detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of trucks.

The sensors must be free of dirt, ice and slush. Otherwise, they may not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, especially after driving off-road, taking care not to scratch or damage them (→ page 156).

Vehicles with trailer hitch: Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated for the rear zone when you establish an electrical connection between your vehicle and a trailer.

Problems with Parking Assist PARKTRONIC



Example: vehicles with surround view camera

When rear segments ① or all-round segments ② light up red and the  symbol appears in the Instrument Display, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may have been deactivated due to signal interference. Start the vehicle again and check if Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is working at a different location.

If a warning tone also sounds for approximately two seconds every time the vehicle is started, it may be due to one of the following causes:

- **The sensors are dirty:** clean the sensors and observe the notes on care of vehicle parts (→ page 335).
- **Parking Assist PARKTRONIC has been deactivated due to a malfunction:** restart the vehicle. If the problem persists, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Function of the passive side impact protection

Passive side impact protection is an additional Parking Assist PARKTRONIC function which warns the driver about obstacles at the side of the vehicle. A warning is issued when obstacles are detected between the front and rear detection range. In order for an object to be detected, the sensors in the front and rear bumper must detect the object while you are driving past it.

During the parking procedure or maneuvering, objects are detected as the vehicle drives past. If you steer in the direction of a detected obstacle and there is a risk of a lateral collision, a warning

is issued. The lateral segments light up orange or red, depending on the distance to the obstacle.

Segment color depending on distance

- **Orange:** approximately 1 - 2 ft (30 - 60 cm)
- **Red:** < 1 ft (30 cm)

In order for lateral, front or rear segments to be displayed, the vehicle must first travel a distance of at least half a vehicle's length. Only when the vehicle has traveled a vehicle's length can all of the lateral, front and rear segments be displayed.



Vehicles without surround view camera

- ① Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only operational in the front and rear.

- ② Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational and can also warn the driver about obstacles at the side of the vehicle.
- ③ Obstacle detected at the front right (orange) and rear (red)



Vehicles with surround view camera

- ① Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only operational at the front and rear.
- ② Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational and can also warn the driver about obstacles at the side of the vehicle.
- ③ Obstacle detected at the front left (orange) and rear (red)

Saved obstacles are deleted in the following situations, for example:

- You switch off the vehicle.
- You open the doors.

Each time the vehicle is restarted, obstacles must be detected again before a warning can be issued.

System limits

The system limitations for Parking Assist PARKTRONIC apply for passive side impact protection.

The following objects are not detected, for example:

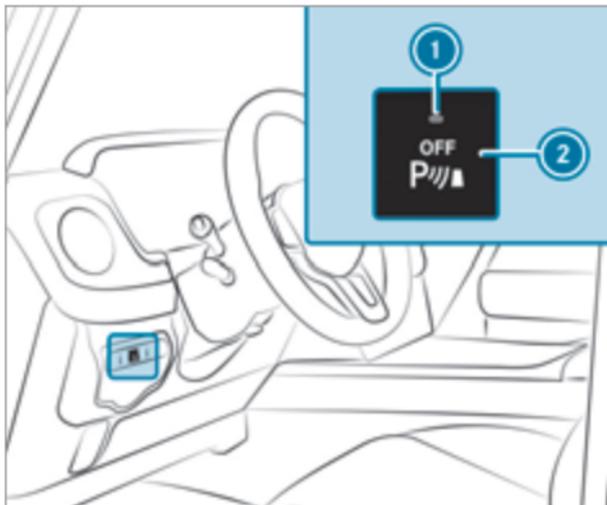
- Pedestrians who approach the vehicle from the side.
- Objects placed next to the vehicle.

Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

! **NOTE** Risk of an accident from objects at close range

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may not detect certain objects at close range.

▶ When parking or maneuvering the vehicle, pay particular attention to any objects which are above or below the sensors, e.g. flower pots or drawbars. The vehicle or other objects could otherwise be damaged.



▶ Press button ②.

If indicator lamp ① is not lit, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is active. If the indicator lamp is lit or the symbol appears in the Instrument Display, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is not active.

① Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when the vehicle is started.

Adjusting the warning tones of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Multimedia system:

▶ Vehicle ▶ Assistance
 ▶▶ Camera & Parking ▶▶ Set Warning Tones

Adjusting the volume of the warning tones

- ▶ Select **Warning Tone Volume**.
- ▶ Set a value.

Adjusting the pitch of the warning tones

- ▶ Select **Warning Tone Pitch**.
- ▶ Set a value.

Specifying the starting point for the warning tones

You can specify whether the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning tones should commence when the vehicle is further away from an obstacle.

- ▶ Select **Warn Early**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Activating/deactivating audio fadeout

You can specify whether the volume of a media source in the multimedia system is to be reduced

when Parking Assist PARKTRONIC gives an audible warning.

- ▶ Select **Audio Fadeout During Warning Tones**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Active Parking Assist

Function of Active Parking Assist

① In the **LOW RANGE** off-road gear, Active Parking Assist is not available if the differential locks are engaged and in the drive program.

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking assistance system which uses ultrasound and is automatically activated during forward travel. The system is operational at speeds of up to approximately 22 mph (35 km/h). When all the conditions are fulfilled, the symbol appears in the Instrument Display and the system automatically searches for and measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle parallel and perpendicular to the direction of travel. If Active Parking Assist is activated, suitable parking spaces are displayed in the media display. The symbol

appears in the media display. The arrows show on which side of the road free parking spaces are located.

The parking space and, if necessary, the parking direction can be selected as desired. Active Parking Assist calculates a suitable vehicle path and assists you in parking and exiting the parking space.

Active Parking Assist provides assistance when changing gear, accelerating, braking and steering the vehicle.

Active Parking Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the maneuvering range.

Active Parking Assist is canceled if, among other things, one of the following actions is carried out:

- You deactivate Parking Assist PARKTRONIC.
- You deactivate Active Parking Assist.
- You begin steering.
- You apply the parking brake.

- You engage transmission position **P**.
- ESP® intervenes.
- You open the rear-end door.
- You engage the differential locks.
- You shift the transfer case to the **LOW RANGE** off-road gear.
- You switch to the  drive program.

System limits

Objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist are not detected when the parking space is being measured. These are also not taken into account when the parking maneuver is calculated, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of trucks, or the boundaries of parking spaces. In some circumstances, Active Parking Assist may therefore guide you into the parking space prematurely.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

This could cause a collision.

▶ In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

Snowfall or heavy rain may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately. Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer draw-bars might not be identified as such or be measured incorrectly. Only use Active Parking Assist on level, high-grip ground.

Do not use Active Parking Assist in the following situations:

- In extreme weather conditions such as ice, packed snow or in heavy rain.

- When transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle.
- If the parking space is on a steep downhill or uphill gradient.
- When snow chains are installed.
- When driving off-road.

Active Parking Assist may also display parking spaces that are not suitable for parking, e.g.:

- Parking spaces where parking is prohibited.
- Parking spaces on unsuitable surfaces.

Active Parking Assist will not assist you with parking spaces at right angles to the direction of travel in the following situations:

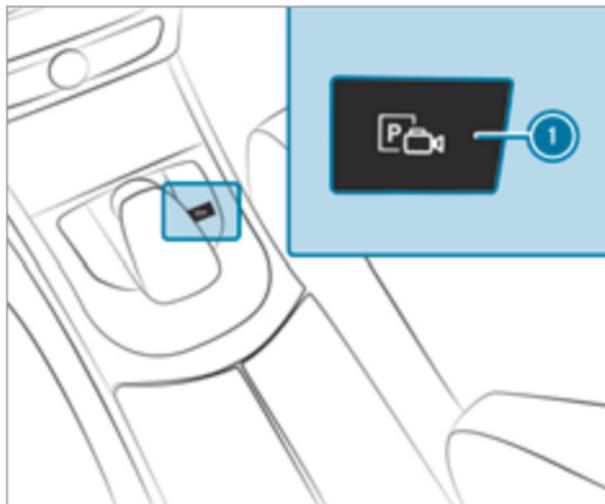
- If two parking spaces are located immediately next to each other.
- If the parking space is immediately next to a low obstacle such as a curb.

Active Parking Assist will not assist you with parking spaces parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel in the following situations:

- If the parking space is on a curb.

- If the parking space is bordered by an obstacle, e.g. a tree, a post or a trailer.
- Off-road when at a different height.

Parking with Active Parking Assist



- ▶ Press button ①.



The media display shows the view of Active Parking Assist. Area ② displays detected parking spaces ④ and vehicle path ③.

ⓘ Vehicle path ③ shown on the media display may differ from the actual vehicle path.

- ▶ If a parking space is displayed: stop the vehicle.
- ▶ Select desired parking space ④ and confirm.
- ▶ If necessary, select the parking direction (forwards or reverse), and confirm. Vehicle path ③ is shown, depending on selected parking space ④ and the parking direction.

- ① The turn signal indicator is switched on automatically when the parking procedure begins.

You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- ▶ Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- ▶ Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

- ▶ If, for example, the **Please Engage Reverse Gear** message appears in the media display:

select the corresponding transmission position.

The vehicle drives into the selected parking space.

- ① During the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist, the lane markings are displayed in green in the camera image.

On completion of the parking procedure, the  **Parking Assist Finished, Take Control of Vehicle** display message appears. Further maneuvering may still be necessary.

- ▶ After completion of the parking procedure, safeguard the vehicle against rolling away. When required by legal requirements or local conditions: turn the wheels towards the curb.
- ① You can stop the vehicle and change the transmission position during the parking procedure. The system then calculates a new vehicle path. If no new vehicle path is available, the system can change the transmission position again or cancel the parking procedure.

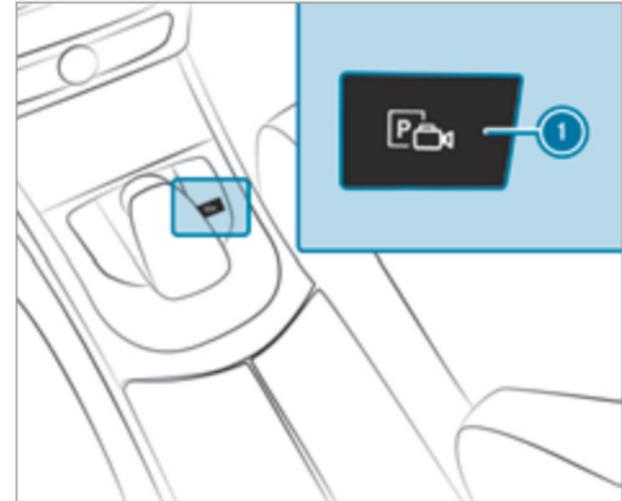
Exiting a parking space with Active Parking Assist

Requirements:

- The vehicle has been parked with Active Parking Assist.

Please note that you are responsible for the vehicle and surroundings during the entire parking procedure.

- ▶ Start the vehicle.



- ▶ Press button ①.
The media display shows the view of Active Parking Assist.



- ▶ If the vehicle has been parked perpendicular to the direction of travel: in area ②, select direction of travel ③ **Left** or **Right**.
- ① The vehicle path shown on the media display may differ from the actual vehicle path.
- ▶ Confirm direction of exit ③ to drive out of the parking space.
- ① The turn signal indicator is switched on automatically when the exiting procedure begins.

You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- ▶ Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- ▶ Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

- ▶ If, for example, the **Please Engage Forward Gear** message appears in the media display:

select the corresponding transmission position.

The vehicle moves out of the parking space. The turn signal indicator is switched off automatically.

After the parking space has been exited, a warning tone and the  **Parking Assist Finished, Take Control of Vehicle** message prompt you to take control of the vehicle.

The vehicle is not automatically braked and can roll away. You have to accelerate, brake, steer and change gear yourself again.

Maneuvering assistance

Function of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist can reduce the severity of an impact when pulling away. If an obstacle is detected in the direction of travel, the vehicle's speed is briefly reduced to approx. 1 mph (2 km/h). If a critical situation is detected, the  symbol appears in the media display.

Drive Away Assist can be deactivated or activated in the **Maneuvering Assistance** menu (→ page 194).

- ① You can cancel an intervention by Drive Away Assist at any time by deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 187).

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident caused by limited detection performance of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and traffic situations.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Drive Away Assist alone.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve as necessary, provided the traffic situation permits and that it is safe to take evasive action.

Drive Away Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, ani-

mals or objects etc. are in the maneuvering range.

A risk of collision may occur in the following situations, for example:

- If the accelerator and brake pedals are interchanged.
- If an incorrect transmission position is engaged.

Drive Away Assist is active under the following conditions:

- If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is activated.
- If you shift the transmission position to **R** or **D** when the vehicle is stationary.
- If the detected obstacle is less than approx. 3.3 ft (1.0 m) away.
- If the maneuvering assistance function is activated in the multimedia system.

System limits

The performance of Drive Away Assist is limited on inclines.

When driving with a trailer, Drive Away Assist is not available.

- ① Also observe the system limits of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 184).

Function of Cross Traffic Alert

- ① Cross Traffic Alert is only available for vehicles with Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist.

Cross Traffic Alert can warn drivers of any crossing traffic when backing up and maneuvering out of a parking space. The radar sensors in the bumper also monitor the area adjacent to the vehicle. If a critical situation is detected, the  symbol appears in the media display and the vehicle can be braked automatically.

If the radar sensors are obstructed by vehicles or other objects, detection is not possible.

Cross Traffic Alert is active under the following conditions:

- If the vehicle is backing up at a walking pace.
- Maneuvering assistance is activated (→ page 194).
- ① Also observe the instructions on Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist (→ page 173).

System limits

Cross Traffic Alert is not available on inclines.

Cross Traffic Alert is not available when driving with a trailer.

Activating or deactivating maneuvering assistance

Multimedia system:

➔ Vehicle ➔  Assistance

➔ Camera & Parking ➔ Maneuvering Assist.

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

ⓘ Maneuvering assistance must be active for the function of Drive Away Assist (→ page 192) and Cross Traffic Alert (→ page 193).

Trailer hitch**Notes on trailer operation**

! **NOTE** Mercedes-AMG vehicles

- ▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognize dangers.

! **WARNING** Risk of accident due to unsuitable ball neck

If you install an unsuitable ball neck, the trailer hitch and the rear axle may be overloaded.

This can significantly impair the driving characteristics and the trailer may become loose. There is a risk of fatal injury.

- ▶ Only install a ball neck that complies with the permissible dimensions and is designed for the requirements of trailer operation.
- ▶ Do not modify the ball neck or the trailer hitch.

The values approved by the manufacturer can be found on the identification plates and in the "Technical data" section under "Trailer hitch" for the towing vehicle (→ page 398).

! **WARNING** Swerving of the vehicle/trailer combination due to increased speed

You could lose control of the vehicle/trailer combination.

The vehicle/trailer combination may even tip over.

- ▶ Under no circumstances should you try to straighten the vehicle/trailer combination by increasing the speed.
- ▶ Reduce your speed and do not countersteer.
- ▶ If necessary, apply the brakes.

! **NOTE** Damage to the engine as a result of overheating

- ▶ If you retrofit a trailer hitch, modifications to the engine cooling system may be necessary, depending on the vehicle model.

When retrofitting a trailer hitch, observe the fastening points on the chassis.

Retrofitting a trailer hitch is permissible only if a trailer load is specified in your vehicle documents. If this is not the case, the vehicle is not approved for trailer operation.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

For a detachable trailer coupling, it is essential to comply with the operating instructions of the trailer coupling manufacturer.

Couple and uncouple the trailer carefully. If you do not connect the trailer to the towing vehicle correctly, the trailer may become detached.

Observe the following notes on the tongue weight:

- Do not use a tongue weight that exceeds or falls below the permissible tongue weight
- Use a tongue weight as close as possible to the maximum tongue weight

Do not exceed the following values:

- Permissible towing capacity
- Permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- Permissible gross weight of the towing vehicle
- Permissible gross weight of the trailer
- Maximum permissible speed of the trailer

Ensure the following before starting a journey:

- The tire pressure on the rear axle of the towing vehicle is set for a maximum load
- The lighting of the connected trailer is operational

In the event of increased rear axle load, the vehicle/trailer combination must not exceed a maximum speed of 62 mph (100 km/h) for reasons concerning the operating permit. This also applies in countries in which the permissible maximum speed for vehicle/trailer combinations is above 62 mph (100 km/h).

Attaching the ball neck

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to incorrectly installed ball neck

If the ball neck is not correctly installed and secured, it may become loose during a journey and endanger other road users. There is a risk of fatal injuries.

- ▶ Install and secure the ball neck as described in the ball neck manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ If a ball neck is installed, ensure sure that it is properly secured before every journey.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to a ball neck that is not correctly installed or secured

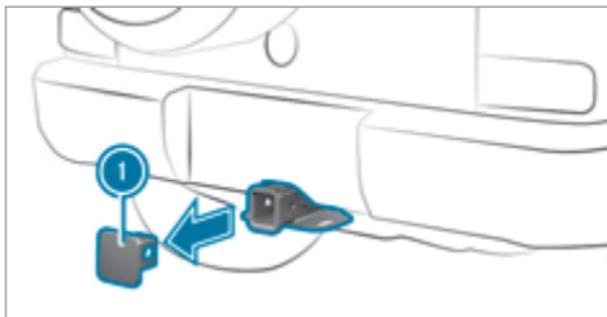
If the ball neck is not correctly installed and secured, the trailer may come loose.

- ▶ Install and secure the ball neck as described in the ball neck manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ If a ball neck is installed, ensure sure that it is properly secured before every journey.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.

Attaching the ball neck



- ▶ Remove cover ① from the ball neck mount in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Store cover ① such that it cannot move around.
- ▶ Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

Coupling up/uncoupling a trailer

Requirements:

- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.
- The transmission is in position **P**.

The trailer will be correctly detected by the vehicle only if the following conditions are met:

- The trailer is connected correctly.
- The trailer lighting system is in working order.

The functions of the following systems will be affected by a correctly connected trailer:

- ESP® trailer stabilization
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
- Active Parking Assist
- Blind Spot Assist
- Drive Away Assist
- Cross Traffic Alert
- Rear view camera
- Surround view camera

Vehicles without level control: the ball head height will change depending on the vehicle's load. In this case, use a trailer with a height-adjustable drawbar.

Coupling up a trailer

! **NOTE** Damage to the starter battery due to full discharge

Charging the trailer battery using the power supply of the trailer can damage the starter battery.

- ▶ Do not use the vehicle's power supply to charge the trailer battery.

Information about a suitable ball neck for Mercedes-Benz vehicles can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- ▶ Remove the cover cap from the ball neck mount and store it in a safe place (→ page 195).
- ▶ Position the trailer on a level surface behind the vehicle and couple it up to the vehicle.

- ▶ Establish the electrical connection between the vehicle and the trailer.
- ⓘ Accessories can be connected to the permanent power supply up to 180 W and to the power supply that is switched on via the ignition lock.

Uncoupling a trailer

⚠ WARNING Risk of being crushed and becoming trapped when uncoupling a trailer

When uncoupling a trailer with an engaged inertia-activated brake, your hand may become trapped between the vehicle and the trailer drawbar.

- ▶ Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

! NOTE Damage when uncoupling in a state of overrun

Uncoupling in a state of overrun can damage the vehicle.

- ▶ Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when disconnecting the trailer cable

Vehicles with level control system: The vehicle may lower when the trailer cable is disconnected.

This could result in you or other people becoming trapped if your or their limbs are between the vehicle body and the tires or underneath the vehicle.

- ▶ Make sure that nobody is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when you disconnect the trailer cable.

- ▶ Disconnect the electrical connection between the vehicle and the trailer.
- ▶ Uncouple the trailer.
- ▶ Place the cover on the ball neck mount.

Vehicle towing instructions

The vehicle is not suitable for the use of tow bar systems that are used for flat towing or dinghy towing, for example. Attaching and using tow bar systems can result in damage to the vehicle. When you are towing a vehicle with tow bar systems, safe driving characteristics cannot be guaranteed for the towing vehicle or the towed vehicle. The vehicle-trailer combination may swerve from side to side.

Observe the following information:

- Permitted towing methods (→ page 349)
- The notes on towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground (→ page 350)

Notes on the instrument display and on-board computer

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if the instrument display fails

If the instrument display has failed or is malfunctioning, function restrictions in systems relevant to safety cannot be detected.

The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction due to information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communications equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

! NOTE Mercedes-AMG vehicles

- ▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognize dangers.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.

The on-board computer shows only display messages and warnings from specific systems on the instrument display. You must therefore ensure that your vehicle is always reliable.

If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, park the vehicle immediately and in accordance with the traffic conditions. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Overview of instrument display



① Speedometer

The segments on the speedometer indicate the status of the following systems: cruise control/Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

② Outside temperature

③ Instrument display (example: standard display for trip): service/assistance/trip/navigation/radio/media/telephone/designs

④ Time

⑤ Area for additional values (example: tachometer): tachometer/navigation/ECO display/consumption/G-meter/date

The fuel supply will be interrupted to protect the engine when the red mark on the tachometer (overrevving range) is reached.

⑥ Coolant temperature display

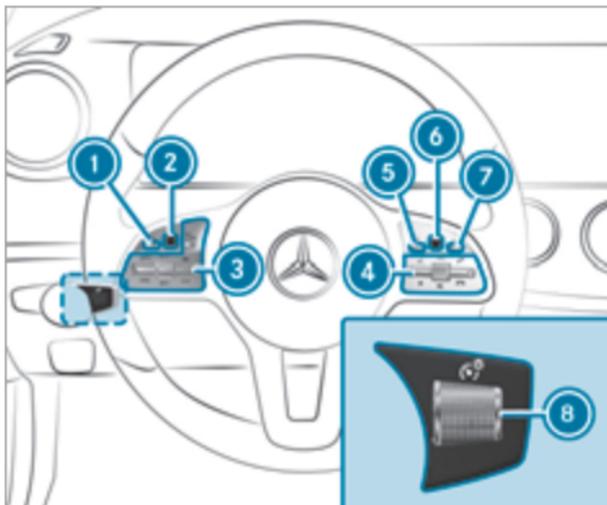
During normal operating conditions, coolant temperature display is permitted to rise to the red mark.

⑦ Selected transmission position

⑧ Fuel level and fuel filler flap location indicator

⑨ Selected drive program

Overview of buttons on the steering wheel



- ①  Back/Home button (press and hold), on-board computer
- ② Touch Control, on-board computer
- ③ Control panel for cruise control or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- ④ Control panel for the multimedia system
 Voice Control System (→ page 202)

- ⑤  Calls up the home screen of the multimedia system
- ⑥ Touch Control multimedia system
- ⑦  Back button
- ⑧ Brightness control to adjust the lighting in the Instrument Display and in the control elements of the vehicle interior

Operating the on-board computer

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.



The on-board computer is operated using the left-hand Touch Control and the left-hand back/home button.

When the on-board computer is being operated, different acoustic signals will sound as operating feedback, e.g. when the end of a list is reached or when you are scrolling through a list.

The following menus are available:

- [Service](#)
- [DriveAssist](#)
- [Trip](#)
- [Navigation](#)
- [Radio](#)
- [Media](#)
- [Phone](#)
- [Designs](#)

- ① You can find information about the possible settings and selections on the menus in the Digital Operator's Manual.

▶ **To call up the menu bar:** press the left-hand back button until the menu bar is displayed.

ⓘ Vehicles without Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC: press the  button to call up the menu bar of the on-board computer.

- ▶ **To scroll on the menu bar:** swipe left or right on the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ **To call up a menu, submenu or possible settings on the menu, or confirm a selection or setting:** press the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ **To scroll through displays or lists on the menu, or select display content, a function, an entry or a display:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ **To exit a submenu:** press the left-hand back button.

Full-screen menus

You can display the following menus full-screen on the instrument display:

- [DriveAssist](#)
- [Trip](#)
- ▶ On the corresponding menu, use the left-hand Touch Control to scroll to the end of the list.

- ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control. The selected menu will be displayed full-screen.

Overview of displays on the instrument display

Displays on the instrument display:

- ↑ Gearshift recommendation (→ page 141)
-  Active Parking Assist activated (→ page 190)
-  Parking Assist PARKTRONIC deactivated (→ page 187)
-  Cruise control (→ page 163)
-  Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 165)
-  Active Brake Assist (→ page 172)
-  Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 174)
-  ECO start/stop function (→ page 132)
-  LOW RANGE Off-road gear (→ page 142)
-  HIGH RANGE On-road position (→ page 142)
-  HOLD HOLD function (→ page 161)

 Adaptive Highbeam Assist (→ page 106)

Vehicles with Traffic Sign Assist: Detected instructions and traffic signs (→ page 172).

For an overview of the indicator and warning lamps, see (→ page 448).

Notes on operating safety

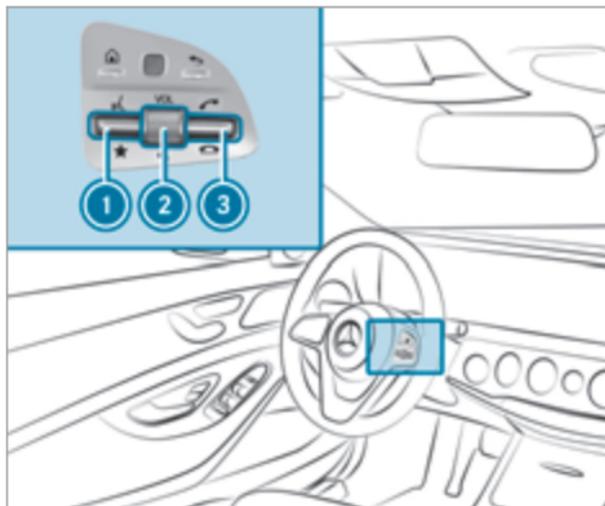
For your own safety, always observe the following points when operating mobile communications equipment and especially your voice control system:

- Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving.
- If you use the voice control system in an emergency your voice can change and your telephone call, e.g. an emergency call, can thereby be unnecessarily delayed.
- Familiarize yourself with the voice control system functions before starting the journey.

Operation

Overview of operation of the Voice Control System on the multifunction steering wheel

The Voice Control System is operational approximately thirty seconds after the ignition is switched on.



- ① Press the rocker switch up:  starts the Voice Control System
- ② Press the control:  switches the sound off or on (ends the Voice Control System)
Turn the control up/down: increases/decreases the volume

- ③ Press the rocker switch up:  makes/accepts a call
Press the rocker switch down:  rejects/ends a call (ends the Voice Control System)

Conducting a dialog with the Voice Control System

- ▶ **To start or continue a dialog:** on the multifunction steering wheel, press the  rocker switch up.
You can say a voice command after an acoustic signal.
- ▶ **To correct an entry:** say the Correction voice command.
- ▶ **To select an entry from the selection list:** say the line number or the contents.
- ▶ **To browse the selection list:** say the Next or Back voice command.
- ▶ **To interrupt the dialog:** say the Pause voice command.
- ▶ **To cancel the dialog:** say the Cancel voice command.

Operable functions

You can use the Voice Control System to operate the following equipment depending on the features:

- Telephone
- Text messages
- Navigation
- Address book
- Radio
- Audio (memory card, Media Interface, USB and Bluetooth® audio)
- Vehicle

Overview of types of voice command

A distinction is made between the following voice commands:

- **Global voice commands** can be said at any time and regardless of the current application, e.g. the voice commands **Navigate to**, **Call** or **Text message to**.

- **Application-specific voice commands** are only available for the active application.

Once the Voice Control System is started an auto-cue is shown. Apart from the available voice commands for the application currently active, this also cites example voice commands for other applications which are not active. In this way, you will be familiar more quickly with the available voice commands. The list can be scrolled or it can be operated by speech or the controller/touch-pad.

Information on the language setting

You can change the language of the Voice Control System via the system language settings. If the set system language is not supported by the Voice Control System, English will be selected.

The Voice Control System is available in English, French, Portuguese and Spanish.

Using the Voice Control System effectively

Features of audible help functions

You receive information and help for the following topics:

- **Optimum operation:** say the brief instruction voice command.
- **Current application:** on the multifunction steering wheel, press the  rocker switch up and say the **Help** voice command.
- **Continued dialog:** say the **Help** voice command during a voice dialog.
- **Specific function:** say voice commands for the desired function, e.g. **Help telephone**.

Notes on how to improve speech quality

If the Voice Control System does not understand you:

- Only operate the Voice Control System from the driver's seat.
- Say the voice commands coherently and clearly, but do not exaggerate the words.

- Avoid loud noises that cause interference while making a voice command entry, e.g. the blower.

A voice tag in the address book is not recognized:

- Only create sensible address book entries in the system/mobile phone, e.g. enter surname and first name in the correct field.

- Do not use any abbreviations, unnecessary spaces or special characters.

If a station list entry is not recognized:

- Say the "Read out station list" voice command.

can be used regardless of the application that is currently active.

Essential voice commands

Overview of switch voice commands

Switch voice commands can be used to open certain applications. The voice command selection

Switch voice commands

Voice command	Function
Navigation	To switch to navigation mode
Map	To switch to map display
Address book	To switch to address book
Telephone	To switch to telephone mode
Text message	To switch to text messages

Voice command	Function
Radio	To switch to radio mode
Media	To switch to media mode
USB	To switch to USB
Memory card	To switch to memory card
Internet application <Name>	To start a Mercedes-Benz online application. The application must be called up once using the multi-media system prior to use.
Mercedes-Benz Apps	To switch to Mercedes-Benz Apps
Connect	To switch to Internet mode
Vehicle menu	To switch to vehicle settings
System settings menu	To switch to system settings

Overview of navigation voice commands

Using navigation voice commands, you can enter POIs or conventional addresses and make important navigation settings directly.

Navigation voice commands

Voice command	Function
Navigate to <Address/POI/Contact>	Universal search for all types of destinations. A search is also conducted in the address book contacts, the navigation database and on the Internet (POIs). The order of the details, e.g. city, street or house number, can be changed.
Address in <Country>	Destination entry in a desired country, e.g. address in France
Home	Starts navigation to home address
Work	Starts navigation to your workspace
POI <POI>	Destination entry for a POI, e.g. the POI Brandenburg Gate. A search is also performed in the navigation database and on the Internet.
POI online search <POI>	Conducts a POI search on the Internet only
Navigate to contact <Name>	Destination entry to a contact in the address book

Voice command	Function
Enter country Enter city Enter district Enter street Enter intersection Enter house number Enter ZIP code	Enters a country/city/district/street/intersection/house number/ZIP code
Nearest restaurant Nearest parking lot Nearest rest area with restrooms Nearest gas station	Searches for nearby restaurants, parking spaces, rest areas with restrooms and gas stations
Restaurant along the route Parking along the route Rest area with restrooms along the route Gas stations along the route	Searches for restaurants, parking spaces, rest areas with restrooms and gas stations along the route

Voice command	Function
Restaurant at destination Parking at destination Rest area with restrooms at destination Gas station at destination	Searches for restaurants, parking spaces, rest areas with restrooms and gas stations at the destination
Navigate to <POI category> along the route Navigate to <POI category> at destination Navigate to <POI category> nearby	Navigation to POIs along the route/at the destination/nearby on the basis of the input of specific categories, e.g. gas station, parking lot, cinema
Last destinations	Selects a destination from the list of last entered destinations
Alternative routes	Switches route guidance to another route
Start route guidance	Starts route guidance after entering a valid destination
Cancel route guidance	Cancels route guidance
Guidance instructions on Guidance instructions off	Switches the route guidance voice output on/off

Voice command	Function
Show traffic map Hide traffic map	Switches the traffic map on/off
Switch on POI symbols Switch off POI symbols	Switches the POI symbols display on the map on/off

Overview of telephone voice commands

You can use the telephone voice commands to make phone calls or search through the address book.

Telephone voice commands

Voice command	Function
Call <Name>	Makes a phone call. All address book names are available.
Search for contact <Name>	Searches for and displays a contact. All address book names are available.
outgoing calls	Displays the last call
Redial number	Selects the last phone number dialed

Overview of radio voice commands

Radio voice commands can also be used when the radio application is running in the background.

Radio voice commands

Voice command	Function
Station <Name>	To call up receivable or saved stations
<Frequency>	To enter a frequency directly
Next station	To switch to the next available station
Previous station	To switch to the previous station
Save station	To save a station in the station list
Show station list	To display the names of all receivable stations
Read out station list	To listen to the names of all receivable stations
Traffic information on Traffic information off	To switch the traffic information service on/off
Radio info on Radio info off	To switch information about the current station on/off

Overview of media player voice commands

Media player voice commands can also be used when the media player runs in the background.

Media player voice commands

Voice command	Function
Play <Tracks> Play <Albums> Play <Artists> Play<Composers> Play <Genres> Play <Playlists>	The names of all available tracks, albums, artists, composers, genres or playlists are accepted during the search.
Media search <Track> Media search <Albums> Media search <Artists> Media search <Composers> Media search <Genres> Media search <Playlists>	The names of all available tracks, albums, artists, composers, genres or playlists are accepted during the search.

Voice command	Function
Show all albums Show all artists Show all composers Show all genres Show all tracks Show all playlists	Available albums, artists, composers, genres, tracks or playlists are searched for.
Next track	To select the next track
Previous track	To select the previous track
Random playback on Random track list off	To switch the random track list on/off

Overview of message voice commands

Text messages can be created, edited and listened to using the message voice commands.

Message voice commands

Voice command	Function
Text message to <Name>	To create a message. All address book names are available.
Reply	To reply to a message
Forward text message	To forward a message

Overview of vehicle voice commands

You can use the vehicle voice commands to directly call up the corresponding menus for the vehicle settings.

Vehicle voice commands

Voice command	Function
Ambient light menu	To display ambient light settings
Ambient light "blue"	To switch ambient light to blue
Display and styles menu	To show display settings
Assistance menu	To display assistance settings

Voice command	Function
Energy flow	To display energy flow settings
Ionization menu	To display ionization settings
Climate control menu	To display climate control settings
Automatic climate control driver on	To switch on the automatic climate control settings on the driver's side
Light menu	To display light settings
Massage menu	To display massage settings
Massage driver's seat on	To switch on the massage function for the driver's seat
Massage driver's seat off	To switch off the massage function for the driver's seat
Outside temperature	To display the outside temperature
Engine data	To display engine data
Seats menu	To display seat adjustment settings
Seat heating front passenger level "2"	To set the seat heating for the front passenger seat to level 2
Consumption menu	To display consumption
Vehicle data	To display vehicle data

Overview and operation

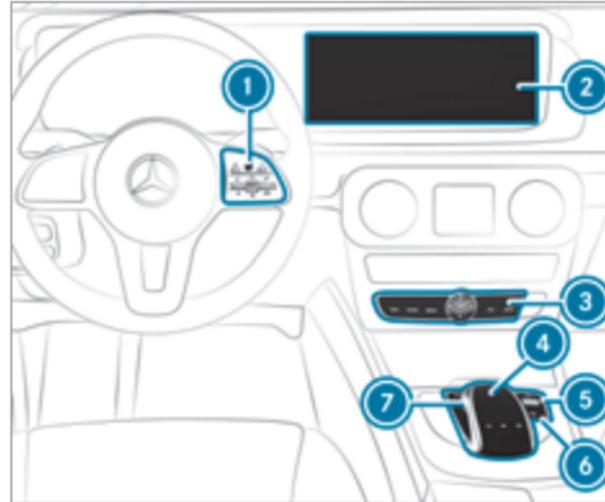
Overview of the multimedia system

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction due to information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communications equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.



- ① Touch Control
Multimedia system button group on the steering wheel (→ page 200)
- ② Multimedia system display
- ③ Main function button group (→ page 219)
- ④ Touchpad
- ⑤ Controller
Adjusts the volume(→ page 221)

Switches the mute function on/off
(→ page 220)

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: sets the volume (turn) and switches the multimedia system on or off (press)

- ⑥  button

Switches multimedia system on/off

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: sets the volume of the AMG Performance exhaust system (see the separate Operator's Manual)

- ⑦ Controller

Notes on the media display

! **NOTE** Scratches on the display

The display has a highly sensitive, high-gloss surface. There is a risk of it becoming scratched.

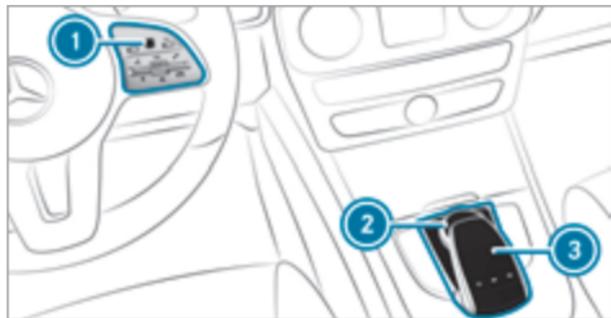
- ▶ Avoid touching the display.
- ▶ Observe the notes on cleaning.

Observe the notes on caring for the interior
(→ page 337).

Automatic temperature-controlled switch-off feature: if the temperature is too high, the brightness is initially reduced automatically. The display may then switch off completely for a while.

❗ If you are wearing polarized sunglasses, it may be difficult to read the display.

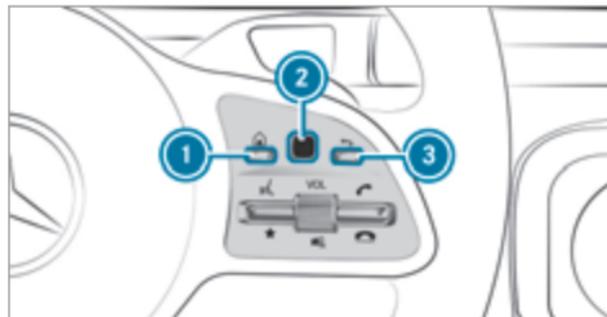
Central control elements overview



- ① Touch Control
- ② Controller
- ③ Touchpad

Touch Control

Operating Touch Control



- ▶ **To call up main functions:** press button ①.
- or
- ▶ Press and hold button ③.
- ▶ **To call up favorites:** press button ①.
- ▶ Swipe down on Touch Control ②.
- ▶ **To open a list:** press Touch Control ②.
- ▶ **To close a list:** press button ③.
- or
- ▶ Swipe right on Touch Control ②.

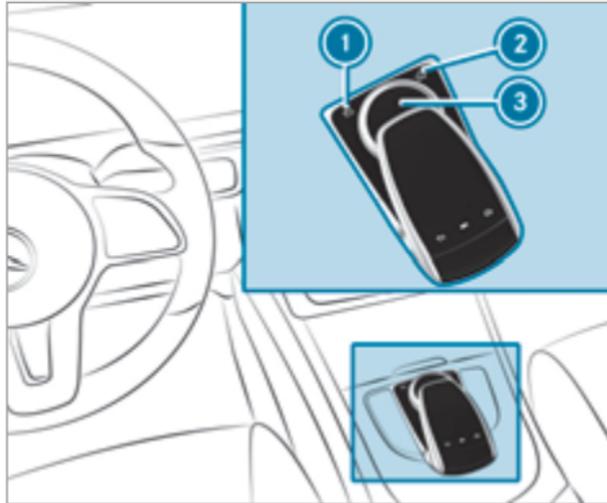
- ▶ **To select a menu item:** swipe up, down, left or right on Touch Control ②.
- ▶ Press Touch Control ②.
- ▶ **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

Setting the sensitivity for Touch Control

Multimedia system:

- ▶ System ▶ Input
- ▶ Touch Control Sensitivity
- ▶ Select **Fast**, **Medium** or **Slow**.

Operating the controller



- ①  button
Pressing briefly: returns to the previous display
Press and hold: calls up main functions
- ②  button
Calls up the main functions

Calls up favorites: when the main functions are displayed, slide controller ③ down.

③ Controller

Controller operating options:

- ▶ Turn  counter-clockwise or clockwise.
- ▶ Slide  left or right.
- ▶ Slide  up or down.
- ▶ Slide  diagonally.
- ▶ Press  briefly or press and hold.

Touchpad

Switching the touchpad on or off

Multimedia system:

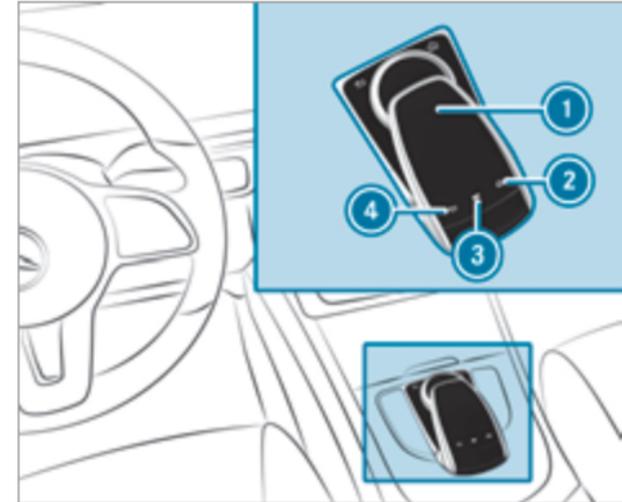
 System  Input

- ▶ Activate or deactivate the Touchpad.

Operating the touchpad

Requirements:

- For vehicles with a controller: the touchpad is switched on (→ page 217).



- ① Touchpad
- ②  button
Calls up main functions and favorites
- ③  button
Calls up the control menu of the last active audio source

4 button

Pressing briefly: returns to the previous display

You can navigate in menus and lists via touch-sensitive surface  by using **a single-finger swipe**.

- ▶ **To open or close lists:** swipe left or right.
- ▶ **To select the menu item:** swipe up, down, left or right.
- ▶ Press touchpad .
- ▶ **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

Use the following functions with a two-finger swipe:

- ▶ **To call up main functions and favorites:** swipe down with two fingers.
- ▶ **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.
- ▶ **To call up the control menu of the last active audio source:** starting in the lower area, swipe up with two fingers.

Setting the sensitivity for the touchpad

Multimedia system:

↳ System ▶  Input

- ▶ Select **Touchpad Sensitivity**.
- ▶ Select **Fast**, **Medium** or **Slow**.
- ▶ **To set the pressure sensitivity:** switch **Touchpad Tap** on or off .
If the function is switched on , a tap on the touchpad is enough to select a menu item.

Switching the read-aloud function for handwriting recognition on or off

Multimedia system:

↳ System ▶  Audio

▶ System Feedback

- ▶ Switch **Read Out Handwriting Recognition** on or off .

Activating or deactivating haptic operating feedback on the touchpad

Multimedia system:

↳ System ▶  Input

The function supports you when making entries on the touchpad and when selecting menus.

- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Haptic Operating Feedback**.

When the function is activated, a tactile feedback in the form of a vibration is effected when the touchpad is operated.

Selecting a station and track using the touchpad

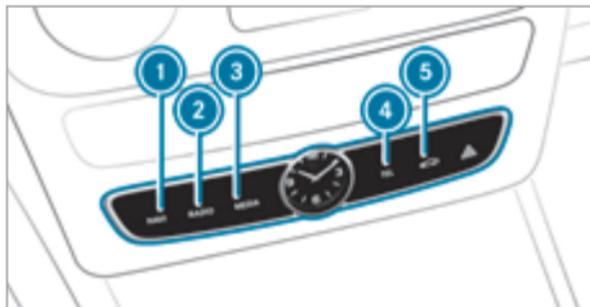
- ▶ Press the  button on the touchpad.

or

- ▶ Swipe up with two fingers. The swipe must start in the lower area of the touchpad. The control menu appears for the audio source that was last selected.
- ▶ Use one finger to swipe up or down. Radio: the previous or the next station is set. Media source: the previous or the next music track is selected.
- ▶ **To hide the control menu:** swipe down with two fingers. The swipe must start in the upper area of the touchpad.

Main functions

Calling up the main functions



- ① **NAVI** button
Calls up navigation
- ② **RADIO** button
Calls up the radio
- ③ **MEDIA** button
Calls up media
- ④ **TEL** button
Calls up the telephone
- ⑤  button
Sets vehicle functions

- ▶ Alternatively: press the  button on the Touch Control, controller or the touchpad. The main functions are displayed.
- ▶ Select the main function.

Favorites

Overview of favorites

Favorites offer you quick access to frequently used applications. It is possible to create 20 favorites in total.

The following functions are available:

- Add **pre-defined favorites** from the following categories (→ page 219):
 - [Navigation](#)
 - [Entertainment](#)
 - [Phone](#)
 - [Connect](#)
 - [Vehicle](#)
 - [System Settings](#)
- Add **your own favorites** (→ page 219)
- Rename favorites (→ page 220).

- Move favorites (→ page 220).
- Delete favorites (→ page 220).
- Reset all favorites (→ page 220)

Calling up favorites

- ▶ Press the  button. The main functions are displayed.
- ▶ Navigate downwards once. Navigating means:
 - Swiping on the Touch Control or the touchpad
 - Sliding the controller

Leaving the favorites menu

- ▶ Press the  button.

Adding favorites

Adding predefined favorites

- ▶ Press the  button. The main functions are displayed.
- ▶ Navigate downwards twice. The Favorites menu appears.

- ▶ Select **New Favorite**.
The categories are displayed.
- ▶ Select a category.
The favorites are displayed.
- ▶ Select a favorite.
- ▶ Store the favorite at the desired position.
If a favorite has already been added at this position, it will be overwritten.

Example: adding your own favorites

- ▶ Select **Vehicle**.
- ▶ Select **Full Screen: Consumption**.
- ▶ Press and hold the  button until the favorites are displayed.
- ▶ Store the favorite at the desired position.

If **No function available for saving** is shown, the selected function cannot be added.

Renaming favorites

- ▶ Press the  button.
The main functions are displayed.
- ▶ Navigate downwards once.
- ▶ Select a favorite.

- ▶ Navigate downwards once.
The Favorites menu appears.
- ▶ Select **Rename**.
- ▶ Enter the characters.
- ▶ **To confirm the entry:** select .

Moving favorites

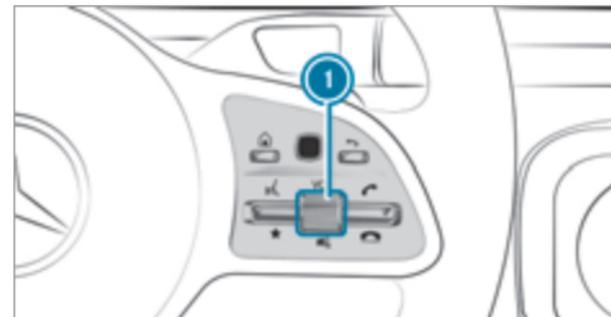
- ▶ Press the  button.
The main functions are displayed.
- ▶ Navigate downwards once.
- ▶ Select a favorite.
- ▶ Navigate downwards once.
The Favorites menu appears.
- ▶ Select **Move**.
- ▶ Move the favorite to the desired position.
If a favorite has already been added at this position, it will be overwritten.

Deleting favorites

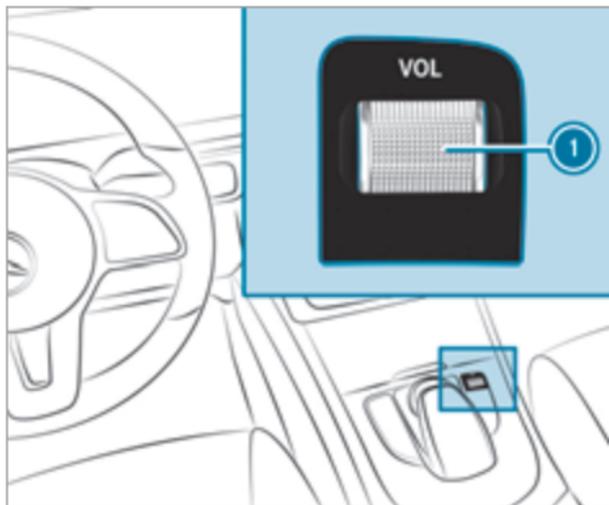
- ▶ Press the  button.
The main functions are displayed.
- ▶ Navigate downwards once.
- ▶ Select a favorite.

- ▶ Navigate downwards once.
The Favorites menu appears.
- ▶ **To delete:** select **Delete**.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.
- ▶ **To restore all favorites:** select **Reset All**.
A prompt appears.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.
The favorites are reset to the factory settings.

Switching the mute function on/off



On the multifunction steering wheel



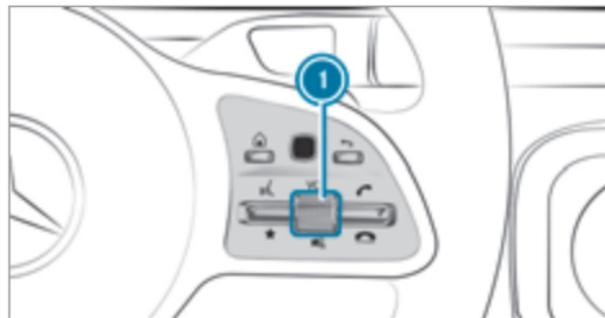
On the multimedia system

- ▶ **To mute:** press volume control ①.
The  symbol appears in the status line of the media display.
You will also hear traffic announcements and navigation announcements even when the sound is muted.

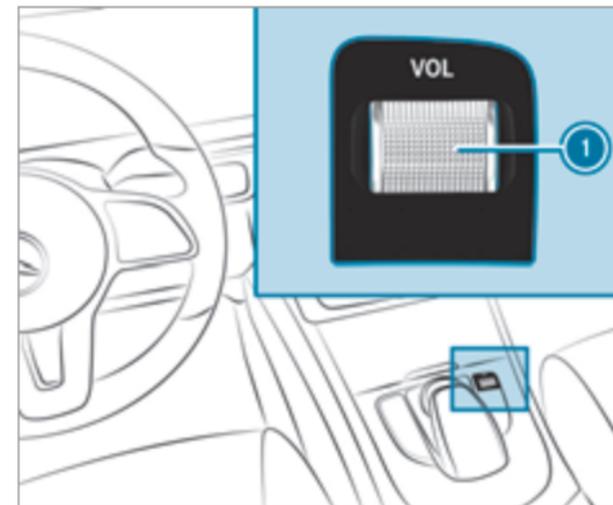
- ▶ **To switch on:** change the media source or turn volume control ①.

Adjusting the volume

Setting with the volume control



On the multifunction steering wheel



On the multimedia system

- ▶ Turn volume control ①.
The volume of the current radio or media source is set. The volume of other audio sources can be adjusted separately.
Adjust this in the following situations:
 - During a traffic announcement
 - During a navigation announcement

The volume of the navigation announcement changes in accordance with the volume of the current media source.

- During a telephone call

Setting in the menu

- ▶ Select **System** in the multimedia system.
- ▶ Select **Audio**.
- ▶ Select a volume setting.
- ▶ Set the volume.

Entering characters

Using the character input function

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction due to information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communications equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Use the character input function in the following situations, for example:

- Renaming a favorite.
- Entering a POI or address
- Making a phone call

The following functions are available:

- Selecting a character in the character bar
- Writing a character on the touchpad

Character input can be started with a control element and resumed with another.

- ▶ **On the Touch Control and controller:** select the characters in the character bar.

Depending on the target entry, the following characters are available:

- The full set of characters is shown
 - Only those characters which are useful for the current input string are shown
- Other characters are grayed out.

- ▶ **On the touchpad:** select the characters in the character bar.

or

- ▶ Write the characters on the touch-sensitive surface of the touchpad. Handwriting recognition supports you by means of character suggestions and a read-aloud function.

Examples of character entry:

- Renaming a favorite.
- Entering a POI or an address using free or step-by-step search
- Entering a web address.

Entering characters using the controller

Example: renaming favorites



- ▶ Call up the "Renaming favorites" function (→ page 220).
- ▶ **To enter a character:** turn **[⊙]**, slide **↑⊙↓** and press the controller. The character is entered in the input line.

Use the following entry functions:

- [X]** To delete a character: press the controller. To delete an entry: press and hold the controller until the entire entry is deleted.

- [...]** To switch to special characters and symbols.
- [↑]** To switch to upper-case or lower-case letters.
- [🌐]** To switch the language.
- [👉]** To switch to character entry on the touchpad.

[i] The available editing functions depend on the editing task, the language set and the character level.

- ▶ **To confirm the entry:** select **[ok]**.

Example: entering a destination (navigation)

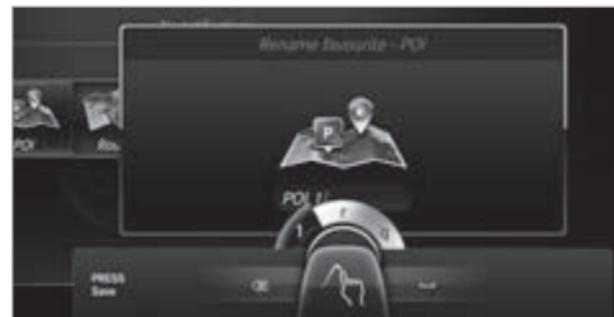
- ▶ Enter the POI or address (→ page 239).

Entering characters on the touchpad

Requirements:

- The touchpad is switched on (→ page 217).
- The entered or selected character should be read out: the handwriting recognition read-aloud function is switched on (→ page 218).

Example: renaming a favorite



- ▶ Call up the "Renaming a favorite" function (→ page 220).
- ▶ **To enter a character:** use your finger to write characters on the touchpad. The character is entered in the input line. If different interpretations are possible, character suggestions are displayed.
- ▶ **To select a character suggestion:** turn the controller.
- ▶ Resume character input.
- ▶ **To enter a space:** swipe right when the cursor is located in the input line.

▶ **To delete a character:** swipe left when the cursor is located in the input line.

▶ **To confirm the entry:** press the touchpad.

▶ **To finish character entry:** swipe upwards.

or

▶ Press the  button.

Example: entering a destination (navigation)

▶ Enter the POI or address (→ page 239).

System settings

Display

Configuring display settings

Multimedia system:

➔ System ➔  Display and Designs

Styles

▶ Select **Designs**.

▶ Select **Sport**, **Classic** or **Progressive**.

Adapting the ambient lighting for the style

▶ Select **Adjust Amb. Lighting**.

Activate or deactivate the function.

This function adjusts the ambient lighting for the selected display style.

Setting the display brightness

▶ Select **Display Brightness**.

▶ Select a brightness value.

Switching the display off/on

▶ **To switch off:** select **Display Off**.

▶ **To switch on:** press a button, , for example.

Display design

▶ Select **Day/Night Design**.

▶ Select **Automatic**, **Day Design** or **Night Design**.

Additional display area

Depending on the vehicle, various items of additional information can be shown. The additional display area comprises the left-hand or right-hand third of the display.

▶ Select **Additional Disp. Area**.

The following display content can be selected:

- **Dynamic**
- **Navigation Map**
- **Consumption**
- **Time and Date**

Time and date

Setting the time and date automatically

Multimedia system:

➔ System ➔  Time and Date

▶ Deactivate **Manual Time Adjustment**.

The time and date are set automatically for the selected time zone and summer time option.

ⓘ The correct time is required for the following functions:

- Route guidance with time-dependent traffic guidance.
- Calculation of expected time of arrival.

Setting the time zone

Multimedia system:

- System ➤  Time and Date
- Time Zone:

The list of countries is displayed.

- Select a country •.
Depending on the country, time zones are displayed.
- Select a time zone.
The time zone set is displayed after **Time Zone:**.

Setting summer time

The **Automatic Daylight Saving Time** and **Daylight Saving Time** options cannot be selected in all countries.

Multimedia system:

- System ➤  Time and Date

Automatically

- Switch **Automatic Daylight Saving Time** on or off .

Manually

- Deactivate **Automatic Daylight Saving Time**.
- Select **Daylight Saving Time**.
- Select **On** or **Off**.

Setting the time and date format

Multimedia system:

- System ➤  Time and Date
- Set Format
- Set the date and time format •.

Setting the time manually

Requirements:

- The **Manual Time Adjustment** function is switched on.

Multimedia system:

- System ➤  Time and Date
- Set Time
- Set the hours.
- Navigate to the right to set the minutes.
- Set the minutes.

- Confirm changes when exiting the menu.

The date is set automatically via GPS.

Connectivity

Switching transmission of the vehicle position on/off

Multimedia system:

- System ➤  Connectivity
- Select **Transmit Vehicle Pos..**
- Activate or deactivate the function.

Bluetooth®

Information about Bluetooth®

Bluetooth® technology is a standard for short-range wireless data transfer up to approximately 32.8 ft (10 m).

You can use Bluetooth® to connect your mobile phone to the multimedia system and use the following functions, for example:

- Hands-free system with access to the following options:

- contacts (→ page 270)
- call lists (→ page 272)
- text message (→ page 272)
- Internet connection (→ page 286)
- Listening to music via Bluetooth® audio
- Transferring business cards (vCards) into the vehicle

Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth Special Interest Group (SIG) Inc.

- ❗ Internet connection via Bluetooth® is not available in all countries.

Activating/deactivating Bluetooth®

Requirements:

- Deactivate Bluetooth®: Apple CarPlay® is not active.

Multimedia system:

↳ System ▶  Connectivity

- ▶ Activate or deactivate Bluetooth®.

If Android Auto is active, a prompt appears asking whether Bluetooth® should be deactivated.

- ▶ Select **Yes**.

Android Auto is closed and Bluetooth® is deactivated.

Wi-Fi

Wi-Fi connection overview

You can use Wi-Fi to establish a connection with a Wi-Fi network and to access the Internet or other network devices.

The following connection options are available:

- Wi-Fi connection

The Wi-Fi connection to a Wi-Fi-capable device, e.g. the customer's mobile phone or a tablet PC is established.

- Multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot

Using this function, a tablet PC or notebook can be connected, for example.

To establish a connection, you can use the following methods:

- WPS PIN

The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made via a PIN.

- WPS PBC

The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made by pressing a button (push button).

- Security key

The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made via a security key.

Setting up Wi-Fi

Requirements:

- The device to be connected supports one of the three means of connection described (→ page 226).

Multimedia system:

↳ System ▶  Connectivity

Activating/deactivating Wi-Fi

- ▶ Switch **Wi-Fi** on or off .

If **Wi-Fi** is deactivated , communication via Wi-Fi to all devices is interrupted. This also means that a connection to the HERMES communication module cannot be established.

Then functions such as dynamic route guidance with Live Traffic Information are not available.

Connecting the multimedia system with a device via Wi-Fi

This function is not available if a HERMES communication module is installed.

The type of connection established must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

 The connection procedure may differ depending on the device. Follow the instructions that are shown in the display. Further information (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

-  Select **Internet Settings**.
-  Select **Search for Wi-Fi Networks**.

Using a security key

-  Select a Wi-Fi network in the list.
-  Have the security key displayed on the device to be connected (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

 Enter this security key on the multimedia system.

 Confirm the entry with **ok**.

 All devices support a security key as a means of connection.

Using a WPS PIN

-  Highlight a Wi-Fi network in the list.
-  Select  **Connect via WPS PIN Input**. The multimedia system generates an eight-digit PIN.
-  Enter this PIN on the device to be connected.
-  Confirm the entry.

Using a button

-  This function is only available in a Wi-Fi frequency of 2.4 GHz.
-  Highlight a Wi-Fi network in the list.
-  Select  **Connect via WPS PBC**.
-  Select "Connect via WPS PBC" in the options on the device to be connected.
-  Press the WPS button on the device to be connected.

 Select **Continue** in the multimedia system.

Device has already been connected:

-  **To automatically connect:** highlight a Wi-Fi network in the list.
-  Activate  **Connect Automatically** .
-  **To connect:** highlight a Wi-Fi network in the list.
-  Select  **Connect**.
The connection is established again. These functions are possible when the device has already been connected to the Wi-Fi network.

Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot

Requirements:

- **For connection by pressing a button:** this function is only available in a Wi-Fi frequency of 2.4 GHz.

Multimedia system:

➤ System ➤  Connectivity

Configuring the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot

The type of connection established depends on the device to be connected. The function must be supported by the multimedia system and by the device to be connected. The type of connection established must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

- ▶ Select **Set Up Hotspot**.
- ▶ Highlight **Connect Device to Vehicle Hotspot**.

Generating a WPS PIN

- ▶ Select  **Connect via WPS PIN Generation**.
- ▶ Enter the PIN shown in the media display on the device to be connected and confirm.

Connecting using a WPS PIN

- ▶ Select  **Connect via WPS PIN Input**.
- ▶ Select **Enter WPS PIN**.

- ▶ Enter the PIN that is shown on the external device's display on the multimedia system.
- ▶ Select **Continue**.

Connecting using a button

- ▶ Select  **Connect via WPS PBC**.
- ▶ Press the WPS button on the device to be connected or select **Connect**.
- ▶ Select **Continue** in the multimedia system.

Connecting using a security key

- ▶ Select **Connect Device to Vehicle Hotspot**. A security key is displayed.
- ▶ Select the vehicle from the device to be connected. The vehicle is displayed with the SSID **MB Hotspot XXXXX**.
- ▶ Enter the security key which is shown in the media display on the device to be connected.
- ▶ Confirm the entry.

Connecting using NFC

- ▶ Select **Connection via NFC**.

- ▶ Activate NFC on the mobile device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- ▶ Bring the mobile device into the NFC area of the vehicle (→ page 268).
- ▶ Select **Done**.
The mobile device is now connected to the multimedia system hotspot via NFC.

Generating a new security key:

- ▶ Select **Set Up Hotspot**.
- ▶ Select **Generate Security Key**.
A connection will be established with the newly created security key.
- ▶ **To save a security key:** select **Save**.
When a new security key is saved, all existing Wi-Fi connections are then disconnected. If the Wi-Fi connections are being re-established, the new security key must be entered.

Managing COMAND Touch devices

Requirements:

- The COMAND Touch app is installed on the external device (e.g. tablet or smartphone).

- Wi-Fi is activated (→ page 226) and the multimedia system is configured as a Wi-Fi hotspot (→ page 227).

Multimedia system:

↳ System ▶▶ COMAND Touch

Connecting and authorizing a new device

- ▶ Select **Authorize a New Device**.
- ▶ Select **Connect New Device**.
- ▶ Enter the security key in the external device. The **Please start COMAND Touch on your device and follow the instructions** message appears.
- ▶ Select **Continue**.
- ▶ The connection request from the device **Accept**.
- ▶ Enter the PIN shown on the external device. The device is authorized.

Authorising a connected device

- ▶ Select **Authorize a New Device**. The devices already connected are displayed.

- ▶ Select **Continue Using Connected Devices**. The **Please start COMAND Touch on your device and follow the instructions** message appears.
- ▶ Select **Continue**.
- ▶ The connection request from the device **Accept**.
- ▶ Enter the PIN shown on the external device. The device is authorized.

De-authorizing the device

- ▶ Select an authorized device from the list. A prompt will appear asking whether you would like to de-authorize the selected device.
- ▶ Select **Yes**. The device is de-authorized.

Activating/deactivating child safety lock

Multimedia system:

↳ System ▶▶ Parental Control

Locking or unlocking the Rear Seat Entertainment System

- ▶ Select **Rear Left** or **Rear Right**.
- ▶ Select **Lock**. The Rear Seat Entertainment System is locked or unlocked .

Switching the Rear Seat Entertainment System display on or off

- ▶ Select **Rear Left** or **Rear Right**.
- ▶ Select **Display On**.
- ▶ Switch the display on or off .

Locking or unlocking an external device

- ▶ Select an external device.
- ▶ Select **Lock**. The device connected via the COMAND Touch app is locked or unlocked .

System language

Notes on the system language

This function allows you to determine the language for the menu displays and the navigation announcements. The selected language affects the characters available for entry. The navigation announcements are not available in all languages. If a language is not available, the navigation announcements will be in English.

Setting the system language

Multimedia system:

↪ System ▶▶ Language

▶ Set the language.

ⓘ If you are using Arabic map data, the text information can also be shown in Arabic on the navigation map. To do so, select العربية as the language from the language list. Navigation announcements are then also made in Arabic.

Setting the distance unit

Multimedia system:

↪ System ▶▶ Units

▶ Select km or mi.

▶ In the multifunction display of the Instrument Display, switch the **Additional Speedometer** display on .

Data import and export

Data import/export function

The following functions are possible:

- Transferring data from one system or vehicle to another system or vehicle.
- Creating a backup copy of your personal data and loading it again.
- Protecting your personal data against unwanted export with PIN protection.

ⓘ Please note that the NTFS file system is not supported. The FAT32 file system is recommended.

Importing/exporting data

❗ **NOTE** Loss of data due to premature removal

▶ Do not remove the data storage medium when data is being exported.

Mercedes-Benz is not liable for any loss of data.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The ignition is switched on or the vehicle has been started.
- The SD card is inserted (→ page 292) or the USB device is connected (→ page 293).

Multimedia system:

↪ System ▶▶ System Backup

▶ Select **Import Data** or **Export Data**.

Importing

▶ Select a data storage medium. A prompt appears asking whether you really wish to overwrite the current data. If data orig-

inates from another vehicle, this is recognized during data reading.

The multimedia system is restarted once the data has been imported.

- ❗ Current vehicle settings can be edited after the import.

Exporting

If PIN protection is activated, your PIN is requested.

- ▶ Enter the four-digit PIN.
- ▶ Select a data storage medium.
The data is exported. The data export may take several minutes.

Activating/deactivating PIN protection

Requirements:

To unlock the PIN:

- There is an Internet connection.
- A Mercedes me account exists at <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>.

- The **Personalization** service is active (→ page 232).

Multimedia system:

↪ **System** ▶ **PIN Protection**

Setting the PIN

- ▶ Select **Set PIN**.
- ▶ Enter a four-digit PIN.
- ▶ Enter the four-digit PIN again.
If both PINs match, PIN protection is active.

Changing the PIN

- ▶ Select **Change Settings**.
- ▶ Enter the current PIN.
- ▶ Select **Change PIN**.
- ▶ Set a new PIN.

Activating PIN protection for data export

- ▶ Select **Change Settings**.
Confirm with the PIN.
- ▶ Select **Protect Data Export**.
Activate or deactivate the function.

Unlocking the PIN

If the PIN has been entered incorrectly three times, the PIN will be blocked. You can have a single-use password sent to you via the Mercedes me connect online portal to reset the PIN protection.

- ▶ Select **Unblock PIN**.
- ▶ Enter the single-use password.
PIN protection is reset, and you can set a new PIN.

- ❗ The availability of this function is country dependent and may not be available in your country.
Alternatively, you can have PIN protection reset at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

User profile

Setting a user profile

Multimedia system:

↳ System ▶▶  Personalization

Displaying a user profile when starting

If this function is active, a prompt appears when starting the system asking which user profile to use.

- ▶ Select **Display Profile Selection after Start**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Selecting a user profile

- ▶ Select **Guest Profile** or individual profile ●.

 Some settings from the user profile are only loaded when the vehicle is stationary or when the ignition is switched on.

Automatic synchronization

Each time the ignition is switched off or on, the individual user profiles are synchronized on the multimedia system and on the server. This ensures that the latest user profiles are available.

- ▶ Select **Automatic Synchronization**.

- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

 For more information about importing/exporting user profiles (→ page 232).

Creating a user profile

Multimedia system:

↳ System ▶▶  Personalization

▶▶ **Create Profile**

- ▶ Enter a name.
- ▶ Select .

The following information is saved in the user profile, for example:

- System settings
- Navigation and traffic information

The settings differ depending on the vehicle equipment.

Importing/exporting a user profile

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection .
- A Mercedes me account exists at <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>.

- The **Personalization** service is active.
- The function is available in your country.

Multimedia system:

↳ System ▶▶  Personalization

▶▶ **Manual Export/Import**

Importing a user profile

- ▶ Select **Import Profiles from Server**.
The **The profile data import overwrites all existing profile data. Do you want to continue?** message appears.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.
User profiles are imported.

Exporting a user profile

- ▶ Select **Export Profiles to the Server**.
User profiles are exported.
-  Only individual profiles can be imported or exported. The individual profiles are always collectively imported or exported.
-  Certain settings, such as address book entries or previous destinations from the navigation system, are not exported.

Setting user profile options

Multimedia system:

System >> Personalization

- ▶ Highlight a profile.
- ▶ Select  options.

The following options are available:

- [Rename](#)
- [Delete](#)
- [Reset](#)

 The guest profile cannot be deleted or renamed.

Software updates

Information on software updates

The multimedia system displays a corresponding message when a software update is available.

The availability of this function is dependent on the country.

Depending on the source, you can perform various updates:

Source of the update	Update type
Updates via mobile phone	Navigation map, system updates, Digital Operator's Manual
Updates via an external storage medium, e.g. a USB flash drive	Navigation maps

 Software updates via mobile phone require an active Internet connection for the vehicle. This is not available in all countries. For further information on connecting to the Internet, see (→ page 286).

Advantages of software updates

Software updates ensure your vehicle's technology is up-to-date.

In order to constantly improve the quality of our services you will receive future software updates for your multimedia system, the Mercedes me connect services and your vehicle's communication module. These will be sent to you via the

mobile phone connection in your vehicle and, as an option, installed automatically. You can monitor the status of your software updates on the Mercedes me Portal and find information about potential innovations.

Your advantages at a glance:

- Conveniently receive software updates via the mobile phone network
- Improves the quality and availability of Mercedes me connect services
- Keeps your multimedia system and communication module up-to-date

Further information about software updates can be found at <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>

Carrying out software updates

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection (→ page 286).
- **For automatic software updates:** your vehicle has a permanently installed communication module.

Multimedia system:

↳ System ▶ Software Update

Automatic software updates

- ▶ Activate **Automatic Online Update.**
The software updates will be downloaded and installed automatically.
- ▶ The current status of the software update is displayed.

Manual software updates

- ▶ Switch off **Automatic Online Update.**
- ▶ Select a software update from the list and start the update.

Activating a software update

- ▶ Restart the system.

Function of important system updates

Important system updates may be necessary for the security of your multimedia system's data. Please install these updates, otherwise the security of your multimedia system cannot be ensured.

- ❗ If automatic online updates are activated, the system updates will be downloaded automatically (→ page 233).

As soon as a system update is available for download, a corresponding message appears on the media display.

You have the following selection options:

- **Download**
The system update will be downloaded in the background.
- **Details**
Information about the pending system update is displayed.
- **Later**
The system update can be downloaded manually at a later time (→ page 233).

You will be informed when the download is complete and the system update is ready for installation.

- ❗ Park the vehicle safely in a suitable location before starting the installation.

Requirements for the installation:

- The ignition is switched on.
- The engine is not running.
- Notes and warnings have been read and accepted.
- The parking brake is applied.

If all requirements are met, the system update is installed. The multimedia system cannot be operated during the installation and vehicle functions are restricted.

If errors should occur during the installation, the multimedia system automatically attempts to restore the previous version. If restoration of the previous version is not possible, a symbol appears on the multimedia system display. Consult a qualified specialist workshop to resolve the problem.

Reset function

⚠ WARNING Risk of accidents due to failure of multimedia display functions

While the multimedia system is being reset, its functions such as the rear view camera are not available.

▶ Only reset the multimedia system when the vehicle is stationary.

Multimedia system:

↪ System ▶ Reset

Personal data is deleted, for example:

- Station presets
- Connected mobile phones

▶ Select **Yes**.

If PIN protection is activated, a prompt appears asking if you also wish to restore this to the factory settings during a reset.

▶ Select **Yes**.

▶ Enter the current PIN.
The PIN is reset.

or

▶ Select **No**.
The current PIN stays the same after resetting.

ⓘ If you have forgotten your PIN, an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center can deactivate the PIN protection for you.

A prompt appears again asking whether you really wish to reset.

▶ Select **Yes**.
The multimedia system is reset to the factory settings.

Fit & Healthy

ENERGIZING COMFORT

Overview of the ENERGIZING COMFORT programs

Program overview

Program	Function
Refresh	Can make targeted changes to the vehicle's interior climate to refresh vehicle occupants. Cooling airflow and ionization purify the air. The vehicle interior is illuminated with cool colors and the seat is ventilated.
Vitality	Can counteract diminishing attentiveness in monotonous driving situations. Fast-paced music and a vitalizing massage provide invigorating stimulation for the vehicle occupants. The air is purified using ionization and a pleasant fragrance is released. The vehicle interior is illuminated with a stimulating hue and the seat is ventilated.
Pleasure	Can promote a positive mood in the vehicle occupants as well as mental and physical regeneration. Moderately fast music is played and a massage program is activated. The air is purified using ionization and a pleasant fragrance is released. The vehicle interior is illuminated with friendly lighting.

Program	Function
Well being	Can aid the physical and mental relaxation of vehicle occupants. A back massage combined with local warmth provide relaxation. The air is purified using ionization and a pleasant fragrance is released. The audio player plays selections of calming music and the vehicle interior is illuminated with pleasant lighting.
Training	Can counteract the onset of muscle tension, limbs falling asleep or stress with targeted relaxation or stimulation exercises. The exercises are demonstrated in short videos. The air is purified using ionization and a pleasant fragrance is released. The vehicle interior is illuminated with lighting appropriate to the exercise.

-  Please note that the available programs and the associated functions depend on your vehicle equipment. Depending on your equipment, fewer functions may be available.

Starting the ENERGIZING Comfort program

Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on.
-  ENERGIZING Comfort is available approximately five minutes after starting the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:

 **Vehicle**  **ENERGIZING Comfort**

Selecting a seat

-  Select **Seat Selection**.
-  Select the desired seat or **All Seats** .

Starting a program

-  Select **Refresh**, **Vitality**, **Enjoyment** or **Well-being**.

The selected program will run for ten minutes.

Configuring a program

-  Call up further options  for the desired program.
-  Switch the functions included in the program on or off .

Starting training

-  Select **Training**.
-  Select **Muscle Relaxation**, **Muscle Stimulation** or **Balance**.
The selected training video starts and is displayed in the media display.
-  Select **Full Screen: Video**.
The training video is displayed in full screen.

i For more information on pausing or skipping through videos, see (→ page 294).

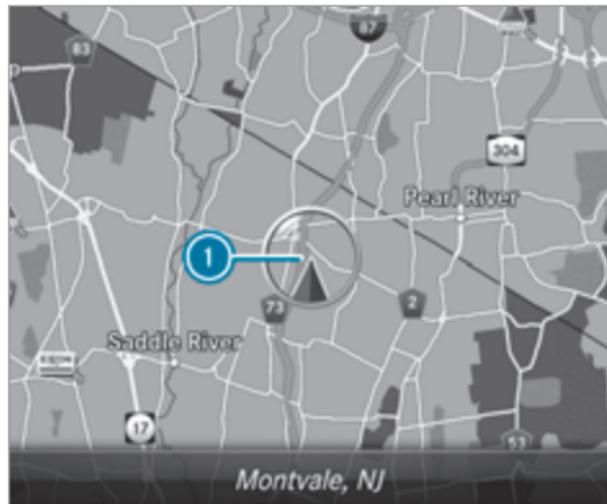
If, during an active program, a function requirement is no longer met, a corresponding message appears. The active program is canceled.

Navigation

Switching navigation on

Multimedia system:

↪ Navigation



▶ Alternatively: press the **NAVI** button. The map appears and shows current vehicle position **1**.

i If a climate control setting is changed, a climate bar appears briefly.

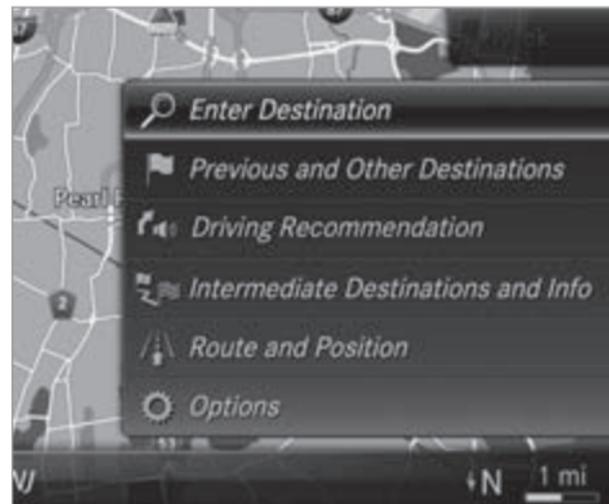
Showing or hiding the navigation menu

Requirements:

- The map displays the current vehicle position.

Multimedia system:

↪ Navigation



▶ **To show:** swipe left on the touchpad or the Touch Control.

or

▶ Slide the controller to the left.

▶ **To hide:** swipe right on the touchpad or the Touch Control.

or

▶ Slide the controller to the right.

ⓘ To show or hide lower menu levels, swipe or slide to the left or right as many times as necessary.

Destination entry

Entering a POI or address

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction due to information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communications equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Requirements:

- **For the online search:** Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a user account for the Mercedes me Portal.
- The service is available.
- The service has been activated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

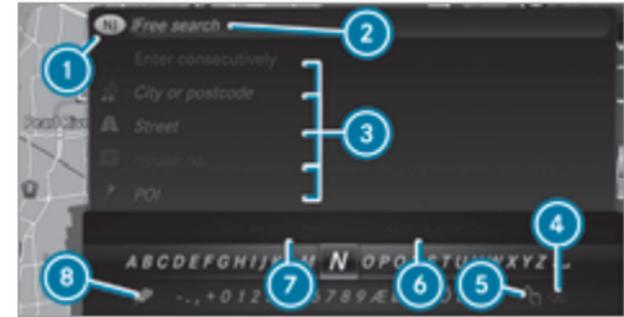
Further information can be found at: <https://www.mercedes.me>

Multimedia system:

➔ **Navigation**

▶ Show the navigation menu.

▶ Select  **Enter Destination** .



The state or province in which the vehicle is located is set **1**.

There are two available methods of destination entry:

- Free search **2**
- Search step-by-step **3**

Method 1: free search

▶ Enter the POI or address in . The entries can be made in any order. During destination entry, suggestions are made by the multimedia system. A selection of destinations appears in a list.

Enter these address elements, for example:

- City, street, house number
- Street, city
- ZIP code
- POI name
- POI category, e.g. [Gas Station](#)
- City, POI name

▶ **To switch to handwriting recognition:** select  .

▶ Write the character on the touchpad.

▶ **To switch to character selection:** press the  button.

or

▶ Press the touchpad.

▶ **To delete an entry:** select   (if available).

Use the following options:

- Press briefly: deletes the last character entered or the last suggestion adopted.
- Press and hold: deletes the entire entry.

▶ **To set the language:** select  .

Select the language.

 This function is useful for countries in which several character sets are supported. An example is Russia, which uses Cyrillic and Latin characters.

▶ **To call up the online search function:** select [Online Search](#) .

Once an Internet connection is established, a list appears. It shows online destinations related to the previous entry.

The online destination is supplied by an Internet provider.

▶ Select the online destination.

or

▶ Enter the online destination or a 3 word address in the input line.

 Enter a 3 word address (→ page 244). Online search is not available in all countries.

▶ **To call up the list:** press the  button.

or

▶ If the top line of the character bar is highlighted, navigate upwards.

▶ Select the destination in the list.

▶ **To adopt a destination:** select  [Select Destination](#) .

If there are several listings for a destination, a list appears.

▶ Select the destination.
The destination address is shown.

Method 2: search step-by-step

▶ Press  button.

or

▶ If the top line of the character bar is highlighted, navigate upwards. The character bar is hidden. **City or ZIP** is highlighted. Additional entry fields, e.g. for **POI**, are available.

▶ Select **City or ZIP**.
The character bar appears.

▶ Enter the city or the ZIP code.
During destination entry, suggestions are made by the multimedia system. A selection of destinations appears in a list.

The address entries can be made in any order, for example:

- **City or ZIP, Street, House No.**
Enter an intersecting street, if available.
- **Street, City or ZIP**
- **POI**, e.g. **Gas Station, City or ZIP**

① During destination entry, use the following functions:

- Switch to handwriting recognition.
- Switch to character selection.
- Delete an entry.

An entry, e.g. **POI**, can be deleted with  in a step-by-step search. Navigate to the left to do so.

- Call up the online search function (if available).
- Call up a list.

The functions are described in the free search.

▶ **To change the state/province:** select the state or the province.

▶ Enter the state or the province. You only need to enter the first character.

▶ Select the state or the province in the list.

▶ **To change the country:** select the country.

▶ Enter the country. You only need to enter the first character.

▶ Select the country on the list.

▶ **To adopt a destination:** select **Select Destination**.

If there are several listings for a destination, a distance-orientated list appears.

▶ Select the destination.
The destination address is shown.

Selecting previous destinations

Multimedia system:

 **Navigation**

▶▶  **Previous and Other Destinations**

▶ Select **Previous Destinations**.

▶ Select the destination.
The destination address is shown.

or

▶ If favorites have been saved already (→ page 254), select **From My Favorites**.

▶ Select the favorite.
The destination address is shown.

Selecting a POI

Multimedia system:

 **Navigation**

▶▶  **Previous and Other Destinations**

▶▶ **POIs**

▶ Select the category.

or

- ▶ Select **All Categories** and the category.
If route guidance is not active: the search begins in the vicinity of the current vehicle position. The list is sorted by distance in ascending order.

The POIs show the following information:

- Name of POI
- Linear distance to the POI
- The direction of the linear distance to the POI (arrow) is displayed when searching for the vehicle's current position
- ▶ Select the POI.
- ▶ **Route guidance is active:** select the search position prior to choosing a POI (see example).
- ▶ If intermediate destinations are set, these can also be selected as the search position after selecting **Near Destination**.

Filtering displays for POIs

- ▶ Enter the search term in  **Search:**. The results list shows relevant POIs.
- ▶ Select . The first POI in the list is highlighted.

- ▶ Select the POI.

Example: setting the search position for the parking category during active route guidance

- ▶ Select **In the Vicinity, Near Destination** or **Along the Route**. The list shows the located POIs or opens an overview of the route destination after selecting **Near Destination**.
- ▶ Select the POI.
- ▶ Select **Near Destination**: select the intermediate destination or the destination.

Starting an automatic gas station search

Requirements:

- The automatic gas station search is activated (→ page 248).

Driving situation

Route guidance is active. The fuel level in the fuel tank reaches the reserve fuel level.

The **Reserve Fuel Do you want to start a search for surrounding gas stations?** message is shown.

- ▶ Select **Yes**.

The automatic gas station search begins. The available gas stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.

- ▶ Select the gas station. The address of the gas station is displayed.
- ▶ If route guidance is not active, select **Start Route Guidance**. The selected gas station is set as the destination. Route guidance begins.

or

- ▶ If route guidance is active, select **Start New Route Guidance** or **Set as Next Way Point**. **Start New Route Guidance:** the selected gas station is set as a new destination. The previous destinations and intermediate destinations are deleted. Route guidance to the gas station begins.
Set as Next Way Point: the selected gas station is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.

- ▶ **If there are already four intermediate destinations:** select **Yes** in the prompt.

The selected gas station is entered into position 1 of the intermediate destinations menu. Intermediate destination 4 is deleted. Route guidance begins.

Entering an intermediate destination

Requirements:

- A destination is entered.

Multimedia system:

↳ **Navigation** ▶ **Way Points and Info**

- ▶ Select **Search for Way Point**.
- ▶ Enter the intermediate destination as a POI or address (→ page 239).
- ▶ Select the intermediate destination.
- ▶ Select **Set as Destination**.

or

- ▶ Select an intermediate destination using  **Enter Destination** during route guidance.
- ▶ Select **Set as Next Way Point** after entering the destination.

Editing intermediate destinations

Requirements:

- The destination and at least one intermediate destination have been entered.

Multimedia system:

↳ **Navigation** ▶ **Way Points and Info**

- ▶ **To call up the map:** highlight the destination or the intermediate destination.
- ▶ Select  **Map**.
- ▶ Move the map (→ page 258).
- ▶ Select destination on the map (→ page 245).
- ▶ **To change the order of destinations:** highlight the destination or the intermediate destination.
- ▶ Select  **Move**.
- ▶ Move the intermediate destination to the desired position.
- ▶ Press the Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad.
- ▶ **To delete a destination:** highlight the destination or the intermediate destination.

- ▶ Select  **Delete**.

Calculating a route with intermediate destinations

Requirements:

- The destination and at least one intermediate destination have been entered.

Multimedia system:

↳ **Navigation** ▶ **Way Points and Info**

- ▶ Select **Start New Route Guidance**.
The route is calculated with the set intermediate destinations.

Selecting a contact for destination entry

Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 266).
- The "Navigate to contact" online service is available and activated.

Multimedia system:

↳ Navigation

↳ Previous and Other Destinations

↳ Contacts

- ▶ Select the contact.
The contact details are displayed.
- ▶ Select the address.
The **Please Wait...** message appears. The search is carried out online.
- ▶ Select the destination.

Filtering displays for contacts

- ▶ Enter a name or telephone number, for example, into the search field.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ The first contact in the list is highlighted.
- ▶ Select the contact.
- ▶ Select the address.

Entering geo-coordinates

Multimedia system:

↳ Navigation

↳ Previous and Other Destinations

↳ Geo-coordinates

- ▶ Enter geo-coordinates as latitude and longitude coordinates in degrees, minutes and seconds.
The map shows the position.
- ▶ Confirm the entry.
- ▶ **To calculate a route:** select **Start Route Guidance**.
- ▶ If a route has already been created, select **Start New Route Guidance** or **Set as Way Point**.

Entering the destination as a 3 word address

Requirements:

- Searching for a destination using 3 word addresses is possible in the online search (→ page 239).
- There is an Internet connection.

- ⓘ Searching for a destination using 3 word addresses is not possible in all countries.

Multimedia system:

↳ Navigation ↳ Enter Destination

- ▶ Select **Online Search**.
 - ▶ Enter the destination address as a 3 word address. Separate each of the words with a full stop.
The search results are displayed.
 - ▶ Select the destination in the list.
The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.
- ⓘ 3 word addresses from what3words are an alternative addressing system for multilingual georeferencing of global locations with a resolution of three meters. Using this grid, locations on the Earth's surface are included which do not have a building address such as a street and house number, for example.
The Empire State Building has this language dependent 3 word address:
 - English: **parade.help.bleat**
 - French: **commun.verbe.bisquer**

- Spanish: **suertes.diga.pesca**

3 word addresses are unique, easy to remember and suffice for most routine applications.

You can convert addresses to 3 word addresses and back again:

- At the website <https://what3words.com>
- In the what3words apps

Selecting a destination on the map

Multimedia system:

 **Navigation**  **Options**

- ▶ Select **Map Menu**.

or

- ▶ If the map is displayed in full screen mode, press the central control element. The map menu appears.
- ▶ Select "move map" in map menu  (→ page 257).
- ▶ Swipe in any direction on the Touch Control or touchpad.

or

- ▶ Slide the controller in any direction. The map moves in the corresponding direction under the crosshair. The more you move your finger away from the start position on the touchpad, the faster the map moves.
- ▶ Press the Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad. If several destinations are located around the crosshair, a list shows the available POIs and roads. If a destination is located exactly on the crosshair, the destination address is displayed.
- ▶ Select the destination in the list. The destination address is shown.

Setting the map orientation to 2D or 3D

- ▶ Highlight **Map Orientation: 2D/3D**.
- ▶ Press the Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller. The map will be displayed in the selected map orientation.

Showing traffic messages in the vicinity of the map

- ▶ Select **Traffic Messages for the Vicinity**. The map appears.
 - ▶ Swipe left or right on the touchpad.
- or
- ▶ Slide the controller to the left or right. The previous or next traffic incident is highlighted on the map. Information on the traffic incident is displayed.
-  Traffic reports are not available in all countries.

Showing POIs in the vicinity of the map

- ▶ Select **POIs in the Vicinity**.
 - ▶ Swipe left or right on the touchpad.
- or
- ▶ Slide the controller to the left or right. The previous or next POI is highlighted on the map. The name or the address is shown.
 - ▶ **To filter the display by POI category:** swipe down on the Touch Control or the touchpad.

or

- ▶ Slide the controller down.
- ▶ Select the POI category.
- ① **User Defined** allows personal POI symbols to be selected (→ page 259).

Route

Calculating a route

Requirements:

- The destination has been entered.
 - The destination address is shown.
- ▶ If route guidance is not active, select **Start Route Guidance**.
The route to the destination is calculated. The map shows the route. Route guidance then begins.

or

- ▶ If route guidance is active, select **Start New Route Guidance** or **Set as Next Way Point**.
Start New Route Guidance: the selected destination address is set as a new destination. The previous destinations and intermediate

destinations are deleted. Route guidance to the new destination begins.

Set as Next Way Point: the selected destination address is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.

Taking alternative routes into consideration

- ▶ Select an alternative route (→ page 248).

Other menu functions

- ▶ **To save the destination**: select  **Store in "Previous Destinations"**.
- ▶ **To display on the map**: select  **Map**.
- ▶ **To call a telephone number**: select  **Call** (if available).
- ▶ **To call up an Internet address**: select  **www** (if available).

Selecting a route type

Multimedia system:

-  **Navigation** ▶▶  **Route and Position**
- ▶ Select **Route Settings**.

- ▶ Select the route type.
If route guidance is active, the new route is calculated with the new route type.
If route guidance is not active, the next route is calculated with the new route type.

You can choose from the following route types:

- **Eco Route**
An economical route is calculated. The journey time may be somewhat longer than for quicker routes.
The symbol for the current vehicle position is displayed in green.
- **Fast Route**
A route with a quick journey time is calculated.
- **Short Route**
A route with a short driving distance is calculated.

Automatic Traffic Jam Avoidance can be switched on or off for these route types. If **Automatic Traffic Jam Avoidance** is switched on,

[Ask in the Event of Traffic Jam Avoidance](#) can be selected.

The [Automatic Traffic Jam Avoidance](#) and [Ask in the Event of Traffic Jam Avoidance](#) settings are not available in every country.

The settings enable the following:

- [Automatic Traffic Jam Avoidance](#)

The route is calculated with the currently set route type.

Traffic reports via Live Traffic Information are taken into account.

Live Traffic Information is not available in all countries.

- [Ask in the Event of Traffic Jam Avoidance](#)

A prompt appears when a new route is detected with a shorter journey time based on traffic reports. You can continue to use the current route or use the dynamic route instead.

Selecting route options

Multimedia system:

↳ [Navigation](#) ▶  [Route and Position](#)
 ▶ [Avoid Options](#)

Avoiding areas

▶ Select [Areas](#) (→ page 260).

Avoiding highways, ferries, motorail trains, tunnels, unpaved roads

▶ Select or deselect avoid option.

Using toll roads

▶ Select [Use Toll Roads](#).

▶ Select [Cash](#) or [Electronic Billing](#) or [Off](#).
 The route takes into account roads that require the payment of a usage fee (toll).

If [Off](#) is selected, toll roads are not taken into account.

The selected route options cannot always be implemented. Therefore, a route may include a ferry, for instance, even though the avoid [Ferries](#) option is enabled. A message appears and you will hear a corresponding message.

Using carpool lanes

▶ Select [Number of Occupants in the Vehicle](#).

▶ Select number.

When using carpool lanes, observe the applicable legal requirements as well as any conditions pertaining to when and where such lanes may be used. Carpool lanes may only be used if certain conditions are met.

These route options are not available in every country.

Selecting notifications for the route

Multimedia system:

↳ [Navigation](#) ▶  [Options](#)
 ▶ [Announcements](#)

▶ Switch an announcement on or off .

You can choose from the following announcements:

- [Announce Traffic Warnings](#)

This function is not available in all countries.

- [Announce Street Names](#)

The multimedia system announces the names of the roads that will follow the upcoming change of direction.

This function is not available in all countries and languages.

Displaying destination information

Requirements:

- A destination is entered.

Multimedia system:

↳ **Navigation**

- ▶ Select **Way Points and Info.**

The following information is displayed:

- Intermediate destinations and destination
The route can also include up to four intermediate destinations.
- Name, address
- Remaining driving distance
- Time of arrival

Selecting an alternative route

Multimedia system:

↳ **Navigation** ▶  **Route and Position**

- ▶ Select **Alternative Route.**
The routes are displayed in accordance with the setting made in the route settings.
The currently selected route is shown with a dark blue line.
- ▶ Select the alternative route.

Switching the automatic gas station search on or off

Multimedia system:

↳ **Navigation** ▶  **Options**

- ▶ Switch **Reserve Fuel** on or off .
- Switched on : when the fuel reserve level is reached, a prompt appears asking whether you want to start searching for gas stations.

Using automatic gas station search

Requirements:

The automatic gas station search is activated (→ page 248).

The prompt **Reserve Fuel Do you want to start a search for surrounding gas stations?** appears.

- ▶ Select **Yes.**
The automatic gas station search begins. The available gas stations along the route or in the vicinity are displayed.
- ▶ Select the gas station.
- ▶ When there is no route, the gas station is set as the destination.

or

- ▶ When there is a route, the gas station is set as the next intermediate destination.

Starting the automatic service station search

Requirements:

- ATTENTION ASSIST and the **Suggest Rest Area** function are activated (→ page 163).

Driving situation

The **ATTENTION ASSIST Do you want to search for a rest area?** message is shown.

- ▶ Select **Yes.**
The service station search starts. The available service stations along the route or in the

vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.

- ▶ Select the service station. The service station address is displayed.
- ▶ If route guidance is not active, select **Start Route Guidance**. The selected service station is set as a destination. Route guidance begins.

or

- ▶ If route guidance is active, select **Start New Route Guidance** or **Set as Next Way Point**.
Start New Route Guidance: the selected service station is set as a new destination. The previous destination and all intermediate destinations are deleted. Route guidance to the service station begins.
Set as Next Way Point: the selected service station is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.

Route guidance

Notes on route guidance

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system. Route guidance begins once a route has been calculated.

The road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over multimedia system driving instructions.

The following driving instructions can be used:

- Navigation announcements
- Route guidance displays
- Lane recommendations

If you do not follow the driving instructions or if you leave the calculated route, a new route is calculated automatically.

Driving instructions may differ from the actual road and traffic conditions if:

- The route is diverted
- The direction of a one-way street has been changed

For this reason, you must always observe road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey as well as the prevailing traffic conditions.

The route may differ from the ideal route due to the following:

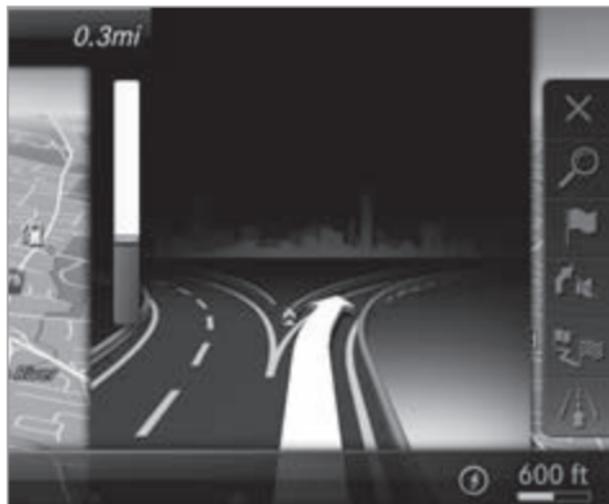
- Roadworks

- Incomplete digital map data

Notes on GPS reception

The correct function of the navigation system depends amongst other things on GPS reception. In certain situations GPS reception can be impaired, defective or even not possible, e.g. in tunnels or in parking garages.

Changing direction overview



There are three phases when changing direction:

- Preparation phase

If there is enough time between the changes of direction, the multimedia system prepares you for the upcoming change of direction. A navigation announcement is issued, e.g. "Prepare to turn right".

The map appears in full-screen mode.

- Announcement phase

The multimedia system announces the upcoming change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Turn right in 300 ft (100 m)".

The display is split into two parts. The map is displayed on the left; on the right, there is a detailed image of the intersection or a 3D image of the upcoming change of direction.

- Change-of-direction phase

The multimedia system announces the imminent change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Now turn right".

The display is split into two parts.

The vehicle has successfully changed direction when the light-color bar on the right drops

down to 0 feet (0 m) and the current vehicle position symbol has reached the highlighted change-of-direction point.

When the change of direction is complete, the map appears in full-screen mode.

- ① Changes of direction are also shown in the Instrument Display.

Lane recommendations overview

This display appears for multi-lane roads.

If the digital map contains the relevant data, the multimedia system can display lane recommendations for the next two changes of direction.



- ① Recommended lane
- ② Possible lane
- ③ Lanes not recommended

The following lanes are displayed:

- Recommended lane ①

In this lane, you will be able to complete both the next change of direction and the one after that.

- Possible lane ②
In this lane, you will only be able to complete the next change of direction.
- Lane not recommended ③
In this lane, you will not be able to complete the next change of direction without changing lane.

During the change of direction, new lanes may be added.

- ① Lane recommendations can also be displayed in the Instrument Display and in the Head-up Display.

Overview of destination reached

Once the destination is reached, you will see the  checkered flag. Route guidance is finished.

When an intermediate destination has been reached, you will see the intermediate destination flag with the number of your  intermediate destination. After this, route guidance is continued.

Switching navigation announcements on or off

Requirements:

- Route guidance is active.

▶ **To switch off:** press the volume control on the multifunction steering wheel during a navigation announcement (→ page 220).

or

▶ Press the volume control on the center console during a navigation announcement (→ page 220).
The **Voice Guidance has been deactivated.** message appears.

or

- ▶ Show the navigation menu (→ page 238).
- ▶ Select  **Voice Guidance.**
The symbol changes to .
- ▶ **To activate:** select  **Voice Guidance.**
The current navigation announcement is played.

 In the following situations, navigation announcements are switched on automatically:

- A new route guidance is started.
- The route is recalculated.

 You can add and call up this function as a favorite under **Voice Guidance On/Off**.

Switching navigation announcements on or off during a phone call

- ▶ Select **System**.
- ▶ Select  **Audio**.
- ▶ Select **Navigation and Traffic Announcements**.
- ▶ Switch **Voice Guidance During Call** on or off .

Adjusting the volume of navigation announcements

Requirements:

- Route guidance is active.

- ▶ **On the multifunction steering wheel or on the multimedia system:** turn the volume control on

the multifunction steering wheel during a navigation announcement.

or

- ▶ Turn the volume control on the center console during a navigation announcement (→ page 221).

 In the following situations, the volume is raised to the maximum volume or lowered to the minimum volume:

- A new route guidance is started.
- The route is recalculated.

 The minimum volume can be individually set at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- ▶ **Via system settings:** select **System**.
- ▶ Select  **Audio**.
- ▶ Select **Navigation and Traffic Announcements**.
- ▶ Select **Voice Guidance Volume**.
- ▶ Set the volume.
- ▶ **To switch audio fadeout on/off during navigation announcements:** select **System**.

- ▶ Select  **Audio**.
- ▶ Select **Navigation and Traffic Announcements**.
- ▶ Switch **Audio Fadeout During Voice Guidance** on or off .

Repeating navigation announcements

Requirements:

- A route has already been created.
- Route guidance is active.

Multimedia system:

Navigation

- ▶ Select  **Voice Guidance**.
- ▶ Select  **Voice Guidance**.
The current navigation announcement is repeated.

 You can add and call up this function as a favorite under **Repeat Voice Guidance**.

Canceling route guidance

Requirements:

- A route has already been created.

- Route guidance is active.

Multimedia system:

 [Navigation](#)

 Select  [Cancel Route Guidance](#).

Overview of route guidance to an off-road destination

An off-road destination is within the digital map. The map contains no roads that lead to the destination.

You can enter geo-coordinates or a three word address for off-road destinations on the map. Route guidance guides you for as long as possible with navigation announcements and displays on roads that are known to the multimedia system.

Shortly before you reach the last known position on the map, you will hear the "Please follow the direction arrow" announcement. The display shows a direction arrow and the linear distance to the destination.

Overview of route guidance from an off-road location to a destination

Off-road position: the current vehicle position is located within the digital map on roads that are not available.

When route guidance begins the following displays appear:

- The [Road Not Mapped](#) message is shown.
- A direction arrow showing the linear direction to the POI.

When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.

Overview of off-road status during route guidance

Due to roadworks, for example, there may be differences between the data on the digital map and the actual course of the road. In such cases, the multimedia system will temporarily be unable to locate the vehicle's current position on the digital map. The vehicle is off-road.

If the vehicle is displayed as being offroad, the following displays appear:

- The [Road Not Mapped](#) message

- A direction arrow showing the linear direction to the POI

When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.

Destination

Saving the current vehicle position

Multimedia system:

 [Navigation](#)

-  If the map is displayed in full screen mode, press the central control element. The map menu appears.
-  Select  on the map menu (→ page 257). The current vehicle position is saved to the "Previous destinations" memory.

Storing a map position

Multimedia system:

 [Navigation](#)

The map is in full-screen mode.

- ▶ Press the Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad.
- ▶ Select "move map" in map menu  (→ page 257).
- ▶ Select a position on the map.
If multiple entries are available for a map position, a list appears.
- ▶ Highlight an entry.
- ▶ Select  **Store in "Previous Destinations"** .
The map position is saved to the "Previous destinations" memory.

Managing the previous destinations

Multimedia system:

Navigation

- ▶  **Previous and Other Destinations**
- ▶ **Previous Destinations**

- ▶ Highlight one of the previous destinations.
- ▶ **To save as a favorite:** select  **Save My Favorite** .
The favorites are displayed.

- ▶ Move the favorite to the desired position.
If a favorite has already been added at this position, it will be overwritten.
- ▶ **To save as "Home" address:** select  **Save as "Home"** .
- ▶ **To save as "Work" address:** select  **Save as "Work"** .
- ▶ **To delete a single or all destinations:** select  **Delete** or **Delete All**.
A prompt appears.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.
- ▶ **To display destination information:** select  **Details**.

Using external destinations

External destinations can be received from the following sources:

- Mercedes-Benz Apps
 - Door-to-door navigation with Companion app (USA)
-  Received destinations are saved in the previous destinations.

A prompt appears on the media display.

- ▶ **A destination has been received without picture information:** select **Yes**.
 - ▶ If route guidance is not active, select **Start Route Guidance**.
The route to the destination is calculated. The map shows the route. Route guidance then begins.
- or
- ▶ If route guidance is active, select **Start New Route Guidance** or **Set as Next Way Point**.
Start New Route Guidance: the received destination address is set as a new destination. The previous destinations and intermediate destinations are deleted. Route guidance to the new destination begins.
Set as Next Way Point: the received destination address is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.
 - ▶ **A destination has been received with picture information:** select **Start Route Guidance**.
Route guidance starts.

Route guidance with current traffic reports

Traffic information overview

Traffic reports are received using Live Traffic Information and are used for route guidance.

This service is unavailable in some countries.

There may be differences between the traffic reports received and the actual road and traffic conditions.

Important information on Live Traffic Information:

- Current traffic reports are received via the Internet connection.
- The traffic situation is updated at short, regular intervals.
- The subscription information shows the status (→ page 255).

Information on the vehicle's position is regularly sent to Mercedes-Benz AG. The data is immediately rendered anonymous by Mercedes-Benz AG and forwarded to the traffic data provider. Using this data, traffic reports relevant to the vehicle's position are sent to the vehicle. The vehicle acts as a sensor for the flow of traffic and helps to improve the quality of the traffic reports.

If you do not wish to transmit your vehicle position, you can have this service deactivated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Displaying subscription information

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with Live Traffic Information.

Multimedia system:

↳ [Navigation](#) >>  [Options](#)

The subscription expiration date is automatically displayed:

- one month before the expiration date.
- one week before the expiration date.
- on the expiration date.

▶ **To display manually:** select [Live Traffic Subscription Info](#).

Depending on the status, one of the following messages appears:

- the period of validity for the subscription is displayed.
- the subscription has expired.

 The subscription can be extended:

- At an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center
- Via an MB Info call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center

Displaying the traffic map

Requirements:

- For Live Traffic Information: the vehicle is equipped with a communication module featuring an activated, integrated SIM card.
- When the vehicle is started, the communication module automatically establishes an Internet connection. Traffic information is made available shortly afterwards.

Multimedia system:

↳ [Navigation](#) >>  [Options](#)
 >> [Map Menu](#)

▶ Alternatively: if the map is displayed in full screen mode, press the Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad. The map menu appears.

▶ Activate .

The traffic map shows the following information, for example:

- Traffic incidents, for example:
 - Roadworks
 - Road blocks
 - Warning messages

The symbols for traffic incidents are displayed in color (on the route) or gray (off the route).

- Traffic flow information:
 - Traffic jam (red line)
 - Slow-moving traffic (orange line)
 - Heavy traffic (yellow line)
 - Free-flowing traffic (green line)
- Display for traffic delays on the route lasting at least one minute
- Warning message symbols:
 - Symbol 
 - Additional road safety notes when approaching a traffic incident, e.g. the end of a traffic jam

If the vehicle approaches a danger area on the route, a warning message is displayed on the map. A warning message may also be issued (→ page 257).

Displaying traffic incidents

Multimedia system:

 **Navigation**  **Options**
 **Map Content**

- ▶ Activate **Traffic Incidents** .
Roadworks, road blocks, local area reports (e.g. fog) and warning messages are displayed.

Activating free flow and traffic display

- ▶ Activate **Free Flowing Traffic** and **Traffic Delays**.
-  The traffic delay is displayed for the current route. Traffic delays lasting one minute or longer are taken into consideration.

Displaying details

- ▶ Displaying the traffic map (→ page 255).
- ▶ Move the map (→ page 258).

- ▶ When a traffic report symbol is under the crosshair, press on the central control element.
The traffic report details are displayed.

or

- ▶ Press on the central control element.
- ▶ Select **Information on Traffic Reports**.
The map shows the traffic report symbols in the vicinity.
Traffic report information is displayed in the status line:
 - Traffic report symbol
 - Reason for the traffic report, e.g. traffic congestion
 - Warning message (highlighted in red)
- ▶ **To select a traffic report symbol:** select **Next** or **Previous**.
- ▶ Press on the central control element.
The traffic report details are displayed.

Issuing hazard warnings

Multimedia system:

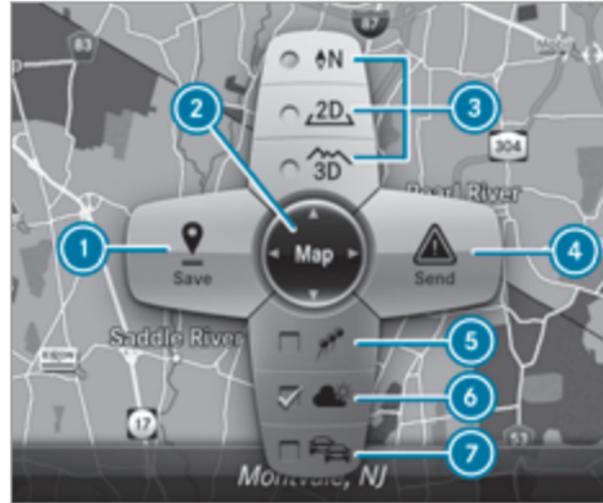
Navigation » Options

» Announcements

- ▶ Activate **Announce Traffic Warnings.**
Warning messages are issued and tailbacks which pose a risk are announced.

Map and compass

Map and compass overview



- ❶ Saves the current vehicle position
- ❷ Moves the map
- ❸ Selects the map orientation and map view
- ❹ Selects the function depending on the equipment:
 - Sends a hazard warning via Car-to-X.

- Filters the display of POIs in the vicinity according to POI category
- ❺ Switches the display of personal POI symbols on the map on or off
- ❻ Switches one of the following displays on or off depending on the equipment:
 - Weather information
 - Satellite map
 - Traffic incidents
- ❼ Switches the traffic map display on or off

The map and satellite images are shown in globe projection. This allows for a realistic map display in all map scales. The map uses elevation modeling.

Depending on the map data, important buildings in many cities are depicted realistically on the map in small map scales (e.g. 1/32 mi (20 m), 1/16 mi (50 m)). Other buildings are shown as models.

- ❶ You can set the unit of measurement of the map scale (→ page 230).

If available, online information is displayed, e.g. parking garage occupancy.

i Requirements:

- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a user account for the Mercedes me Portal.
- The service has been activated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Further information can be found at: <https://www.mercedes.me>

i The online information is not available in all countries.

If **Display in COMAND** is activated in Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 173), speed limits and overtaking restrictions are displayed on the map.

i Company logos displayed on the map are trademarks of the respective companies and used solely for the purpose of indicating the locations of these companies. The use of such logos on the map does not indicate approval of, support of or advertising by these companies for the navigation system itself.**Setting the map scale****Requirements:**

- The map is shown.

Multimedia system:

↳ **Navigation**

▶ **To zoom in:** swipe down on the Touch Control.

or

▶ Turn the controller counter-clockwise.

or

▶ Move two fingers apart on the touchpad.

▶ **To zoom out:** swipe up on the Touch Control.

or

▶ Turn the controller clockwise.

or

▶ Move two fingers together on the touchpad.

Moving the map

Multimedia system:

↳ **Navigation** ▶  **Options**

▶ **Map Menu**

▶ Alternatively, if the map is displayed in full screen mode, press the central control element.
The map menu appears.

▶ Select "Move map" in map menu **2** (→ page 257).

▶ Swipe in any direction on the Touch Control or touchpad.

or

▶ Slide the controller in any direction.
The map moves in the corresponding direction under the crosshair. The further you move your finger away from the starting position on the touchpad, the faster the map moves.

Selecting the map orientation

Multimedia system:

↳ Navigation ▶  Options
 ▶ Map Menu

- ▶ Alternatively, if the map is displayed in full screen mode, press the central control element. The map menu appears.
- ▶ In map menu , select **N**, **2D** or **3D**(→ page 257).
 - **N**: the 2D map view is displayed so that north is always at the top.
 - **2D**: the 2D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.
 - **3D**: the 3D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.

Selecting POI symbols

Multimedia system:

↳ Navigation ▶  Options
 ▶ Map Content

POIs include gas stations and hotels which can be displayed as symbols on the map, for example. Not all POIs are available everywhere.

- ▶ Select **POI Symbols**. The • dot indicates the current setting. **Standard** displays symbols of predefined categories on the map. **User Defined** allows you to personally select the symbols for the available categories. **None** switches the display off.
- ▶ Select a setting.
- ▶ **User Defined**: select categories. The POI symbols of the selected categories are displayed or not displayed .

Selecting the display of text information in the map

Multimedia system:

↳ Navigation ▶  Options
 ▶ Text Information

- ▶ Select text information. **Current Street** shows the street you are currently driving on at the bottom of the display. When the map is moved, the following information appears under the crosshair:
 - Street name

- POI name
- Area name

Geo-coordinates displays the following information:

- Longitude and latitude
- Elevation
The elevation shown may deviate from the actual elevation.
- Number of satellites from which a signal can be received
When the map is moved, this information does not appear.

Climate Control displays the current climate control settings.

None switches the display off.

Displaying the next intersecting street

Requirements:

- Route guidance is not active.

Multimedia system:

↳ **Navigation** ▶▶  **Options**

- ▶ Activate **Next Intersecting Street**.
The name of the next intersecting street will be displayed at the upper edge of the display.

Displaying the map version

Multimedia system:

↳ **Navigation** ▶▶  **Options**

- ▶ Select **Map Version**.
- ▶ Select **Details**.
- ▶  Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Overview of avoiding an area

You can define areas along a route that you would like to avoid.

The route can include an area that is to be avoided in the following situations:

- The destination is located in an area that is to be avoided
- Highways are located within the area that is to be avoided.

Highways are always taken into account for the route.

- There is no practical alternative route.

Avoiding a new area

Multimedia system:

↳ **Navigation** ▶▶  **Route and Position**
▶▶ **Avoid Options** ▶▶ **Areas**

- ▶ Select **Avoid New Area**.
- ▶ **To search for an area via the map:** select **Using Map**.
- ▶ Move the map.
- or
- ▶ **To search for an area using an address:** select **Address Entry**.
- ▶ Enter the address.
- ▶ Select **Select Destination**.
The map appears.
- ▶ **To display an area:** press the Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.
A red rectangle appears. This designates the area that should be avoided.

- ▶ **To change the size of the area:** swipe up or down on the Touch Control or the touchpad.

or

- ▶ Slide the controller up or down.
The map scale is enlarged or reduced and changes the size of the area.
- ▶ **To set the area:** press the Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.
The area is entered into the list.

Changing an area

Multimedia system:

↳ **Navigation** ▶▶  **Route and Position**
▶▶ **Avoid Options** ▶▶ **Areas**

- ▶ Highlight an area in the list.
- ▶ Select  **Edit**.

Moving the area on the map

- ▶ Swipe in any direction on the Touch Control or touchpad.

or

- ▶ Slide the controller in any direction.

Changing the size of the area

- ▶ **To start:** press the Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.
- ▶ **To change:** swipe up or down on the Touch Control or the touchpad.

or

- ▶ Slide the controller up or down.
- ▶ **To stop:** press the Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.

Taking the area for the route into account

- ▶ Avoid an area in the list.
If route guidance is active, a new route is calculated.
- ▶ If there is no route yet, the setting is carried over to the next route guidance.

Deleting one or all areas

Multimedia system:

- ▶  **Navigation** ▶▶  **Route and Position**
- ▶▶ **Avoid Options** ▶▶ **Areas**
- ▶ Highlight an area in the list.
- ▶ Select  **Delete** or  **Delete All**.

- ▶ Confirm the prompt with **Yes**.
One or all areas are deleted.

Map data update overview

Updating at the authorized Mercedes-Benz Center

The digital maps generated by the map software become outdated in the same way as conventional road maps. Optimal route guidance can only be provided by the navigation system in conjunction with up-to-date map data. Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

You can have updates to the digital map implemented there.

- ▶  Additional costs can be incurred in this process.

Online map update

The online map update service from Mercedes me connect can be used to update map data.

- ▶  The online map update service is not available in all countries.

The following options are available for the update:

- The automatic map update updates map data for one region.
For automatic map updates **Automatic Online Update** must be activated in the system settings (→ page 233).
- The manual map update updates map data for several or all regions.

Further information on the online map update is available at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or at <https://www.mercedes.me>.

Overview of map data

Your vehicle is supplied with map data at the factory. Depending on the country, map data for your region is either pre-installed or the map data is supplied on a data storage medium.

If the map data on your vehicle has been installed at the factory and you wish to reinstall it, you do not need to enter the activation code.

For map data that you have purchased in the form of a data storage medium, you must enter the accompanying activation code.

- i** If you save the map data on a data storage medium with the online map update service, no entry is required. The activation code is stored on the data storage medium during the downloading process.

Observe the following when entering the activation code:

- The activation code can be used for one vehicle
- The activation code is not transferable
- The activation code has six digits

In the event of the following problems, please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center:

- The multimedia system does not accept the activation code
- You have lost the activation code

Displaying the compass

Multimedia system:

↳ **Navigation** ▶▶  **Route and Position**

▶ Select **Compass**.

The compass display shows the following information:

- the current direction of travel with bearing (360° format) and compass direction
- longitude and latitude coordinates in degrees, minutes and seconds
- height (rounded)
- number of GPS satellites from which a signal can be received

Setting the map scale automatically

Multimedia system:

↳ **Navigation** ▶▶  **Options**

The map scale is set automatically depending on your driving speed.

For journeys in cities with detailed city models, a map view from the driver's perspective is used.

▶ Switch **Auto Zoom** on or off .

- i** The automatically selected map scale can be changed manually for a short time. The setting is reset automatically after a few seconds.

Displaying the satellite map

Multimedia system:

↳ **Navigation** ▶▶  **Options**

▶▶ **Map Content**

▶ Switch **Satellite Map** on or off .

or

▶ If satellite map display **6** is available in the map menu, switch it on or off (→ page 257).
Switched on : satellite maps are displayed in map scales of 2 mi (2 km) or less.
Switched off : no satellite maps are displayed.

- i** Satellite maps for these map scales are not available in all countries.

Displaying weather information

Requirements:

- Mercedes me connect is available.

- You have a user account for the Mercedes me Portal.
- The service is available.
- The service has been activated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Further information can be found at: <https://www.mercedes.me>

Multimedia system:

Navigation ► Options
 ► Map Content

► Activate **Weather Information** .

or

► If weather information display  is available in the map menu, activate (→ page 257) it. Current weather information is displayed on the navigation map, e.g. temperature or cloud cover.

 Weather information is not available in all countries.

Calling up the Digital Operator's Manual (navigation)

Calling up information on navigation

Multimedia system:

Navigation ► Options
 ► Navigation Info

► Select the topic.

Telephone

Telephony

Notes on telephony

 **WARNING** Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

 **WARNING** Risk of accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communication devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This can also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

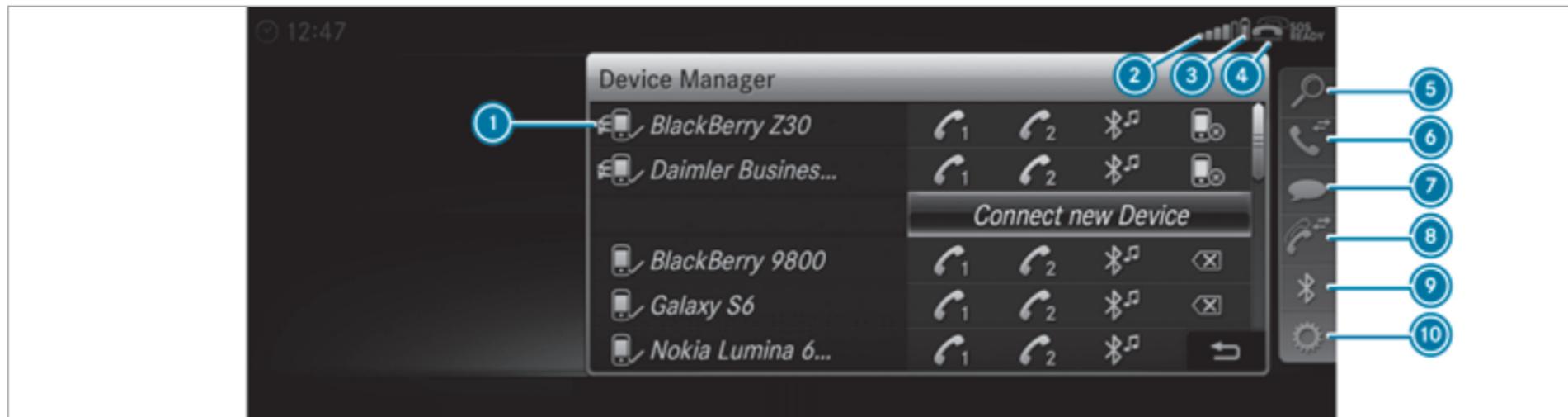
- As a driver, only operate mobile communication devices when the vehicle is stationary.
- As a vehicle occupant, use mobile communication devices only in the designated area, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when

operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

Further information can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/>

Telephone menu overview



- 1 Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone

- ② Signal strength of the mobile phone network for the currently connected and selected mobile phone
- ③ Battery status of the currently connected and selected mobile phone
- ④  (telephone ready) or  (call active)
- ⑤ [Contacts](#) (→ page 270)
- ⑥ [Recent Calls](#) (→ page 272)
- ⑦ [Text Message](#)
- ⑧ One mobile phone connected: [Active Call](#).
Two mobile phones connected: changes view between telephone 1 and 2 or [Active Call](#)
- ⑨ [Devices](#) (→ page 266)
- ⑩ [Options](#)

Symbols ① to ④ are not shown until after a mobile phone has been connected to the multimedia system. The symbols depend on your mobile phone and your mobile phone network provider.

Bluetooth® profile overview

Bluetooth® profile of the mobile phone	Function
PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile)	Contacts are automatically displayed in the multimedia system
MAP (Message Access Profile)	Message functions can be used

Telephony operating modes overview

Depending on your equipment, the following telephony operating modes are available:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 266).
- Two mobile phones are connected with the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (two phone mode) (→ page 266).

Information on telephony

The following situations can lead to the call being disconnected while the vehicle is in motion:

- There is insufficient network coverage in the area
- You move from one GSM or UMTS transmitter/receiver area (cell) into another and no communication channels are free
- The SIM card used is not compatible with the network available
- A mobile phone with "Twincard" is logged into the network with the second SIM card at the same time

The multimedia system supports calls in HD Voice® for improved speech quality. A requirement for this is that the mobile phone and the mobile phone network provider of the person you are calling support HD Voice®.

Depending on the quality of the connection, the voice quality may fluctuate.

Connecting a mobile phone (Bluetooth® telephony)

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (→ page 226).

Multimedia system:

↳ Phone ▶▶ ⌘ Devices

Searching for a mobile phone

- ▶ Select **Connect New Device**.
- ▶ Select **Start Search on System**.
The available mobile phones are displayed. If a new mobile phone is found, it is indicated by the  symbol.

Connecting a mobile phone (authorization using Secure Simple Pairing)

- ▶ Select the mobile phone.
A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.

- ▶ **If the codes match:** confirm the code on the mobile phone.

Connecting a mobile phone (authorization by entering a passkey)

- ▶ Select the mobile phone.
 - ▶ Choose a one to sixteen-digit number combination as a passkey.
 - ▶ **On the multimedia system:** enter the passkey and select .
 - ▶ **On the mobile phone:** enter the passkey again and confirm.
- i** Up to 15 mobile phones can be authorized on the multimedia system.
Authorized mobile phones are reconnected automatically.

Connecting a second mobile phone (two phone mode)

Requirements:

- At least one mobile phone is already connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®.

Multimedia system:

↳ Phone ▶▶ ⌘ Devices

- ▶ Select **Connect New Device**.
 - ▶ Select **Start Search on System**.
The available mobile phones are displayed.
 - ▶ Select the mobile phone.
 - ▶ Answer the **How would you like to connect the new device?** prompt.
 - ▶ **To replace the currently connected mobile phone:** select **Phone 1**.
The currently connected mobile phone is replaced by the new mobile phone.
- or
- ▶ **To connect the second mobile phone:** select **Phone 2**.
The new mobile phone is connected as **Phone 2**. If two mobile phones have already been connected, the second telephone is replaced by the new mobile phone.
- or
- ▶ **To use the mobile phone as an audio source:** select **Audio Source** (→ page 299).

- ❶ A mobile phone can be operated both as an audio source as well as telephone in parallel.
- ❷ The type of connection for the connected mobile phone, for example as **Phone 1**, **Phone 2** or as **Audio Source**, can be redefined at any time. (→ page 267).

Functions of the mobile phone in two phone mode

Functions overview

Mobile phone in the foreground	Mobile phone in the background
Full range of functions	Incoming calls

Interchanging mobile phones (two phone mode)

Requirements:

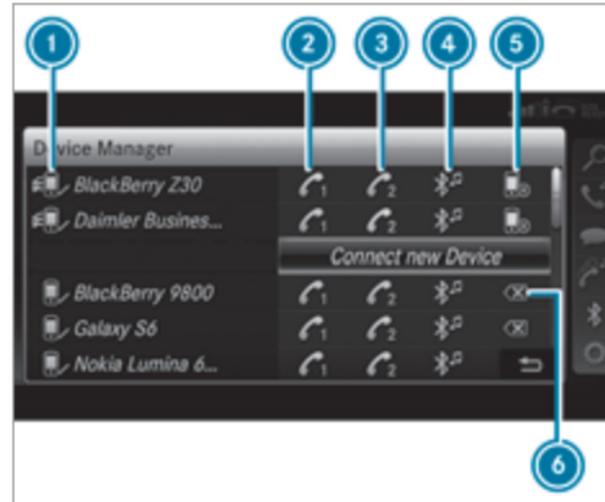
- The mobile phones are authorized (→ page 266).

Multimedia system:

➤ Phone ▶ Bluetooth Devices

- ▶ In the device overview, select a mobile phone which has already been authorized and set as **Phone 1** or **Phone 2**.

After interchanging the mobile phones, the mobile phone in the foreground is replaced by the mobile phone in the background.



- ❶ Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone
- ❷ Connects a mobile phone as **Phone 1**
- ❸ Connects a mobile phone as **Phone 2**
- ❹ Connects a mobile phone as **Audio Source**

- ❺ Disconnects a mobile phone(→ page 267)
- ❻ De-authorizes a mobile phone(→ page 267)
- ❷ If a new mobile phone is connected and defined as **Phone 1**, for example, this overwrites the previously connected mobile phone in the foreground of the system.

Disconnecting a mobile phone

Multimedia system:

➤ Phone ▶ Bluetooth Devices

- ▶ Select the  symbol in the line of the mobile phone.
The disconnection of the mobile phone takes place without a confirmation prompt. The mobile phone remains authorized in the system.

De-authorizing a mobile phone

Multimedia system:

➤ Phone ▶ Bluetooth Devices

- ▶ Select the  symbol in the line of the mobile phone.

- ▶ Answer the confirmation prompt with **Yes**.
The mobile phone is de-authorized and deleted from the system.

Information on Near Field Communication (NFC)

NFC enables short-range wireless data transfer or (re)connection of a mobile phone with the multimedia system.

The following functions are available without having authorized a mobile phone:

- Transferring a URL to be viewed in the multimedia system (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Setting up the vehicle's Wi-Fi access data via the system settings (→ page 227).

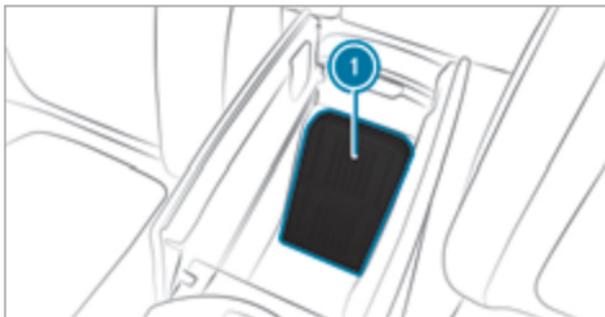
Further information can be found at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/>

Using a mobile phone with Near-Field Communication (NFC)

Requirements:

- NFC is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions)

- The mobile phone's screen is switched on and unlocked (see the manufacturer's operating instructions)



- ▶ **To connect a mobile phone:** hold the NFC area of the mobile phone (see manufacturer's operating instructions) on mat ① or place the mobile phone on it.
The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.
- ▶ **To change a mobile phone:** hold the NFC area of the mobile phone (see manufacturer's operating instructions)

ating instructions) on the mat or place the mobile phone on it.

If the mobile phone has already been authorized on the multimedia system, it is now connected.

If the mobile phone is authorized on the multimedia system for the first time, it is connected after confirming the mobile phone instructions (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Further information can be found at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/>

Setting the reception and transmission volume

Requirements:

- The mobile phone is authorized (→ page 266).

Multimedia system:

☛ Phone ▶ ⚙️ Options ▶ Phone

This function ensures optimal language quality.

- ▶ Select **Reception Volume** or **Transmission Volume**.
- ▶ Set the volume.

Further information on the recommended reception and transmission volume: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/>

Adjusting the call and ringtone volume

Multimedia system:

↳ System ▶  Audio ▶ Phone

- ▶ Select **Call Volume** or **Ringtone Volume**.
- ▶ Set the volume.

Starting or stopping mobile phone voice recognition

Requirements:

- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 266).

Starting mobile phone voice recognition

- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the multi-function steering wheel for more than one second.
You can use mobile phone voice recognition.

Stopping mobile phone voice recognition

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the multi-function steering wheel.

Calls

Telephone operation

Multimedia system:

↳ Phone ▶  Contacts

Making a call

- ▶ Select **Numerical Keypad**.
- ▶ Enter the number.
- ▶ Select .
The call is made.

Accepting a call

- ▶ Select **Accept**.

Rejecting a call

- ▶ Select **Reject**.

Ending a call

- ▶ Select .

Activating functions during a call

- ▶ To show all functions, navigate down.

The following functions are available during a call:

- **End Call**

- **Make Additional Call**
- **Keyboard** (show to send DTMF tones)
- Switch **Mute Mic** on or off .
- **Private Mode** (an active call in hands-free mode is transferred over to the telephone)

Conducting calls with several participants

Requirements:

- There is an active call (→ page 269).
- Another call is being made.

Switching between calls

- ▶ Select call ●.
The selected call is active. The other call is on hold.

Activating or ending a call on hold

- ▶ Select **Continue Call** or **End Call**.

Conducting a conference call

- ▶ Select **Create Conference Call** in the telephone menu.
The new participant is included in the conference call.

Ending an active call

▶ Select .

❗ On some mobile phones, the call on hold is activated as soon as the active call is ended.

Accepting/rejecting a waiting call

Requirements:

- There is an active call (→ page 269).

If you receive a call while already in a call, a message is displayed. An acoustic signal also sounds.

▶ Select **Accept**.

The incoming call is active.

If only one mobile phone is connected with the multimedia system, the previous call will be put on hold.

If during a call you accept a call with the other mobile phone when in two phone mode then the existing call is ended.

▶ Select **Reject**.

❗ This function and behavior depends on your mobile phone network provider and the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Contacts

Information about the contacts menu

The contacts menu contains all contacts from existing data sources, e.g. mobile phone or memory card. You can store up to 6,000 contacts.

Depending on the data source, you have the following number of contacts:

- Permanently saved contacts: 3,000 entries
- Contacts loaded from the mobile phone: 3,000 entries

From the contacts menu, you can perform the following actions:

- Using the telephone:
 - Calling a contact (→ page 271)
 - Calling a new number (→ page 269)
- Navigation (→ page 243)
- Compose messages (→ page 273)

If a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 266) and automatic calling up (→ page 270) is activated, the mobile phone's contacts are displayed in the address book.

Downloading mobile phone contacts

Multimedia system:

▶ Phone ▶  Options ▶ Contacts

Automatically

▶ Switch **Synchronize Contacts Automatically** on .

Manually

▶ Deactivate **Synchronize Contacts Automatically**.

▶ Select **Synchronize Contacts**.

Calling up contacts

Multimedia system:

▶ Phone ▶  Contacts

Depending on the character set, the following options can be used to search for contacts:

- searching by initials
- searching by name
- searching by phone number

- ▶ Enter characters into the search field.
A selection of possible contacts appears.
Entering more characters into the search field narrows down the number of possible selections.

- ▶ Select the contact.

A contact can contain the following details:

- phone numbers
- navigation addresses
- geo-coordinates
- Internet address

Editing the format of a contact's name

Multimedia system:

- ▶  Phone ▶  Options ▶ Contacts
- ▶ Name Format

The following options are available:

- Last Name, First Name
- Last Name First Name
- First Name Last Name

- ▶ Select an option.

Overview of importing contacts

Contacts from various sources

Source	Requirements
 Memory card	The SD memory card is inserted.
 USB device	The USB device is inserted in the USB port.
 Bluetooth® connection	Bluetooth® is activated in the multimedia system and on the respective device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
 Mobile phone	The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.

- ▶  If the sending of vCards via Bluetooth® is supported, vCards can be received on mobile phones or netbooks, for example.

Importing contacts into the contacts menu

Multimedia system:

- ▶  Phone ▶  Options ▶ Contacts

- ▶ Select **Import**.
- ▶ Select an option.

Saving a mobile phone contact

Multimedia system:

- ▶  Phone ▶  Contacts

- ▶ Select the mobile phone contact .
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Save to Vehicle**.
The contact saved in the multimedia system is identified by the  symbol.

Calling a contact

Multimedia system:

- ▶  Phone ▶  Contacts

- ▶ Enter characters into the search field.
- ▶ Select the contact.
- ▶ Select the telephone number.
The number is dialed.

Selecting further options in the contacts menu

Multimedia system:

 Phone   Contacts

-  Select a contact.
-  Select .

Depending on the stored data, the following options are available:

- [Call](#)
 - [Send Text Message](#)
 - [Show Website](#) (if an Internet address has been stored)
 - [Navigate](#) (if an address has been stored)
 - [Save My Favorite](#)
 - [Send DTMF Tones](#) (for a number with DTMF tones)
-  Select an option.

Deleting a contact

Multimedia system:

 Phone   Contacts

You can delete contacts stored in the vehicle.

-  Search for the contact.
-  Select the contact.
-  Select .
-  Select [Delete Contact](#).
-  Select [Yes](#).

Call list**Call list overview**

Depending on whether your mobile phone supports the PBAP Bluetooth[®] profile or not, this can have different effects on the presentation and functions of the call list.

If the PBAP Bluetooth[®] profile is supported, the effects are as follows:

- The call lists from the mobile phone are displayed in the multimedia system.
- When connecting the mobile phone, you may have to confirm the connection for the PBAP Bluetooth[®] profile.

If the PBAP Bluetooth[®] profile is not supported, the effects are as follows:

- The multimedia system generates its own call lists.
- The call list is not synchronized with the call lists in the mobile phone.

Making a call from the call list

Multimedia system:

 Phone   Recent Calls

-  Select a number.
- The call is made.

Text messages**Overview of text message functions**

If the connected mobile phone supports the MAP Bluetooth[®] profile, the text message functions can be used on the multimedia system.

You can obtain further information about settings and supported functions of Bluetooth[®]-capable mobile phones at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/>

Some mobile phones require further settings after being connected to the multimedia system (see manufacturer's operating instructions).

New messages are identified by the  symbol in the media display and an audible signal.

Depending on the mobile phone, the multimedia system only displays new incoming text messages or the 100 newest text messages.

Configuring the text messages displayed

Multimedia system:

Phone >>  Options >> Text Message >> Message Display

Select .

A menu with the following options is shown:

- All Messages
- New and Unread Messages
- New Messages
- Off (The text messages are not displayed automatically.)

Select an option.

 The setting may not be active until the mobile phone is reconnected.

Reading text messages

Multimedia system:

Phone >>  Text Message

Reading a text message

- Select a text message.
The message text is displayed.

Using the read-aloud function

- Select a text message.
- Select **Read Aloud**.
The text message is read aloud.

Composing and sending a text message

Multimedia system:

Phone >>  Text Message

- Select **Write New Text Message**.

Adding a recipient

- Select **Press to Add Recipient**.
- Select the contact.

Dictating text

- Select **Press to Dictate**.
- To start the dictation function:** press on the central control element.
The app for the dictation function is loaded.
If there was no prior Internet connection, a connection is now established.
- Say the message.
The dictation ends automatically after you have finished speaking.
After the voice message has been processed, it is shown as text.
- To replace a message:** select **Replace message**.
The text that has been dictated and shown on the display is reset and can be dictated again.

Editing text

- Select the word.

▶ **To call up the correction menu:** press on the central control element.

The following options are available:

- Adjusting the capitalization of words (if supported by the character set)
- Expanding the choice of words
- Deleting the selection
- Recording a new dictation

▶ **To leave the menu:** select **Done**.

Sending text messages

▶ Select **Send Text Message**.

Replying to a text message

Multimedia system:

➤ Phone ➤  Text Message

▶ Open the text message.

▶ Select .

▶ Select **Reply**.

Calling a text message sender

Multimedia system:

➤ Phone ➤  Text Message

▶ Open the text message.

▶ Select .

▶ Select **Call Sender**.

Deleting text messages

Multimedia system:

➤ Phone ➤  Text Message

▶ Select .

▶ **To delete a text message:** select **Delete**.
▶ **Outbox**

or

▶ Select **Drafts**.

Mercedes-Benz link

Overview of Mercedes-Benz Link

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction due to information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communications equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Using Mercedes-Benz Link, various functions and selected mobile phone apps can be transferred to the media display.

The Mercedes-Benz Link control box supplementary equipment is required for this. You can obtain this at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- ❗ The Mercedes-Benz Link control box uses the Android operating system.
- ❗ The service provider is responsible for the apps as well as the services and content connected to it.

Connecting Mercedes-Benz Link with the multimedia system

- ▶ Connect the Mercedes-Benz Link control box with the  USB port of the multimedia connection unit using a suitable connecting cable.
- ❗ A suitable connecting cable is available separately at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Using Mercedes-Benz Link

Requirements:

- The Mercedes-Benz Link control box is connected with the multimedia system using the  USB port.

Multimedia system:

↪ **Connect** ▶▶ **Mercedes-Benz Link**

- ▶ Select **MB Link**.
The mobile phone functions and apps are available and shown on the media display.

You can find more information in the Mercedes-Benz Link control box operating instructions.

Ending Mercedes-Benz Link

Multimedia system:

↪ **Connect** ▶▶ **Mercedes-Benz Link**

- ▶ Select **Disconnect**.
The connection is ended.
The mobile phone continues to be supplied with electricity.

or

- ▶ Disconnect the connecting cable between the Mercedes-Benz Link control box and the multimedia system.

- ❗ Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

Apple CarPlay®

Overview of Apple CarPlay®

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction due to information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communications equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system. iPhone® functions can be used via the multimedia system using Apple CarPlay®. They are operated using the central control element or the Siri®

voice control system. You can activate the voice control system by pressing and holding the  button on the multifunction steering wheel.

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Apple CarPlay® to the multimedia system.

The availability of Apple CarPlay® may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

Apple CarPlay® is a registered trademark of Apple Inc.

Information on Apple CarPlay®

While using Apple CarPlay® various functions of the multimedia system, e.g. telephony or the media sources Bluetooth® audio and iPod®, are unavailable.

Only one route guidance can be active at a time. If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

Connecting an iPhone® via Apple CarPlay®

Requirements:

- Apple® operating system version iOS 8.3 or above is installed on the iPhone®.
- An Internet connection is required for the full range of functions for Apple CarPlay®.
- The iPhone® is connected to the multimedia system via the USB port  using a suitable cable (→ page 293).

Multimedia system:

 **Connect**  **Apple CarPlay**

Setting automatic or manual start

A message appears when connected for the first time.

 **Automatic start:** select **Automatically**. **Start Automatically** is activated .

Apple CarPlay® will now start immediately after the iPhone® is connected to the multimedia system using a USB cable.

 **Manual start:** select **Manually**.

 Select the iPhone® in the device list.

Accepting/rejecting the data protection regulations

A message with the data protection regulations appears.

 Select **Accept & Start**.

or

 Select **Decline & End**.

Exiting Apple CarPlay®

 Press the  button on the multifunction steering wheel, for example.

 If Apple CarPlay® was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Apple CarPlay® in the main menu.

Calling up Apple CarPlay® sound settings

Multimedia system:

 **Connect**  **Apple CarPlay**  **Sound**

 Select the sound menu (→ page 310).

Ending Apple CarPlay®

Multimedia system:

➔ Connect ➔ Apple CarPlay

▶ Select **Disconnect**.

The connection is ended.

The mobile phone continues to be supplied with electricity.

or

▶ Disconnect the connecting cable between the mobile phone and multimedia system. Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

Android Auto

Android Auto overview

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction due to information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communications equipment integrated in the vehi-

cle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system. Mobile phone functions can be used with Android Auto using the Android operating system on the multimedia system. It is operated using the central control element or voice control system. You can activate the voice control system by pressing and holding the  button on the multifunction steering wheel.

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Android Auto with the multimedia system.

The availability of Android Auto and Android Auto apps may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

Information on Android Auto

While using Android Auto, various functions of the multimedia system, for example the media source Bluetooth® audio, are not available.

Only one route guidance can be active at a time. If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

Connecting a mobile phone via Android Auto

Requirements:

- The first activation of Android Auto on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary for safety reasons.
- The mobile phone supports Android Auto from Android 5.0.
- The Android Auto app is installed on the mobile phone.

- In order to use the telephone functions, the mobile phone must be connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 266).
If there was no prior Internet connection, this is established with the use of the mobile phone with Android Auto.
- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via the USB port  using a suitable cable (→ page 293).
- An Internet connection is required for the full range of functions for Android Auto.

Multimedia system:

 [Connect](#)  [Android Auto](#)

- ▶ Select the mobile phone from the device list.

Accepting/rejecting the data protection regulations

A message with the data protection regulations appears.

- ▶ Select [Accept & Start](#).

or

- ▶ Select [Decline & End](#).

Activating automatic start

- ▶ Select [Start Automatically](#) .

Starting manually

- ▶ Select the mobile phone from the device list.

Exiting Android Auto

- ▶ Press the  button on the multifunction steering wheel, for example.

 If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Android Auto in the main menu.

Calling up the Android Auto sound settings

Multimedia system:

 [Connect](#)  [Android Auto](#)  [Sound](#)

- ▶ Select the tone menu (→ page 310).

Ending Android Auto

Multimedia system:

 [Connect](#)  [Android Auto](#)

- ▶ Select [Disconnect](#).
The connection is ended.

The mobile phone continues to be supplied with electricity.

or

- ▶ Disconnect the connecting cable between the mobile phone and multimedia system. Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

Transferred vehicle data with Android Auto and Apple CarPlay®

Overview of transferred vehicle data

When using Android Auto or Apple CarPlay®, certain vehicle data is transferred to the mobile phone. This enables you to get the best out of selected mobile phone services. Vehicle data is not directly accessible.

The following system information is transmitted:

- Software release of the multimedia system
- System ID (anonymized)

The transfer of this data is used to optimize communication between the vehicle and the mobile phone.

To do this, and to assign several vehicles to the mobile phone, a vehicle identifier is randomly generated.

This has no connection to the vehicle identification number (VIN) and is deleted when the multimedia system is reset (→ page 235).

The following driving status data is transmitted:

- Transmission position engaged
- Distinction between parked, standstill, rolling and driving
- Day/night mode of the instrument cluster

The transfer of this data is used to alter how content is displayed to correspond to the driving situation.

The following position data is transmitted:

- Coordinates
- Speed
- Compass direction
- Acceleration direction

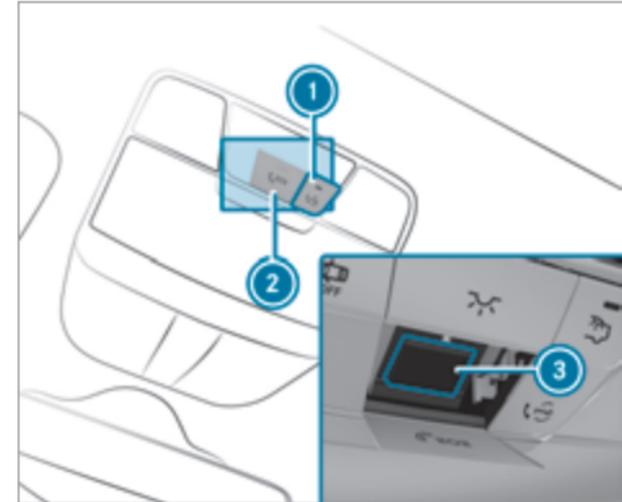
This data is only transferred while the navigation system is active in order to improve it (e.g. so it can continue functioning when in a tunnel).

Mercedes me calls

Making a call via the overhead control panel

Requirements:

- You have access to a GSM network.
- The contract partner's GSM network coverage is available in the respective region.
- The ignition is switched on so that vehicle data can be transferred automatically.



- ① me button for service or information calls
- ② SOS button cover
- ③ SOS button

Making a Mercedes me call

- ▶ Press button ①.

Making an emergency call

- ▶ To open the cover of SOS button , press it briefly.
- ▶ Press and hold SOS button  for at least one second.

If a Mercedes me call is active, an emergency call can still be triggered. This has priority over all other active calls.

Information about the Mercedes me call using the me button

A call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center has been initiated via the me button in the overhead control panel or the multimedia system.

Using the voice control system, you can select one of the following services:

- Accident and breakdown management (→ page 283)
- Mercedes-Benz Customer Center for general information about the vehicle

You can find information on the following topics:

- Activation of Mercedes me connect
- Operating the vehicle

- Nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center
- Other products and services from Mercedes-Benz

Data is transferred during the connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center (→ page 281).

Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center using the multimedia system

Requirements:

- You have access to a GSM network.
- The contract partner's GSM network coverage is available in the respective region.
- The ignition is switched on so that vehicle data can be transferred automatically.

Multimedia system:

 Phone   Contacts

- ▶ Call **Mercedes me connect**.
The call is made.

After confirmation, the multimedia system sends the required vehicle data. The data transfer is shown in the media display.

Then, you can select a service and be connected to a specialist at the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center.

Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center after automatic accident or breakdown detection

Requirements:

- The vehicle has detected an accident or breakdown situation.
- The vehicle is stationary.
- The hazard warning lights are switched on.

 This function is not available in all countries.

In limited situations the vehicle can detect accident or breakdown situations.

In the event an accident or breakdown is detected, the emergency guide shows safety notes in the multimedia system display.

After quitting the emergency guide display on the multimedia system, a prompt appears asking whether you wish to get support from the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center.

▶ Select **Call**.

- After your agreement, or if the Mercedes me connect service "Accident and Breakdown Management" is active, the vehicle data is transferred automatically (→ page 283).
- A Mercedes-Benz Customer Center employee takes your call and organizes the breakdown and accident assistance.

You may be charged for these services.

- ① Depending on the severity of the accident, an automatic emergency call can be initiated. This has priority over all other active calls.
- ① In addition, if the Mercedes me connect service "Telediagnosics" is active, a similar prompt can appear after a delay in the event of a breakdown. If you are already in contact with the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center or have already received support, this prompt can be ignored or declined.
- ① If you answer the prompt for support from the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center with **Later**, the message will be hidden and appear again later.

The prompt triggered by the Mercedes me connect service "Telediagnosics", can either be confirmed or declined. After being declined, this will not be shown again.

Arranging a service appointment via a Mercedes me call

If you have activated the maintenance management service, relevant vehicle data is transferred automatically to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

Regardless of whether you have consented to the maintenance management service, the multimedia system reminds you after a certain amount of time that a service is due. A prompt appears asking if you would like to make an appointment.

▶ **To arrange a service appointment:** select **Call**. After your agreement the vehicle data is sent and a Mercedes-Benz Customer Center employee deals with your appointment. The information is then sent to your desired service outlet.

This will contact you to confirm the appointment and if necessary consult about the details.

- ① If you select **Later** after the service message appears, the message is hidden and reappears at a later time.

Transferred data during a Mercedes me call

If you initiate a service call using Mercedes me, data is transferred to enable targeted advice and an efficient service.

The following requirements must be fulfilled for the transfer of the data:

- The ignition is switched on.
- The required data transfer technology is supported by the mobile phone network provider.
- The quality of the mobile connection is sufficient.

Multi-stage transfer depends on the following factors:

- Reason for the initiation of the call
- The available mobile phone transmission technology.

- The activated Mercedes me connect services.
- The service selected in the voice control system.

Data transfer if Mercedes me connect services are not activated

If no Mercedes me connect services are activated, the following data is transferred:

- Vehicle identification number
- Time of the call
- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Confirmation of the data protection prompt
- Country indicator of the vehicle
- Set language for the multimedia system
- Telephone number of the communication platform installed in the vehicle

If a call is made for a service appointment via the service reminder, the following data is also transmitted:

- Current mileage and maintenance data

If a call is made after automatic accident or breakdown detection using the multimedia system, the following data is also transmitted:

- Current mileage and maintenance data
- Current vehicle location

If Accident and Breakdown Management is called via the voice control system and no service has been activated, the following data can also be called up from the vehicle by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center:

- Current vehicle location

Data transfer if Mercedes me connect services are activated

Only if the respective service is activated will additional incident-specific data be transmitted in the second stage to enable an optimal service.

An overview of the data transmitted can be found in the respective terms of use for Mercedes me connect services. These can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>

Data processing

The data transmitted within the scope of the call is deleted from the processing system after the call is finished, in so far as this data is not being used for other activated Mercedes me connect services.

The incident-specific data is processed and stored in the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center and, if required to process the incident, forwarded to the service partner authorized by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center. Please take note of the data protection information on the Mercedes me Internet page <https://www.mercedes.me> or in the recorded message immediately after calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center.

-  The recorded message is not available in every country.

Mercedes me connect

Information on Mercedes me connect

Mercedes me connect provides the following services:

- Accident and breakdown management (me button)
- Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (automatic emergency call and SOS button)

The Mercedes-Benz Customer Center and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center are available for you around the clock.

The me button and the SOS button can be found on the vehicle's overhead control panel (→ page 279).

You can also call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center using the multimedia system (→ page 280).

Please note that Mercedes me connect is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, first call the national emergency services using the standard national emergency service telephone numbers. In emergencies, you can also use the

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 284).

Observe the conditions of use for Mercedes me connect and other services. These can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>

Information on Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management

The Accident and Breakdown Management can include the following functions:

- Supplement to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 284)

If necessary, the contact person at the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center forwards the call to Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management. Forwarding the call is however not possible in all countries.

- Breakdown assistance by a technician on location and/or the towing away of the vehicle to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center

You may be charged for these services.

More information about Mercedes me connect services can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>

Data transferred during Mercedes me connect call services

The data transferred during a Mercedes me connect call depends on:

- The reason for initiation of the call
- The service that is selected in the voice control system
- The activated Mercedes me connect services

Which data is transferred for the services can be taken from the currently valid terms of use. These can be obtained in the Mercedes me portal: <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Information on the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Your vehicle is equipped with the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system ("eCall"). This feature can help save lives in the event of an accident. eCall

in no way replaces assistance provided from dialing 911.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is available for at least ten years starting from the manufacturing date.

Mercedes-Benz eCall only functions in areas where mobile phone coverage is available from the wireless service providers. Insufficient network coverage from the wireless service providers may result in an emergency call not being transmitted.

eCall is a standard feature in your Mercedes-Benz vehicle. In order to function as intended, the system relies on the transmission of data detailed in the Transmitted Data section that follows (→ page 285).

To disable eCall, a customer must visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Service department to deactivate the vehicle's communication module.

Deactivation of this module prevents the activation of any and all Mercedes me connect services. After the deactivation of eCall, automatic emergency call and manual emergency call will not be available.

The ignition must be switched on before an automatic emergency call can be made.

i eCall is activated at the factory.

i eCall can be deactivated by an authorized Mercedes-Benz dealer. Please note that in the event ownership of the vehicle is transferred to another owner in its deactivated state, eCall will remain deactivated unless the new owner visits an authorized Mercedes-Benz dealership to reactivate the system.

Overview of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

eCall can help to reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. It helps locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access. However, even if a vehicle is equipped with eCall, this does not mean the system is ON. As such, eCall does not replace dialing 911 in the event of an accident.

An emergency call can be made automatically (→ page 284) or manually (→ page 285).

Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

Displays in the media display

SOS READY: eCall available

SOS NOT READY: the ignition is not on or eCall is not available.

During an active emergency call,  appears in the display.

You can find more information on the regional availability of eCall at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/extra/ecall/>

i If there is a malfunction in the emergency call system (e.g. a malfunction with the speaker, microphone, airbag, SOS button), a corresponding message appears in the multifunction display of the instrument cluster.

Triggering an automatic emergency call

Requirements

- The ignition is switched on.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

If restraint systems such as airbags or Emergency Tensioning Devices have been activated after an accident, the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system may automatically initiate an emergency call.

The emergency call has been made:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call center can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the emergency call centers.

The SOS button in the overhead control panel flashes until the emergency call is finished.

It is not possible to immediately end an automatic emergency call.

If no connection can be made to the emergency services either, a corresponding message appears in the media display.

- ▶ Dial the local emergency number on your mobile phone.

If an emergency call has been initiated:

- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call center operator.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- If no vehicle occupant answers, an ambulance is sent to the vehicle immediately.

Triggering a manual emergency call

- ▶ Press and hold the SOS button in the overhead control panel for at least one second.

The emergency call has been made:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call center can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the emergency call centers.

- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call center operator.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.

If no connection can be made to the emergency services either, a corresponding message appears in the media display.

- ▶ Dial the local emergency number on your mobile phone.

Ending an unintentional emergency call

- ▶ **On the multifunction steering wheel:** select . Depress the button for several seconds.

Data transfer of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

In the event of an automatic or manual emergency call the following data is transmitted, for example:

- Vehicle's GPS position data
- GPS position data on the route (a few hundred meters before the incident)

- Direction of travel
- Vehicle identification number
- Vehicle drive type
- Number of people determined to be in the vehicle
- Whether Mercedes me connect is available or not
- Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically
- Time of the accident
- Language setting on the multimedia system

Data transmitted is vehicle information. For any questions about the collection, use and sharing of the eCall system data, please contact MBUSA's Customer Assistance Center at 800-FOR-MERC.

For Canada, please contact MBC's Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-387-0100.

Customer requests for covered information should be submitted via the same channels.

For accident clarification purposes, the following measures can be taken up to an hour after the emergency call has been initiated:

- The current vehicle position can be determined.
- A voice connection to the vehicle occupants can be established.

Online and Internet functions

Internet connection

Information on connecting to the Internet

▲ WARNING Risk of distraction due to information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communications equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

▲ WARNING Risk of accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communication devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This can also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ As a driver, only operate mobile communication devices when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ As a vehicle occupant, use mobile communication devices only in the designated area, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

The Internet functions can only be used to a limited degree whilst driving.

Function of the communication module

On vehicles with a built-in communication module, the Internet connection is established via an integrated SIM card.

To use Internet access via the communication module the following conditions must be met:

- The vehicle is equipped with a permanently installed communication module.
- Mercedes me connect is active and ready for operation.
- Mercedes me connect is activated for Internet access.

For most Mercedes me connect services, data volume is available when purchasing the services.

Additional data volume is required to use some functions, e.g. Internet radio or Wi-Fi hotspot.

If the data volume limit is reached, the availability of Mercedes me connect services is limited. The data volume can be purchased **directly from a mobile phone network provider** via the Mercedes me Portal.

- i** Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to find out whether it is possible to purchase data volume in your country **directly from a mobile phone network provider**.

Connection status

Connection status overview



- 1 Display of the communication module reception field strength
- 2 Display of existing connection

Displaying the connection status

Multimedia system:

➤ System ➤  Connectivity

▶ Select Internet Status.

-  In the case of a connection via the communication module the following status information is shown:
- Type of network
 - Status online/offline

Mercedes-Benz Apps

Calling up Mercedes-Benz Apps

Requirements:

- The registration for the use of Mercedes-Benz Apps has been completed.
- The general terms and conditions have been confirmed.

Multimedia system:

 **Connect**   **Mercedes-Benz Apps**

 Select an app.

-  The available features are country-dependent. License fees may be applicable.

Using Mercedes-Benz Apps with voice control

Requirements:

- The registration for the use of Mercedes-Benz Apps has been completed.
- The general terms and conditions have been confirmed.

The  symbol indicates that a Mercedes-Benz app can be used via voice control.

 Select a Mercedes-Benz app. The app menu is displayed.

 **To use voice control:** select  **Language.**

 Say the question or command.

-  Voice control is not available in all countries and languages.

TuneIn Radio

Calling up TuneIn Radio

Requirements:

- The Internet Radio service is activated.
- The data volume is available.

Depending on the country, data volume may need to be purchased.

- A fast Internet connection for data transmission free of interference.

The services are country-dependent.

For more information, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Multimedia system:

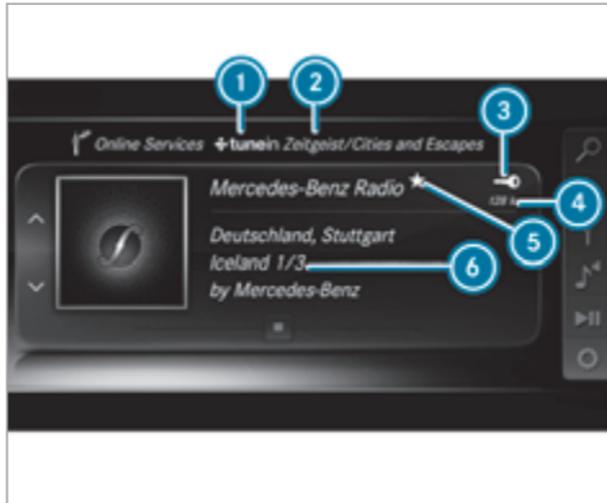
 **Radio**   **Radio Source**

 Select **TuneIn Radio.**

The TuneIn Radio display appears. The last station set starts playing.

-  The connection quality depends on the local mobile phone reception.

Overview of Tuneln Radio



- ① Internet Radio provider
- ② Selected category
- ③ Display (if connected to private user account)
- ④ Data transfer rate
- ⑤ Current station is stored as a favorite
- ⑥ Additional information on the current station

Selecting and connecting Tuneln Radio stations

Multimedia system:

- ↳ Radio >> Radio Source
- >> Tuneln Radio >> Search

- ▶ Select a category.
- ▶ Select a station.
- The connection is established automatically.

or

- ▶ Select **Enter Address or POI**.
- ▶ Enter a station name using the entry field.

A relatively large volume of data can be transmitted when using Tuneln Radio.

Saving/deleting a Tuneln Radio station as a favorite

Multimedia system:

- ↳ Radio >> Radio Source
- >> Tuneln Radio

- ▶ Select a station.
- ▶ Press and hold the central control element until an audible signal sounds.
- The symbol appears by the station name.

- ▶ Select **Favorites**.
- The list of saved favorite stations appears.

or

- ▶ Create an account for the online provider (Tuneln Radio) and then log in on the multimedia system.
- Your favorites are imported to the multimedia system.

Deleting favorites

- ▶ Select **Favorites**.
- ▶ Select a station.
- ▶ Press and hold the central control element until an audible signal sounds.
- The symbol by the station name disappears.

Setting the Tuneln Radio options

Multimedia system:

- ↳ Radio >> Radio Source
- >> Tuneln Radio >> Options

The following options are available:

- **Select Stream:** select the stream quality

- **Login to TuneIn Account:** log in to your TuneIn user account
- **Log Out of Account:** log out of your TuneIn user account

▶ Select an option.

Media

Audio mode

Information on the audio mode

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction when handling data storage media

If you handle a data storage medium while driving, your attention is diverted from the traffic conditions. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only handle a data storage medium when the vehicle is stationary.

Permissible file systems:

- FAT32
- exFAT

- NTFS

Permissible data storage medium:

- SD card
- USB storage device
- iPod®/iPhone®
- MTP devices
- Bluetooth® audio equipment

i Observe the following notes:

- The multimedia system supports a total of up to 50,000 files.
- Data storage media up to 2 TB are supported (32-bit address space).

Supported formats:

- MP3
- WMA
- AAC
- WAV
- FLAC
- ALAC

i Observe the following notes:

- Due to the large variety of available music files regarding encoders, sampling rates and data rates, playback cannot always be guaranteed.
- Due to the wide range of USB devices available on the market, playback cannot be guaranteed for all USB devices.
- Copy-protected music files or DRM encrypted files cannot be played back.
- MP3 players must support Media Transfer Protocol (MTP).



Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby, Dolby Audio and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.



Gracenote, the Gracenote logo and logotype, "Powered by Gracenote", MusicID and Playlist Plus are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Gracenote, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.



"Made for iPod", and "Made for iPhone," mean that an electronic accessory has been designed to connect specifically to iPod®, or iPhone®, respectively, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards. Apple® is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards. Please note that the use of this accessory with iPod, or iPhone may affect wireless performance.

For the USA: iPhone®, iPod®, iPod classic®, iPod nano®, and iPod touch® are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries. Lightning® is a trademark of Apple Inc.

For Canada: iPhone®, iPod®, iPod classic®, iPod nano®, and iPod touch® are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries. Lightning® is a trademark of Apple Inc.

Notes on copyright

Audio files that you create or reproduce yourself for playback are generally subject to copyright protection. In many countries, reproductions, even for private use, are not permitted without the prior consent of the copyright holder. Make sure

that you know about the applicable copyright regulations and that you comply with these.

Activating media mode

Multimedia system:

Media >> Media Sources

- Select a media source.
Playable music files are played back.

Inserting/removing an SD card

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injury from swallowing SD cards

SD cards are small parts.

They could be swallowed and lead to choking.

- Keep SD cards out of the reach of children.
- Seek medical attention immediately if an SD card has been swallowed.

! NOTE Damage due to high temperatures

High temperatures may damage the SD card.

- Remove the SD card after use and take it out of the vehicle.

Multimedia system:

Media >> Media Sources
>> Mem. Card

Inserting

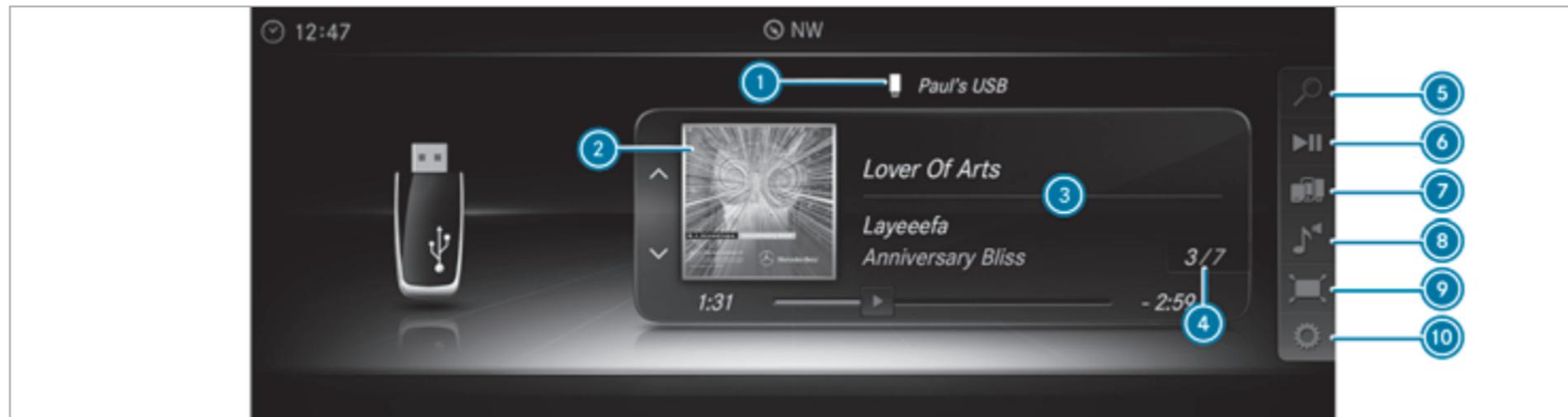
The multimedia connection unit is located in the stowage compartment under the armrest.

- Insert the SD memory card into the SD card slot until it engages. The side with the contacts must face downwards.
Playable music files are played back.

Removing

- Press the SD card.
- Remove the SD card.

Overview of the audio mode



- ① Active data storage medium
- ② Album cover
- ③ Track, artist, album
- ④ Track number and number of tracks in the track list
- ⑤ Search
- ⑥ Playback Control
- ⑦ Media Sources
- ⑧ Sound
- ⑨ Full Screen (for video playback)
- ⑩ Options

Connecting USB devices

! **NOTE** Damage caused by high temperatures

High temperatures can damage USB devices.

▶ Remove the USB device after use and take it out of the vehicle.

The multimedia connection unit is found in the storage compartment under the armrest and has two USB ports.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, additional USB ports can be found in the storage compartment of the center console and in the rear passenger compartment.

▶ Connect the USB device to the USB port. Playable music files are played back only if the corresponding media display is activated.

① Use the USB port identified by  to use Apple CarPlay® and Android Auto.

① Depending on the vehicle equipment there is an additional USB port in the rear passenger compartment. Ports that are labeled with a battery symbol can only be used to charge USB devices.

Selecting a track in the media playback

Multimedia system:

↳ Media

Selecting a track by skipping to a track

▶ **To skip backwards or forwards to a track:** navigate up or down.

Selecting a track using the current track list

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Current Track List**.
- ▶ Select a track.

Selecting playback options

Multimedia system:

↳ Media ▶  Options

Playing back similar tracks

- ▶ Select **Play Similar Tracks**.
A track list with similar tracks is created and played back.

Playback mode

- ▶ Select **Random Mode - Current Playlist**.
The current track list is played in random order.
- ▶ Select **Random Mode - Current Medium**.
All tracks on the active data storage medium are played in random order.
- ▶ Select **Normal Track Sequence**.
The current track list is played in the order it appears on the data storage medium.

Controlling media playback

Multimedia system:

↳ Media ▶  Playback Control

A bar with playback controls is shown.

- ▶ **To pause playback:** select and confirm  with the central control element.
The  symbol is displayed.
- ▶ **To resume playback:** select and confirm  again with the central control element.
The  symbol is displayed.

To fast forward/rewind

- ▶ Move  on the timeline.

To hide the playback controls

- ▶ Press the  button.

Video mode

Switching to video mode

Multimedia system:

↳ Media ▶  Media Sources

- ▶ Select a data storage medium.

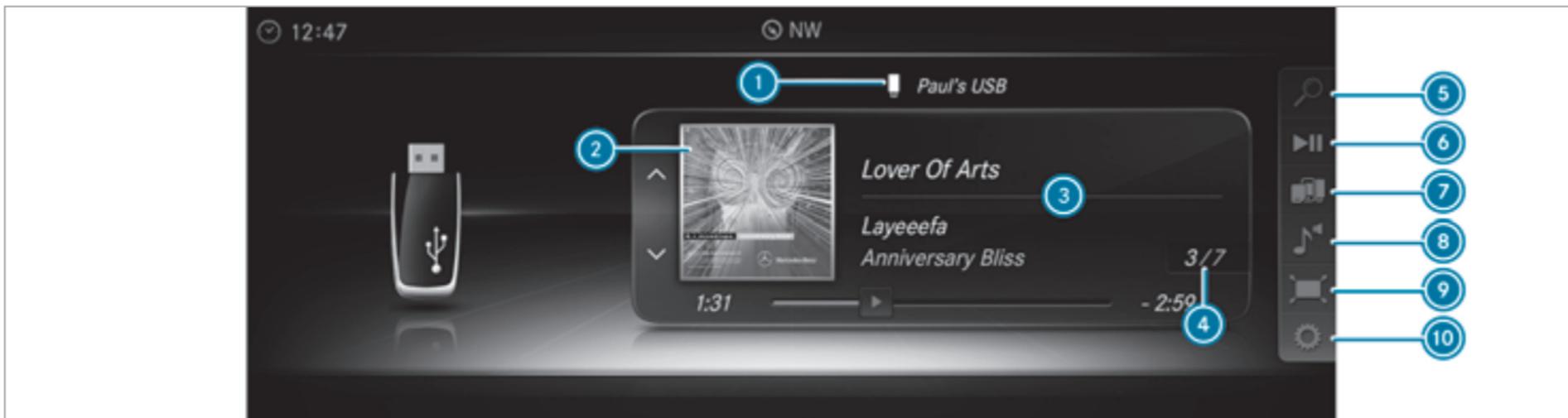
- ▶ Search for and select video files or playlists with video files.
Playable video files are played back.

The multimedia system supports the following formats:

- MPEG
- AVI, DivX, MKV
- MP4, M4V
- WMV

- ⓘ If the vehicle is traveling faster than 3 mph (5 km/h) the video image is hidden from the driver. If available, the channel and program information is continuously displayed.
Due to the large variety of available video files regarding encoders, sampling rates and data transfer rates, playback cannot be guaranteed.
Videos up to FullHD (1920x1080) are supported.
Copy-protected video files or DRM (Digital Rights Management) encrypted files cannot be played back.

Overview of video mode



- ① Active data storage medium
- ② Album cover
- ③ Track, artist, album
- ④ Track number and number of tracks in the track list
- ⑤ Search
- ⑥ Playback Control

- ⑦ Media Sources
- ⑧ Sound
- ⑨ Full Screen (for video playback)
- ⑩ Options

Activating/deactivating full-screen mode

Multimedia system:

➔ Media ➔  Media Sources

▶ Select a data storage medium.
Playable video files are played back.

▶ **To activate full-screen mode:** select  Full Screen.

- ▶ **To deactivate full-screen mode:** press the touchpad.

Changing video settings

Multimedia system:

- ▶ **Media** ▶  **Options**
- ▶ **Picture Format**

The following picture formats are available:

- **Automatic**
- **16:9**
- **4:3**
- **Zoom**

- ▶ Select a picture format.

Adjusting the brightness manually

If the **Automatic** picture format is switched off, you can adjust the brightness yourself.

- ▶ Select **Brightness**.
- ▶ Adjust the brightness.

Media search

Starting the media search

Multimedia system:

- ▶ **Media** ▶  **Search**

Depending on the connected media sources and files, the following categories are listed:

- **Current Track List**
- **Keyword Search**
- **Playlists**
- **Artists**
- **Albums**
- **Tracks**
- **Folders**
- **Music Genres**
- **Year**
- **Composers**
- **Videos**
- **Podcasts** (Apple® devices)
- **Audiobooks** (Apple® devices)

- ▶ Select a category.

- ⓘ The categories are available as soon as the entire media content has been read in and analyzed.

Media Interface

Information about the Media Interface

Media Interface is a universal interface for the connection of mobile audio equipment. The multimedia system has two USB ports. The USB ports are located in the stowage compartment under the armrest.

Supported devices

The Media Interface allows you to connect the following data storage media:

- iPod®
- iPhone®
- MP3 player
- USB devices

For details and a list of supported devices, visit our website at <https://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect>. Follow the instructions in the "Media Interface" section.

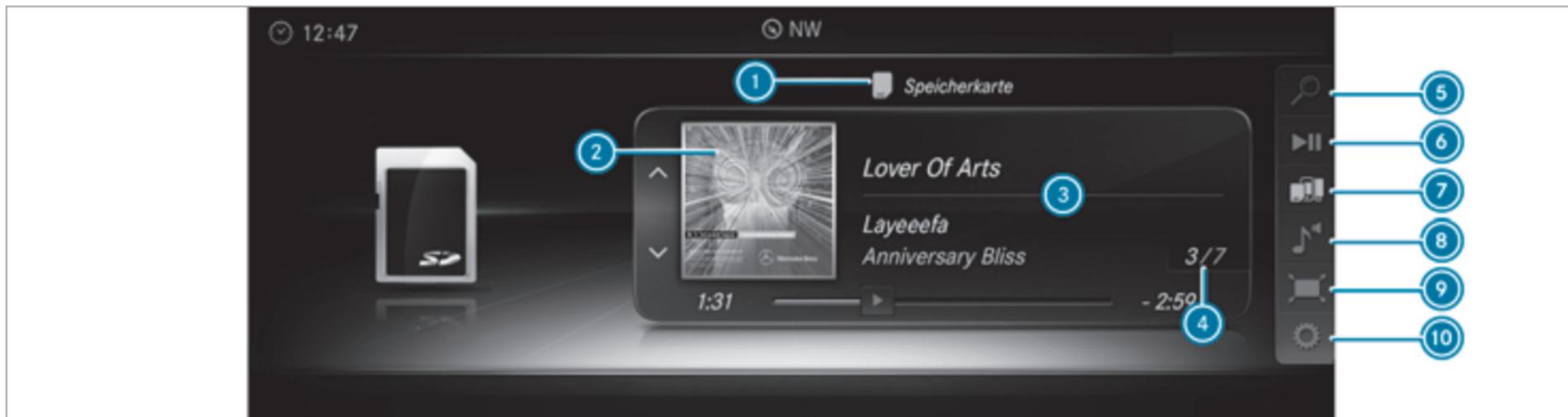
Switching to Media Interface

Multimedia system:

➔ Media ➔  Media Sources

- ▶ Connect a data storage medium to the USB port (→ page 293).
- ▶ Select a media device.
Playable music files are played back.

Overview of Media Interface



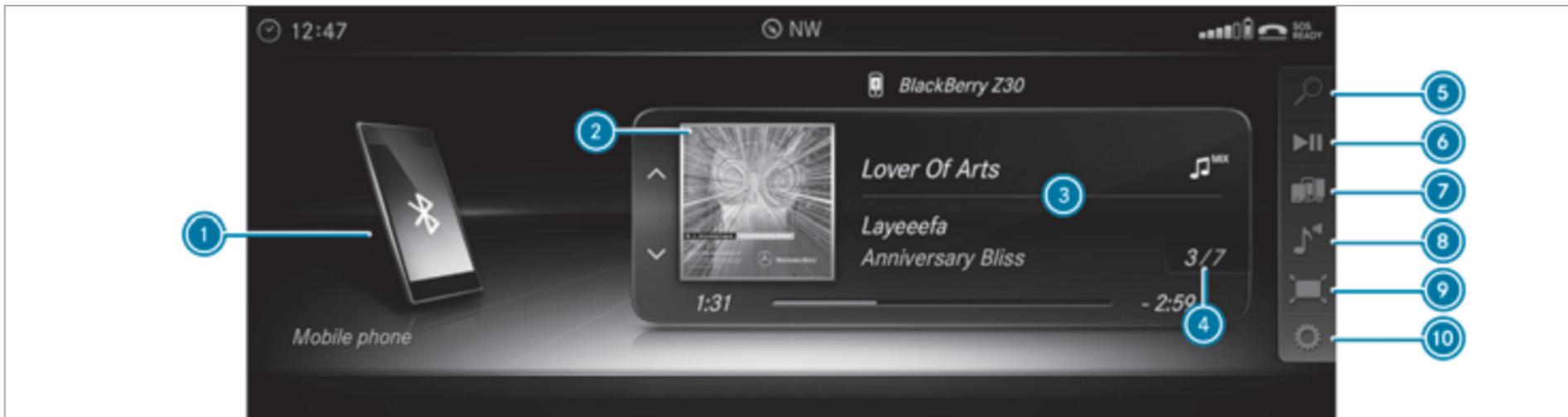
- ① Active data storage medium
- ② Album cover
- ③ Artist, track and album
- ④ Track number and number of tracks in the track list
- ⑤ Search
- ⑥ Playback Control
- ⑦ Media Sources
- ⑧ Sound
- ⑨ Full Screen (video playback only)
- ⑩ Options

Bluetooth® audio

Information about Bluetooth® audio

Before using your Bluetooth® audio equipment with the multimedia system for the first time, you will need to authorize it (→ page 300).

Bluetooth® audio overview



- ① Active data storage medium
- ② Album cover
- ③ Track, artist, album
- ④ Track number and number of tracks in the track list
- ⑤ Search
- ⑥ Playback Control

- ⑦ Media Sources
- ⑧ Sound
- ⑨ Full Screen (video playback only)
- ⑩ Options

Searching for and authorizing a Bluetooth® audio device

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system and audio equipment (→ page 226).
- The audio equipment supports the Bluetooth® audio profiles A2DP and AVRCP.

- The audio equipment is "visible" for other devices.

Multimedia system:

Media ► Media Sources
► Bluetooth Audio

Authorizing a new Bluetooth® audio device

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Add New Bluetooth Audio Device**.
- ▶ Select **Start Search on System**.
Detected audio equipment is displayed in the device list.
- ▶ Select a Bluetooth® audio device.
Authorization starts. A code is displayed on the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- ▶ If the codes are identical, confirm on the audio equipment.
The audio equipment is connected and playback starts.

Selecting previously authorized Bluetooth® audio equipment

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select a Bluetooth® audio device.

Establishing a connection from the Bluetooth® audio equipment

The Bluetooth® device name of the multimedia system is **MB BLUETOOTH XXXXX**.

- ▶ Select **Search from Device**.
- ▶ Start the authorization on the audio equipment (see manufacturer's operating instructions).
A code is displayed on the multimedia system and on the audio device.
- ▶ Confirm on both devices if the codes are identical.
The audio equipment is connected and playback starts.

With some audio equipment, playback must be initially started on the device itself so that the multimedia system can play the audio files.

- ⓘ Device-specific information on authorizing and connecting Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones can be obtained at <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/> or at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Activating Bluetooth® audio

Multimedia system:

Media ► Media Sources

- ▶ Select  **Bluetooth Audio**.
The multimedia system activates the connected Bluetooth® audio equipment.

Selecting the media player on the Bluetooth® audio device

Multimedia system:

Media ► 

- ▶ Select the **Bluetooth Audio Players** category.
If multiple media players are present on the Bluetooth® audio equipment a list appears.
- ▶ Select a media player.
Playback starts.

- ⓘ The function is not supported by every mobile phone.

Searching for a music track on the Bluetooth® audio device

Multimedia system:

↳ **Media** ▶  **Media Sources**
 ▶  **Bluetooth Audio**

▶ Select .

▶ Select a category.
A track list appears.

▶ Select a track.

 The function is only available when the mobile phone and the media player selected on the mobile phone support this function.

Switching Bluetooth® audio equipment via NFC

Requirements:

- Observe the notes on using NFC (→ page 268).
- The Bluetooth® audio overview is displayed (→ page 300).

▶ Lightly press the NFC area on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

If the mobile phone has already been authorized on the multimedia system as Bluetooth® audio equipment, it is now connected.

If the mobile phone is authorized on the multimedia system as Bluetooth® audio equipment for the first time, it is connected after confirming the instructions on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Disconnecting Bluetooth® audio equipment

Multimedia system:

↳ **Phone** ▶  **Media Sources**

▶ Select the  symbol in the line of the mobile phone.
The disconnection of the mobile phone takes place without a confirmation prompt. The mobile phone remains authorized in the system.

Starting cinema mode

Multimedia system:

↳ **Media** ▶  **Media Sources**
 ▶ **Loudspeaker Audio Source**

In cinema mode, a media source connected to the Rear Seat Entertainment System is simultaneously played in the multimedia system.

▶ Select the Rear Seat Entertainment System device.
The media source is also played on the multimedia system.

Radio

Switching on the radio

Multimedia system:

↳ **Radio**

▶ Alternatively: press the  button.
The radio display appears. You will hear the last station played on the last frequency band selected.

Radio overview



- ① Active frequency band
- ② Station name or set frequency
- ③ Artist, title, album and radio text
- ④ Station list
- ⑤ Presets
- ⑥ Radio Source
- ⑦ Sound

- ⑧ Options

Switching the HD Radio function on/off

Multimedia system:

↳ Radio ▶  Options ▶ HD Radio



▶ Switch the function on or off .

i HD Radio Technology manufactured under license from iBiquity Digital Corporation. U.S. and Foreign Patents. HD Radio™ and the HD, HD Radio and "Arc" logos are proprietary trademarks of iBiquity Digital Corp.

Setting the waveband

Multimedia system:

↳ Radio ▶  Radio Source

HD Radio FM HD Radio AM and SiriusXM Radio can be selected.

▶ Select a frequency band.

Selecting a radio station

Multimedia system:

↳ Radio

▶ Navigate up or down.

Calling up the radio station list

Multimedia system:

↳ Radio ▶ 

▶ Select a station.

Searching for radio stations using station names or direct frequency entry

Multimedia system:

↳ Radio ▶ 

- ▶ Enter a station name or frequency.
- ▶ Select . The search results are displayed.
- ▶ Select a station.

Storing radio stations

Multimedia system:

↳ Radio ▶  Presets

▶ Select Store Current Station in the Presets.

Managing radio station presets

Multimedia system:

↳ Radio ▶  Presets

Moving stations:

- ▶ Highlight a preset entry and navigate to the left.

- ▶ Select **Move Highlighted Station**.
- ▶ Select a memory preset.

Deleting stations:

- ▶ Highlight a preset entry and navigate to the left.
- ▶ Select **Delete Highlighted Station**.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.

Tagging music tracks

Multimedia system:



If radio stations provide the relevant information, this function allows you to transfer information on the music track currently playing to an Apple® device. You can then purchase the audio file from iTunes®.

- ▶ Select **♪→ Tag This Song**.
The track information is saved.

Activating/deactivating radio text

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Satellite radio

Information on the satellite radio

SIRIUS XM® satellite radio offers more than 175 digital-quality radio channels providing 100% commercial-free music, sports, news and entertainment, for example. SIRIUS XM satellite radio employs a fleet of high-performance satellites to broadcast around the clock throughout the USA and Canada. The satellite radio program is available for a monthly fee. Information about this can be obtained from a Sirius XM® Service Center and at <https://www.siriusxm.com> (USA) or <https://www.siriusxm.ca> (Canada).

- Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc. and its subsidiaries. All other marks, channel names

and logos are the property of their respective owners. All rights reserved.

Satellite radio restrictions

Satellite radio mode may be temporarily unavailable or interrupted for a variety of reasons. These include environmental or topographical conditions beyond the control of Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC. Thus, operation at certain locations may not be possible.

Registering satellite radio

Requirements:

- Satellite radio equipment
- Registration with a satellite radio provider
- If registration is not included when purchasing the system, your credit card details will be required to activate your account.

Multimedia system:

↳ Radio ▶▶  Radio Source
▶▶ SiriusXM Radio ▶▶  Options

- ▶ Select **Service Information**.
The service information screen appears showing the radio ID and the current subscription status.
- ▶ Establish a telephone connection.
- ▶ Follow the service staff's instructions.
The activation process may take up to ten minutes.
- ⓘ You can also have the satellite service activated online. To do so, please visit <https://www.siriusxm.com> (USA) or <https://www.siriusxm.ca> (Canada).

Switching on satellite radio

Multimedia system:

↳ Radio ▶▶  Radio Source

- ▶ Select **SiriusXM Radio**.

Overview of the satellite radio



- ① Active frequency band
- ② Logo or cover picture for the song (if available)
- ③ Category
- ④ Channel name
- ⑤ Artist, track and album
- ⑥ SiriusXM Radio Channels

- ⑦ Presets
- ⑧ Radio Source
- ⑨ Sound
- ⑩ Playback Control
- ⑪ Options

Selecting a satellite radio category

Multimedia system:

- Radio ➤  Radio Source
- SiriusXM Radio
-  SiriusXM Radio Channels ➤ Category
- Select a category.

Selecting a satellite radio channel

Multimedia system:

↳ Radio ▶▶  Radio Source
 ▶▶ SiriusXM Radio

▶ Navigate up or down.

Saving or deleting a satellite radio channel

Multimedia system:

↳ Radio ▶▶  Radio Source
 ▶▶ SiriusXM Radio ▶▶  Presets

▶ Select Store Current Station in the Presets.

Moving a channel

- ▶ Select Options.
- ▶ Select Move Highlighted Station.
- ▶ Select a memory preset.

Deleting a channel

- ▶ Select Options.
- ▶ Select Delete Highlighted Station.
- ▶ Select a memory preset.

Displaying EPG information for the current channel

Multimedia system:

↳ Radio ▶▶  Radio Source
 ▶▶ SiriusXM Radio ▶▶  Options

▶ Select EPG Information about Current Channel.

Setting parental control for radio

Multimedia system:

↳ Radio ▶▶  Radio Source
 ▶▶ SiriusXM Radio ▶▶  Options
 ▶▶ Parental Control

- ▶ Activate the function .
- ▶ Determine a four-digit character sequence and select .
- ▶ All channels with adult content are locked.

Unlocking a channel

- ▶ Enter the four-digit character sequence and select .
- ▶ All channels with adult content are unlocked.

Music and sport alerts function

This function enables you to program an alert for your favorite artists, tracks or sporting events. Music alerts can be saved whilst a track is being played and sport alerts can be saved during a live game. You can also specify sport alerts via the menu option. The system then continuously searches through all the channels. If a match is found with a stored alert, you will be informed.

Setting music and sport alerts

Multimedia system:

↳ Radio ▶▶  Radio Source
 ▶▶ SiriusXM Radio ▶▶  Options
 ▶▶ Alert for Artist, Song & Sporting Event

Setting a music alert

▶ Select Add New Alert.

or

- ▶ Select Manage Artist & Song Alerts.
- ▶ Select  Options.

The following options are available:

- Mark This Entry
- Unmark This Entry

- [Mark All Entries](#)
- [Unmark All Entries](#)
- [Delete This Entry](#)
- [Delete All Entries](#)

▶ Select an option.

▶ [Activate Artist & Song Alerts](#) .

The alert is set for the current artist or track. If a match is found, a prompt appears asking whether you wish to change to the station.

Setting a sport alert

▶ Select [Add New Alert](#).

or

▶ Select [Manage Sports Alerts](#).

▶ Select [Select New Alerts](#).

or

▶ Select [Edit Alerts](#).

▶ Select a team from a league.

▶ [Activate Sports Alerts](#) .

Information on Smart Favorites and Tune Start

Stations in the station presets can be added as Smart Favorites. Smart Favorites stations are

automatically saved to temporary storage in the background. If you change to a Smart Favorites station, you can replay, pause or actively skip forward or back to broadcasts which you have missed. If Tune Start is activated and you change to another Smart Favorites station, the music track currently playing on the station is automatically restarted from the beginning of the track.

Adding a channel to Smart Favorites

Multimedia system:

↳ [Radio](#) ▶  [Radio Source](#)
▶ [SiriusXM Radio](#)

▶ Select the active frequency band.

▶ Highlight an entry.

▶ Select .

▶ Select [Add Highlighted Channel to Smart Favorites](#).

Activating/deactivating TuneStart

Multimedia system:

↳ [Radio](#) ▶  [Options](#) ▶ [TuneStart](#)

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Controlling playback

Multimedia system:

↳ [Radio](#) ▶  [Playback Control](#)

You can pause the playback of the current station or skip forward or backward in the timeline. This leaves live mode to access the internal temporary storage.

▶ **To fast forward/rewind:** turn the controller counter-clockwise or clockwise/swipe left or right on the touchpad.

▶ **To jump to the previous/next song:** press the controller left or right/swipe left or right on the touchpad.

▶ **To pause playback:** select .

▶ **To return to live mode:** navigate to the end of the timeline.

Displaying satellite radio service information

Multimedia system:

↳ [Radio](#) ▶  [Radio Source](#)

▶ [SiriusXM Radio](#) ▶  [Options](#)

▶ Select [Service Information](#).

Sound

Tone settings

Information about the sound system

The sound system has a total output of 100 W and is equipped with six speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

-  The call can also be made from other audio sources. Replace Media with, for example, Radio in the menu path.

Calling up the sound menu

Multimedia system:

 **Media**   **Sound**

The following functions are available:

- **Equalizer**
 - **Balance and Fader**
 - **Automatic Volume Adjustment**
 - **Other Sound Settings**
-  Select a sound menu.

Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings

Multimedia system:

 **Media**   **Sound**  **Equalizer**

-  Select **Treble**, **Mid Range** or **Bass**.
-  Change the settings.

Activating/deactivating automatic volume adjustment

Multimedia system:

 **Media**   **Sound**
 **Automatic Volume Adjustment**

Automatic volume adjustment compensates for differing volumes when changing between audio sources.

-  Activate or deactivate the function.

Adjusting the balance/fader

Multimedia system:

 **Media**   **Sound**
 **Balance and Fader**

-  Adjust the balance and fader.
-  **To exit the menu:** press the  button.

Burmester® surround sound system

Information about the Burmester® surround sound system

The Burmester® surround sound system has a total output of 590 W and is equipped with 15 speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

-  The call can also be made from other audio sources. Replace Media with, for example, Radio in the menu path.

Calling up the sound menu in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

 **Media**   **Sound**

The following functions are available:

- **Equalizer**
- **Balance and Fader**
- **Automatic Volume Adjustment**
- **Surround Sound**
- **Sound Focus**
- **Other Sound Settings**

- ▶ Select a function.

Adjusting the treble, mid and bass settings on the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

▶ Media ▶ Sound ▶ Equalizer

- ▶ Select **Treble**, **Mid Range** or **Bass**.
- ▶ Set the desired values.

Activating or deactivating volume adjustment in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

▶ Media ▶ Sound
▶ Automatic Volume Adjustment

Automatic volume adjustment compensates for differing volumes when changing between audio sources.

- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Adjusting the balance/fader in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

▶ Media ▶ Sound
▶ Balance and Fader

- ▶ Adjust the balance and fader.
- ▶ **To exit the menu:** press the  button.

Switching surround sound on or off in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

▶ Media ▶ Sound
▶ Surround Sound

- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Adjusting the sound focus in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

▶ Media ▶ Sound ▶ Sound Focus

- ▶ Adjust the sound focus.

Rear Seat Entertainment System

Notes on operating safety

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident or injury due to the driver operating the Rear Seat Entertainment System

If you operate the Rear Seat Entertainment System when driving you could lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only have the Rear Seat Entertainment System operated by rear compartment passengers when they have their seat belts fastened.
- ▶ Set the volume on the Bluetooth® speakers so that sounds, in particular from outside the vehicle, can always be heard.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident or injury due to incorrect modifications of the Rear Seat Entertainment System

Modifications to the Rear Seat Entertainment System can impair its function and/or the

function of additionally networked component parts.

- ▶ Always have maintenance work and repairs carried out by a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects such as headphones/headsets or external audio/video sources are not secured in the vehicle interior, they can be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Always stow these items or similar objects carefully so that they cannot be flung around, for example in a lockable vehicle stowage compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury caused by spilling liquids on a display

Spilled liquids could result in a fire or an electric shock.

- ▶ Do not pour or spray any liquids onto the display.

! NOTE Damage to the rear display and/or the rear bench seat

The rear displays of the Rear Seat Entertainment System and/or the rear bench seat can be damaged when folding the rear bench seat forwards.

- ▶ Make sure that when folding the rear bench seat forwards it does not come into contact with the rear displays and the front seats.

! NOTE Damage to component parts when adjusting the front seats

The rear displays of the Rear Seat Entertainment System, the front seats or other component parts can be damaged when adjusting the front seats.

- ▶ When adjusting the front seats and the installed rear displays make sure that

they do not come into contact with other component parts.

Observe the notes on adjusting the front seats.

Function restrictions

Radio-based electronic devices, e.g. mobile phones, can interfere with the Rear Seat Entertainment System and adversely affect the quality of the playback. Keep the number of these devices in the vehicle to the minimum necessary.

Notes on temperatures: in the event that a rear display overheats a safety shutoff is carried out. Protect the rear displays from constant direct sunlight.

If the temperature fluctuates widely, condensation could occur on the inside of the screen. This can adversely affect the function. Only switch on the rear displays when they have adjusted to the ambient temperature.

Declarations of conformity

Observe the declaration of conformity for "wireless vehicle components" (→ page 23).

Rear Seat Entertainment System overview

The Rear Seat Entertainment System can be operated both in the vehicle as well as outside the vehicle.

The Rear Seat Entertainment System includes:

- Two rear displays (Dual System) or one rear display (Single System)
 - Connection for corded headphones for each rear display
 - Connections for USB (type A) and HDMI on the rear display
- i** For playback, you can use commercially available corded headphones, Bluetooth® headphones or Bluetooth® speakers (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
When using headsets disturbance to playback may occur.
- i** The Rear Seat Entertainment System can be connected and operated with an external remote control via Bluetooth® (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

- i** To operate the Rear Seat Entertainment System outside the vehicle, a 12 V (1.5 A) adapter cable for power supply is required (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- i** The functions of the remote control, the cordless headphones or speakers can be impaired by other radio-based electronic devices, e.g. mobile phones.

Rear displays

Overview of the rear displays

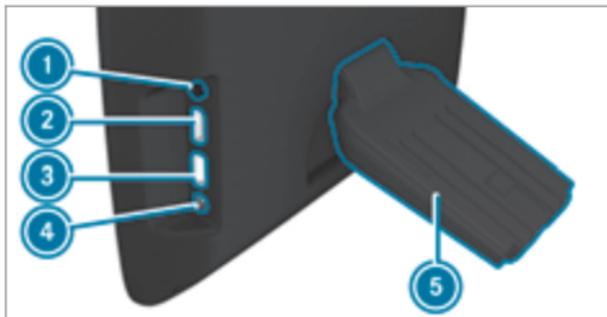
Control elements



- 1** Increases the volume
- 2** Touchscreen
Display type: TFT LCD with 10.1 inch (25.7 cm) screen size
Resolution (horizontal x vertical): 1024 x 600 pixels
- 3** Calls up the main menu
- 4** Back button

- ⑤ Switches the rear display on or off
- ⑥ Lowers the volume

Ports



- ① Connection for 12 V power supply (1.5 A) for operation outside the vehicle
- ② HDMI socket
- ③ USB port, type A
- ④ Socket for corded headphones with 3-pin jack (3.5 mm, stereo)
- ⑤ Foot (for inserting a rear display into the console)

- ⓘ The consoles for accommodating the rear displays are located on the rear of the front seats.

Inserting a rear display in the fixing bracket

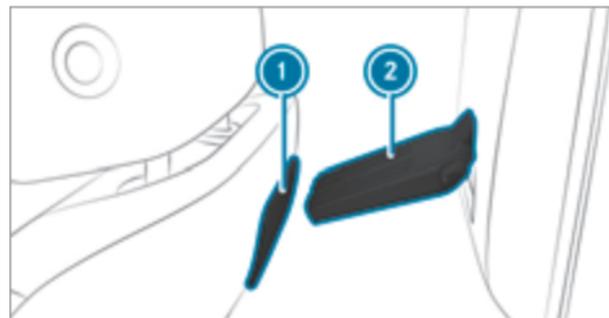
⚠ WARNING Risk of injury caused by faulty attachment of the display

Incorrectly attached or damaged rear displays can, for example, break loose and be thrown around injuring vehicle occupants in the following situations:

- Heavy braking
- Sudden change of direction
- An accident

- ▶ Check the rear displays before every journey.
- ▶ If required, insert the rear displays again.
- ▶ Do not use a damaged rear display.

- ▶ **Before installing a rear display:** remove all objects, for example clothes hangers, from the head restraint bars.



- ▶ Hold foot ② of the rear display on to fixing bracket ①.
The cover releases automatically when it comes into contact with the foot.
- ▶ Insert foot ② of the rear display into fixing bracket ①.
Foot ② engages audibly.

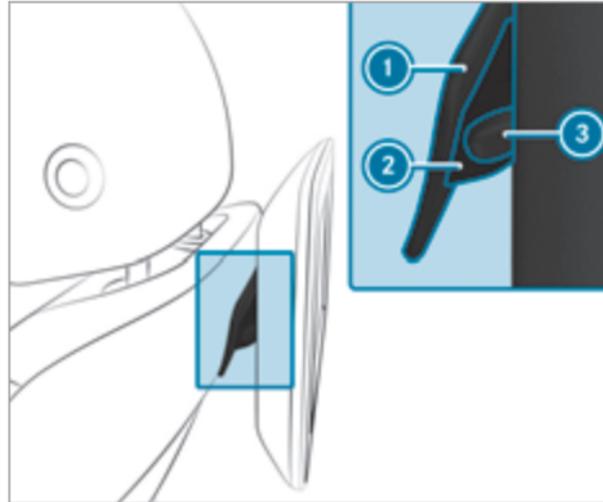
Removing the rear display from the fixing bracket

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury through displays mounted in the vehicle

The rear displays could injure the rear seat occupants, for example in the following situations:

- During heavy braking
- Sudden change of direction
- In the event of an accident

▶ Remove the rear displays each time after use and store safely.



- ▶ Press button ③ and remove rear display foot ② from fixing bracket ①.

Switching a rear display on/off

Switching on

- ▶ Switch on the power supply or the ignition using the start/stop button (→ page 121).

- ▶ Press and hold button ⑤ on the rear display until the symbols at the side light up (→ page 313). During the charging process a charging symbol appears at the top left of the status line.
- ▶ **When the Rear Seat Entertainment System is used for the first time or after a reset to the factory settings:** select the system language.
- ▶ Set the device search name.
- ⓘ The device name consists of between 3 and 16 characters. The rear displays have different names.

Switching off

- ▶ Press and hold button ⑤ on the rear display for about three seconds (→ page 313). Media playback is ended and must be restarted when it is switched on.
- ⓘ When the vehicle ignition is switched off, the rear displays are also switched off.

Starting standby mode

- ▶ **On the rear display:** briefly press button . The signal to the rear display is switched off. Media playback is stopped.

Ending standby mode

- ▶ **On the rear display:** press button .
- ▶ Continue media playback with .

Eliminating problems with switching on

If no signal appears in the rear display, carry out the following steps.

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.

or

- ▶ Check the connection to externally connected devices.

or

- ▶ Remove the rear display from the console (→ page 315).
- ▶ Clean the contacts.
- ▶ Insert the rear display into the console (→ page 314).

or

- ▶ Have the fuses for the vehicle seat checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Operating a rear display

- ▶ **To select a menu:** briefly tap on the touchscreen.
- ▶ **To scroll in lists:** slowly move the scroll bar up or down.
- ▶ **To exit the menu:** press the  button.

Cleaning the rear display

 **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury caused by spilling liquids on a display

Spilled liquids could result in a fire or an electric shock.

- ▶ Do not pour or spray any liquids onto the display.

- ▶ Switch off the rear display and let it cool down.
- ▶ Use a soft, lint-free cloth, moistened with water.

Overview of the Rear Seat Entertainment System home screen



- ① To access media from a USB device connected to a rear display
- ② To access media from a USB device connected to the other rear display
- ③ To access media from a device connected via HDMI
- ④ To open system settings
- ⑤ To open comfort settings (→ page 318)
- ⑥ To show the picture from the other rear display (→ page 319)
- ⑦ To share the picture with the other rear display (→ page 319)

Headphones

Overview of headphones for the Rear Seat Entertainment System

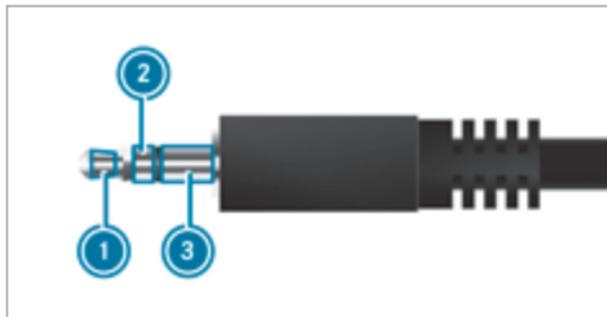
⚠ WARNING Health hazard due to excessive volume on headphones

Excessive volume can damage your hearing.

- ▶ Avoid wearing headphones for long periods of time and at too high a volume (85 decibels).
- ▶ Ensure that the volume is set to a comfortable level.

For each rear display you can connect the following accessories:

- Bluetooth® headphones or a Bluetooth® speaker
 - Corded headphones via a 3-pin stereo jack, 3.5 mm
- ⓘ The accessories can be obtained at a specialist shop (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).



Connection of corded headphones with a 3-pin stereo jack, 3.5 mm

- ① Audio L (audio signal for left channel)
- ② Audio R (audio signal for right channel)
- ③ Ground connection

Connecting Bluetooth® headphones with the Rear Seat Entertainment System

- ▶ **On the headphones or speaker:** switch on Bluetooth®.
- ▶ If necessary, activate pairing mode (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- ▶ **On the rear display:** select .
- ▶ Select **Settings**.

- ▶ Select **Pairing**.
- ▶ Select **Turn Bluetooth On**.
- ▶ Select the device to be connected in the Bluetooth® device list. When the device is connected, the headphones symbol appears at the top right of the status bar.

Disconnecting Bluetooth® headphones from the Rear Seat Entertainment System

- ▶ **On the rear display:** select .
- ▶ Select **Settings**.
- ▶ Select **Pairing**.
- ▶ Select the device to be disconnected in the Bluetooth® device list.
- ▶ Select **Disconnect**.

Setting the volume and brightness

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

➤ **Comfort**

Setting the sound

- ▶ Select **Sound**.

▶ Select **Volume**.

▶ Set the volume.

or

▶ Select **Equalizer**.

▶ Set the treble and bass.

Adjusting the brightness

▶ Select **Brightness**.

▶ Set the screen brightness.

ⓘ Settings for sound and brightness can be carried out individually for both rear displays.

Setting the system language for the rear display

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

↳ **Settings** ▶ **Language**

▶ The desired system language is set.

Setting the Rear Seat Entertainment System connections

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

↳ **Settings**

Wi-Fi settings

▶ Select **Wi-Fi**.

The following menus are available:

- **Access point mode**

In this menu you can set the search name of the device as well as the password for Wi-Fi security. For sufficient security you should use a password with 8-16 characters.

- **Wi-Fi connection**

In this menu you can switch the Wi-Fi on or off as well as set automatic and manual connection to available networks.

ⓘ Where there is active Wi-Fi the  symbol is shown at the top right of the status bar.

Pairing settings (Bluetooth®)

▶ Select **Pairing**.

The following functions are available:

- Activating or deactivating Bluetooth®
- Pairing or disconnecting Bluetooth® devices (e.g. Bluetooth® headphones)

ⓘ If the Rear Seat Entertainment System is reset to the factory settings, the Wi-Fi and pairing settings are also reset. Further information on resetting to the factory settings (→ page 320).

Sharing playback with a rear display

Requirements:

- The end device is DLNA compatible.
- A DLNA compatible app is installed on the end device.

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

↳ Wi-Fi ▶ Wi-Fi connection

Sharing playback from a mobile end device with a rear display

Using a Wi-Fi connection, you can play media from your mobile device on a rear display. Media includes images, videos or music, for example.

- ▶ Establish the Wi-Fi connection between the rear display and the end device.
- ▶ Activate a DLNA compatible app on the end device (see the manufacturer's instructions).
- ▶ Enable the desired media content on the end device.
The media is played back on the rear display.

Sharing playback from one rear display with the other rear display

- ▶ **On the transmitting rear display:** select **Activate access point**.

- ▶ **On the receiving rear display:** select the transmitting rear display from the list of available end devices and enter the password.
The connection between both rear displays is established.

- ▶ **On the transmitting rear display:** select **Share screen** on the home screen.

- ▶ Select **Share**.

- ▶ **On the receiving rear display:** select **Get screen** on the home screen.

- ▶ Select **Accept**.

- ▶ **On the transmitting rear display:** press the  button.
The same picture appears on both rear displays.

Ending sharing of a screen

- ▶ **On the transmitting rear display:** select **Share screen**.

- ▶ Select **Cancel**.

Searching for software updates

Rear Seat Entertainment System

↳ Settings

- ▶ Select **Update**.
New software updates can be searched for in this menu. If new updates are available these can be downloaded and installed.

Resetting the rear display settings

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

↳ Settings

- ▶ Select **Factory Reset**.
In this menu the system can be reset to the factory settings. In the process, all Wi-Fi access points, Bluetooth® devices and comfort settings are also reset.

Showing system information for the rear display

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

↳ Settings

▶ Select **About**.

The following information is shown:

- Technical information
- Software status
- Memory preset
- Serial number

Media

Information about media operation in the Rear Seat Entertainment System

There is one USB port (type A) and one HDMI connection in the Rear Seat Entertainment System (→ page 313).

Data storage media and devices supported by the Rear Seat Entertainment System:

- USB storage device
- iPod®
- iPhone®

- MTP devices

Audio formats supported by the Rear Seat Entertainment System:

- MPEG 2
- MP3
- WMA
- ACC
- WAV
- FLAC
- OGG

Video formats supported by the Rear Seat Entertainment System:

- MPEG 1 and MPEG 4
- DivX
- Xvid
- WMV
- H.264
- MKV
- FLV

Image formats supported by the Rear Seat Entertainment System:

- JPEG
- GIF
- PNG
- BMP

The Rear Seat Entertainment System supports a total of up to 50,000 files.

Further information about audio mode (→ page 290).

Further information about video mode (→ page 294).



Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby, Dolby Audio and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.

Playback is carried out via USB storage media, the HDMI connection or via the Internet.



The terms HDMI and HDMI High-Definition Multimedia Interface, and the HDMI Logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of HDMI Licensing LLC in the United States and other countries. Playback is carried out via devices with an HDMI connection.

i Playback via Apple® devices, e.g. an iPhone®, requires an MHL adapter. MHL stands for **M**obile **H**igh-Definition **L**ink.



For DTS Patents, see <https://patents.dts.com>. Manufactured under license from DTS Licensing Limited. DTS, DTS-HD, the Symbol, & DTS and the Symbol together are registered trademarks of DTS, Inc.® DTS, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

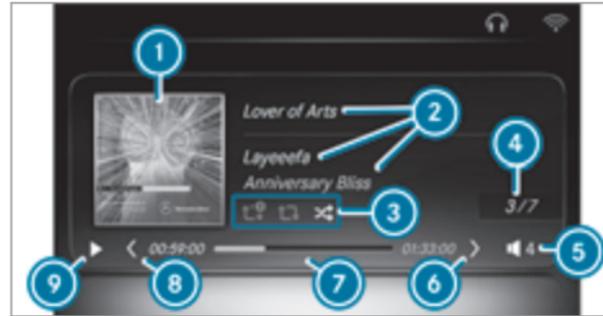
Playback is carried out via USB storage media, the HDMI connection or via the Internet.

Switching to media mode on the Rear Seat Entertainment System

Media can be played back on one rear display or on two rear displays of the Rear Seat Entertainment System.

- ▶ Switch on one Rear Seat Entertainment System screen.
The homescreen appears.
 - ▶ Select a data source.
 - ▶ Select the **Music**, **Videos** or **Photos** category.
All files in the desired category are shown in alphabetical order.
- i** The Rear Seat Entertainment System can be operated with the buttons on the screen (→ page 313) or with the touchscreen. Media playback via HDMI devices can only be controlled using the buttons on the screen as well as on the end device connected.

Overview of media playback on the Rear Seat Entertainment System



- 1** Album cover
- 2** Track, artist, album
- 3** Playback mode
-  Single repeat within the playback list
-  Unlimited repeats within the playback list
-  Random playback within the playback list
- 4** Media number and number of media in the playback list
- 5** Currently set volume
For video playback: additional display of the currently set brightness

- 6** Switches to the next file
 - 7** Timeline
For image playback: current image number or number of images in the selected folder
 - 8** Switches to the previous file
 - 9** Playback mode
 -  Playback is paused. To start the file or slide show, touch the touchscreen.
 -  Playback is active. To pause playback, touch the touchscreen.
- i** For playback of video and images the information shown is reduced.
- i** For content that is transmitted to the rear display via Wi-Fi connection:
Operation is carried out on the connected end device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions). The volume can be set using the buttons on the rear display.

Controlling media playback in the Rear Seat Entertainment System

Starting or stopping playback

- ▶ Tap  on the touchscreen. Playback starts.
- ▶ Tap  on the touchscreen. Playback pauses.

Fast rewind or fast forward

- ▶ Move the yellow playback bar on the touchscreen to the left or right. Playback of the file is continued from the selected position.

Playing the previous or next file

- ▶ Tap on  or  on the touchscreen. With every tap you skip one file backwards or forwards.

Adjusting the volume

- ▶ Tap  on the touchscreen.
- ▶ Tap on  or . With each tap, the volume is turned down or up.

Adjusting the brightness

- ▶ Tap  on the touchscreen.
- ▶ Tap on  or . Each tap makes the brightness adjustment brighter or darker.

ASSYST PLUS service interval display

Function of the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display on the instrument display informs you of the time or distance remaining before the next service due date.

You can hide this service display using the  back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

Depending on how the vehicle is used, the ASSYST PLUS service interval display may shorten the service interval, e.g. in the following cases:

- Mainly short-distance driving
- When the engine is often left idling for long periods
- In the event of frequent cold start phases

Mercedes-Benz recommends avoiding such operating conditions.

You can obtain information concerning the servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Displaying the service due date

On-board computer:

 Service  ASSYST PLUS

The next service due date is displayed.

 **To exit the display:** press the  back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

Bear in mind the following related topic:

- Operating the on-board computer (→ page 200).

Information on regular maintenance work

 **NOTE** Premature wear through failure to observe service due dates

Maintenance work which is not carried out at the right time or incompletely can lead to increased wear and damage to the vehicle.

 Adhere to the prescribed service intervals.

 Always have the prescribed maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on special service requirements

The prescribed service interval is based on normal operation of the vehicle. Have the maintenance work carried out more often than prescribed if operating conditions are difficult or the vehicle is subject to increased stress.

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display is only an aid. The driver of the vehicle bears responsibility as regards to whether maintenance work needs to be performed more often than specified based on the actual operating conditions and/or loads.

Examples of arduous operating conditions:

- Regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops
- Mainly short-distance driving
- Frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces

- When the engine is often left idling for long periods
- Operation in particularly dusty conditions and/or if air-recirculation mode is frequently used

In these or similar operating conditions, have the interior air filter, air filter, engine oil and oil filter, for example, changed more frequently. The tires must be checked more frequently if the vehicle is operated under increased loads. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery disconnection periods

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display can calculate the service due date only when the battery is connected.

- ▶ Display and note down the service due date on the instrument display before disconnecting the battery (→ page 325).

Engine compartment

Opening and closing the hood

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to driving with the hood unlocked

The hood may open and block your view.

- ▶ Never release the hood when driving.
- ▶ Before every trip, ensure that the hood is locked.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury when opening and closing the hood

The hood may suddenly drop into the end position.

There is a risk of injury for anyone in the hood's range of movement.

- ▶ Do not open or close the hood if there is a person in the hood's range of movement.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns when opening the hood

If you open the hood in the event of an overheated engine or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.
- ▶ Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.
- ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue running or start up suddenly, even if the ignition is switched off.

Make sure of the following before performing tasks in the engine compartment:

- ▶ Switch the ignition off.
- ▶ Never reach into the danger zone surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- ▶ Remove jewellery and watches.
- ▶ Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from touching live components

The ignition system and the fuel injection system operate with a high voltage. You could receive an electric shock.

- ▶ Never touch components of the ignition system or fuel injection system when the vehicle is switched on.

The live components include the following, for example:

- Ignition coils
- Fuel injectors

- Electric lines to the ignition coils and the fuel injectors

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

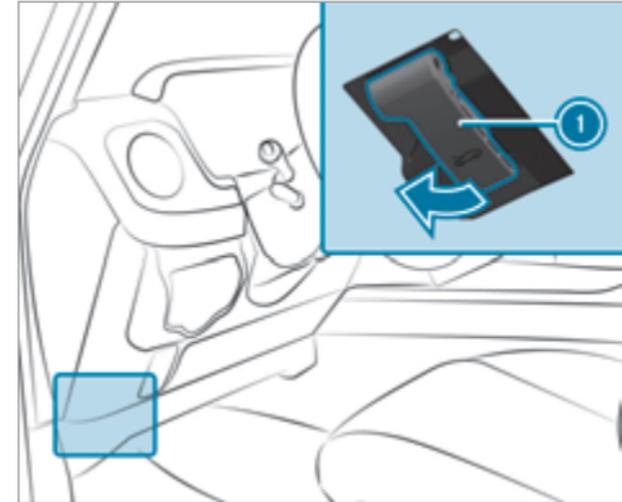
- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from using the windshield wipers when the hood is open

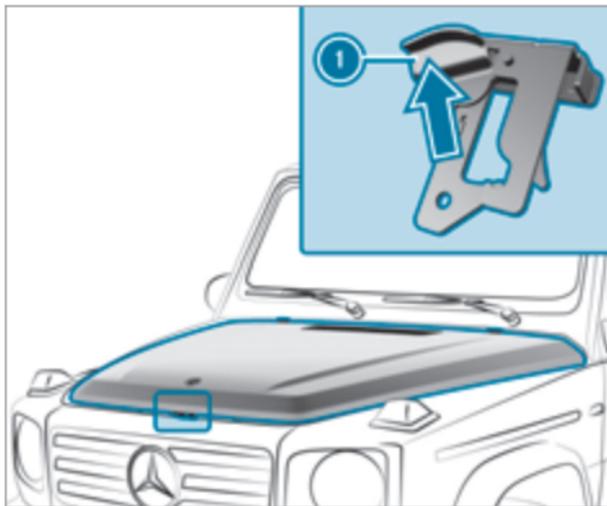
If the windshield wipers start moving when the hood is open, you could be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- ▶ Always switch off the windshield wipers and vehicle before opening the hood.

Opening the hood



- ▶ To release the hood, pull on handle ①.



- ▶ Push handle ❶ of the hood catch upwards and lift the hood by approximately 15 in (40 cm). The hood will be opened and held open automatically by the pneumatic spring.

Closing the hood

- ▶ Lower the hood until the hood catch engages.

- ▶ Then, press the hood firmly into the lock with both hands until it is completely closed.
- ▶ If the hood can still be lifted slightly, open the hood again and repeat the previous step until it engages correctly.

Engine oil

Checking the engine oil level using the on-board computer

Requirements:

- The engine has been warmed up.
- The vehicle is parked on a level surface.
- The engine is running at idle speed.
- The hood is closed.

The engine oil level is determined during driving. Determining the engine oil level can take up to 30 minutes with a normal driving style and even longer with an active driving style.

- ❶ **Before every off-road drive, fill the engine oil level up to the maximum.**

Wait at least five minutes after the initial check using the on-board computer. After

this, make a second request and add engine oil according to the specifications.

On-board computer:

➔ **Service** ▶ **Engine Oil Level**

One of the following messages will appear on the instrument display:

- **Measuring Engine Oil Level...**: measurement of the oil level is not yet possible.
- ▶ Repeat the request after a maximum of 30 minutes' driving.
- **Engine Oil Level OK** and the bar display for indicating the oil level on the instrument display is green and is between "min" and "max": the oil level is correct.
- ▶ If the bar is at "min": Add 1.1 US qt (1 l) of engine oil.
- ▶ If the bar is in the middle: Add approximately 0.5 US qt (0.5 l) of engine oil.
- **Engine Oil Level Add 1.0 l** and the bar display for indicating the oil level on the instrument display is orange and is below "min":

- ▶ Add 1.1 US qt (1 l) of engine oil.
 - **Reduce Engine Oil Level** and the bar display for indicating the oil level on the instrument display is orange and is above "max":
- ▶ Drain off any excess engine oil that has been added. To do so, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 - **For Engine Oil Level Switch Ignition On**
- ▶ Switch on the vehicle to check the engine oil level.
 - **Engine Oil Level System Inoperative:** The oil level sensor is defective or not connected.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 - **Engine Oil Level System Currently Unavail.**
- ▶ Close the hood.

Refilling engine oil

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire and injury from engine oil

If engine oil comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- ▶ Make sure that no engine oil is spilled next to the filler opening.
- ▶ Allow the engine to cool off and thoroughly clean the engine oil from component parts before starting the vehicle.

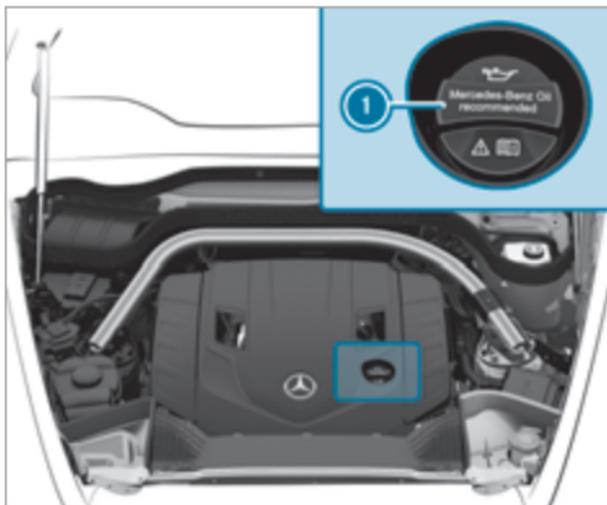
! NOTE Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

- ▶ Do not use engine oils or oil filters which do not correspond to the specifications explicitly prescribed for the service intervals.
- ▶ Follow the instructions on the service interval display for changing the engine oil and observe the prescribed change intervals.
- ▶ Do not use additives.

! NOTE Damage caused by refilling too much engine oil

- Too much engine oil can damage the engine or the catalytic converter.
- ▶ Have excess engine oil removed at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ⓘ Depending on driving style, the vehicle consumes up to 0.9 US qt (0.8 liter) of oil per 600 miles (1000 km). The oil consumption may be higher than this when the vehicle is new or if you frequently drive at high engine speeds.



- ▶ Turn cap ① counter-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Add engine oil.

- ▶ Replace cap ① and turn it clockwise until it engages.
- ▶ Check the oil level again (→ page 328).

Checking the coolant level

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of scalding from hot coolant

If you open the cap, you could be scalded.

- ▶ Let the motor cool down before opening the cap.
- ▶ When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses.

- ▶ Open the cap slowly to release pressure.



- ▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface.
- ▶ Check the coolant temperature display in the instrument cluster. The coolant temperature must be in the bottom quarter of the temperature display.

- ▶ Slowly turn cap ① counter-clockwise to release overpressure.
- ▶ Continue turning cap ① counter-clockwise and remove it.

The coolant level is correct in the following cases:

- If the engine is cold, the coolant is up to marker bar ②.
 - If the engine is warm, the coolant is up to 0.6 in (1.5 cm) over the marker bar ②.
- ▶ If necessary, add coolant that has been approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- ① Further information on coolant (→ page 393)

Refilling the windshield washer system

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

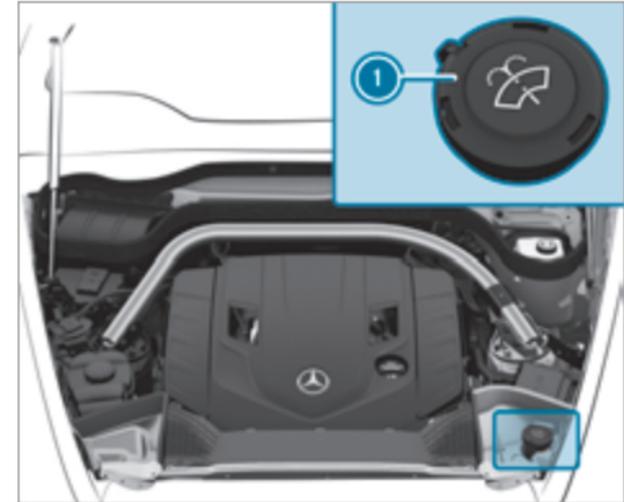
Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

⚠ WARNING - Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- ▶ Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.



- ▶ Turn cap ① counter-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Add washer fluid.
- ▶ Replace cap ① and turn it clockwise until it engages.

Keeping the air-water duct free

- ▶ Keep the area between the hood and the windshield free of deposits, e.g. ice, snow and leaves.

Cleaning and care

Information on washing the vehicle in a car wash

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to reduced braking effect after washing the vehicle

The braking effect is reduced after washing the vehicle.

- ▶ After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until the braking effect has been fully restored.

! NOTE Damage from automatic braking

If one of the following functions is switched on, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems in the following or similar situations:

- ▶ During towing
- ▶ In a car wash

! NOTE Damage due to unsuitable car wash

- ▶ Before driving into a car wash make sure that the car wash is suitable for the vehicle dimensions.

- ▶ Ensure there is sufficient ground clearance between the underbody and the guide rails of the car wash.
- ▶ Ensure that the clearance width of the car wash, in particular the width of the guide rails, is sufficient.

To avoid damage to your vehicle when using a car wash, ensure the following beforehand:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
- The HOLD function is switched off.
- The surround view camera or the rear view camera is switched off.
- The side windows and sliding sunroof are completely closed.
- The blower for the ventilation and heating is switched off.
- The windshield wiper switch is in position **0**.
- For car washes with a conveyor system:
 - Neutral **N** is engaged.

- If you would like to leave the vehicle while it is being washed, make sure the Smart-Key is located in the vehicle. The park position **P** is otherwise automatically engaged.
- i** If, after the car wash, you remove the wax from the windshield and wiper rubbers, this will prevent smearing and reduce wiper noise.

Notes on using a power washer

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident when using power washers with round-spray nozzles

The water jet can cause externally invisible damage.

Components damaged in this way may unexpectedly fail.

- ▶ Do not use a power washer with round-spray nozzles.
- ▶ Have damaged tires or chassis parts replaced immediately.

To avoid damage to your vehicle, observe the following when using a power washer:

- Maintain a distance of at least 11.8 in (30 cm) to the vehicle.
- **Vehicles with decorative foil:** Parts of your vehicle are covered with a decorative foil. Maintain a distance of at least 27.6 in (70 cm) between the foil-covered parts of the vehicle and the nozzle of the power washer. Move the power washer nozzle around whilst cleaning. The water temperature of the power washer must not exceed 140°F (60°C).
- Observe the information on the correct distance in the equipment manufacturer's operating instructions.
- Do not direct the nozzle of the power washer directly at sensitive parts, such as tires, gaps, electrical components, batteries, light sources and ventilation slits.

Washing the vehicle by hand

⚠ NOTE Damage to the wheel arch flares and bumpers if used as a step

The wheel arch flares and bumpers can be damaged or become detached from the vehicle if you use them as a step.

- ▶ Only use the two steps indicated on the rear bumper.

⚠ NOTE Engine damage due to water ingress

- ▶ Take care not to point the water jet directly towards the air inlet grille below the hood.

Requirements:

- Observe the legal requirements, e.g. in a number of countries, washing by hand is only permitted in specially designated wash bays.
- ▶ Use a mild cleaning agent, e.g. car shampoo.
- ▶ Wash the vehicle with lukewarm water using a soft car sponge. When doing so, do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight.

- ▶ Carefully hose the vehicle off with water and dry using a chamois.

Notes on paintwork/matte finish paintwork care

To avoid damaging the paintwork and interfering with the driving assistance systems, please observe the following notes:

Paint

- Insect remains: soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- Bird droppings: soak with water and rinse off afterwards.
- Tree resin, oils, fuels and greases: remove by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.
- Coolant and brake fluid: remove with a damp cloth and clean water.
- Tar stains: use tar remover.
- Wax: use silicone remover.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials. Only have film attached to the bumper at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Remove dirt immediately, where possible.

Matte finish

- Only use care products approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials. Only have film attached to the bumper at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Do not polish the vehicle and alloy wheels.
- Only use car washes that correspond to the latest engineering standards.
- Do not use car wash program with a final hot wax treatment.
- Do not use paint cleaners, buffing or polishing products, gloss preservers, e.g. wax.

In the event of paintwork damage:

- Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Make sure the radar sensors function (→ page 156).

Notes on cleaning decorative foils

Observe the notes on matte finish care in the chapter "Notes on paintwork/matte finish paintwork care" (→ page 334). They also apply to matte decorative foils.

Observe the notes on cleaning decorative foils to avoid vehicle damage.

Cleaning

- For cleaning, use plenty of water and a mild cleaning agent without additives or abrasive substances, e.g. a car shampoo approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Remove dirt immediately, where possible, whilst avoiding rubbing too hard. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the decorative foil irreparably.
- If there is dirt on the finish or if the decorative foil is dull: use the Paint Cleaner recommended and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Insect remains: soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- Bird droppings: soak with water and rinse off afterwards.

- To prevent water stains, dry a foil-wrapped vehicle with a soft, absorbent cloth after every car wash.

Avoiding damage to the decorative foil

- The service life and color of decorative foils are impaired by:
 - Sunlight
 - Temperature, e.g. hot air blower
 - Weather conditions
 - Stone chippings and dirt
 - Chemical cleaning agents
 - Oily products
- Do not use polish on matte decorative foil. Polishing will have the effect of shining the foil-wrapped surface.
- Do not treat matte or structured decorative foils with wax. Permanent stains may occur.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by incorrect care cannot always be completely repaired. In such cases, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

You can obtain more information on care and cleaning products from the manufacturer.

In the case of foil-wrapped surfaces, optical differences may occur between the surfaces that were not protected by a decorative foil after removing a decorative foil.

- ⓘ Have work or repairs to decorative foils carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Notes on care of vehicle parts

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment if the windshield wipers are switched on while the windshield is being cleaned

If the windshield wipers are set in motion while you are cleaning the windshield or wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- ▶ Always switch off the windshield wipers and the vehicle before cleaning the windshield or wiper blades.

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns from the tailpipe and tailpipe trims

The exhaust tailpipe and tailpipe trims can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself.

- ▶ Always be particularly careful around the tailpipe and the tailpipe trims and supervise children especially closely in this area.
- ▶ Allow vehicle parts to cool down before touching them.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the notes on cleaning and care of the following vehicle parts:

Wheels and rims

- Use water and acid-free alloy wheel cleaners.
- Do not use acidic alloy wheel cleaners to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components.
- To avoid corrosion of the brake discs and brakepads, drive the vehicle for a few minutes

after cleaning before parking it. The brake discs and brakepads warm up and dry out.

Windows

- Clean the windows inside and outside with a damp cloth and with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use dry cloths or abrasive or solvent-based cleaning agents to clean the inside of windows.
- ⓘ After changing the wiper blades or treating the vehicle with wax, clean the windshield thoroughly with cleaning agents recommended for Mercedes-Benz. Failure to observe the application instructions may result in damage, smear marks or shiny spots.
- ⓘ Remove external fogging or dirt on the windshield in front of the multifunction camera. Otherwise, driving systems and driving safety systems may be impaired or not available (→ page 156).

Wiper blades

- Fold out the wiper blades and clean them using a damp cloth.

- Fold wiper arm away from the rear window (→ page 112).
- ⓘ Make sure that the wiper blades are coated. The coating can leave residues on a cloth. Do not rub the wiper blades excessively or clean them too often.

Exterior lighting

- Clean the lenses with a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent, e.g. car shampoo.
- Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses.

Sensors

- Clean the sensors in the front and rear bumpers with a soft cloth and car shampoo (→ page 156).
- When using a power washer, maintain a minimum distance of 11.8 in (30 cm).

Running boards

- Use water and acid-free cleaning agents.
- Do not clean the aluminum trim inserts of the running board with alkaline or acidic cleaning agents such as wheel cleaners. Do not use

acidic alloy wheel cleaners to remove brake dust. The aluminum trim inserts could otherwise be damaged.

Rear view camera and surround view camera

- Open the camera cover with the multimedia system (→ page 184).
- Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the camera lens.
- Do not use a power washer.

Tailpipes

- Clean with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz, especially in the winter and after washing the vehicle.
- Do not use acidic cleaning agents.

Trailer hitch

- Observe the notes on care in the trailer hitch manufacturer's operator manual.
- Do not clean the ball neck with a power washer or solvent.
- Remove traces of rust on the ball, for example, with a wire brush.
- Remove dirt with a lint-free cloth.

- After cleaning, lightly oil or grease the ball head.
- ⓘ Before using trailers with anti-torsional coupling, observe the manufacturer's operating instructions.

Notes on care of the interior

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from plastic parts breaking off after the use of solvent-based care products

Care and cleaning products containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. When the airbags are deployed, plastic parts may break away.

- ▶ Do not use any care or cleaning products containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injuries from bleached seat belts

Bleaching or dyeing seat belts can severely weaken them.

This can, for example, cause seat belts to tear or fail in an accident.

- ▶ Never bleach or dye seat belts.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the following notes on cleaning and care:

Seat belts

- Clean with lukewarm and soapy water.
- Do not use chemical cleaning agents.
- Do not dry by heating them to over 176°F (80°C) or exposing them to direct sunlight.

Display

- Switch off the display and let it cool down.
- Clean the surface carefully with a microfiber cloth and a suitable display care product (TFT-LCD).
- Do not use any other agents.

Head-up Display

- Clean with a soft, non-static, lint-free cloth.
- Do not use cleaning agents.

Plastic trim

- Clean with a damp microfiber cloth.
- For heavy soiling: Use a cleaner recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials.
- Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sun cream to come in contact with the plastic trim.

Real wood and trim elements

- Clean with a microfiber cloth.
- Black piano-lacquer look: Clean with a damp cloth and soapy water.
- For heavy soiling: Use a cleaner recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents, polishes or waxes.

Headliner

- Clean with a brush or dry shampoo.

Carpet

- Use a carpet and textile cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.

Steering wheel made of genuine leather or DINAMICA

! NOTE Damage caused by wrong cleaners

- ▶ Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents such as tar remover or wheel cleaner; neither should you use polishes or waxes. Otherwise you may damage the finish.

- Clean with a damp cloth and 1% soapy water solution and then wipe with a dry cloth.
- For heavy soiling: Use a cleaner recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Leather care: Use a leather care agent that has been recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.

i Leather is a natural product. It has natural surface properties, such as differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle color differences. These surface properties are characteristics of leather and

not material faults. What's more, leather is subject to a natural aging process during which the surface properties change.

Genuine leather seat covers

- Clean with a damp cloth and then wipe with a dry cloth.
- Leather care: Use a leather care agent that has been recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.

i Regular cleaning and care of the leather reduces soiling, wear marks and aging damage and thus significantly extends its life span. Clothing that can leave stains, e.g. jeans, can leave discoloration on the leather.

DINAMICA seat covers

- Clean with a damp cloth.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.

Imitation leather seat covers

- Clean with a damp cloth and 1% soapy water.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.

Wood luggage-compartment floor

! NOTE Damage caused to the wood luggage-compartment floor by wrong cleaners

- ▶ Do not use microfiber cloths.
- ▶ Do not use commercially available furniture polishes and sprays.
- ▶ Do not use steam cleaners.

Do not apply self-adhesive films or adhesive strips to the wooden luggage-compartment floor; the solvent residue and plasticizers contained in them may destroy the paintwork.

Cleaning the wooden luggage-compartment floor

- Use a cotton cloth to remove dust, dirt and fingerprints.
- If necessary, moisten the cotton cloth with clean water.

Use care oil recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz to care for and protect the wooden luggage-compartment floor. This revital-

izes the wooden surface and increases the resilience of the wood.

Caring for the wooden luggage-compartment floor

- Sand the wooden surface along the grain with the sanding pad.
- Clean off the sanding dust.
- Using a cotton cloth, distribute a thin layer of care oil evenly along the grain on the wooden surface.
- Using a second cotton cloth, rub in the remaining care oil.
- Allow to soak in for approx. four hours before loading.
- For heavily worn surfaces, repeat the treatment if necessary.

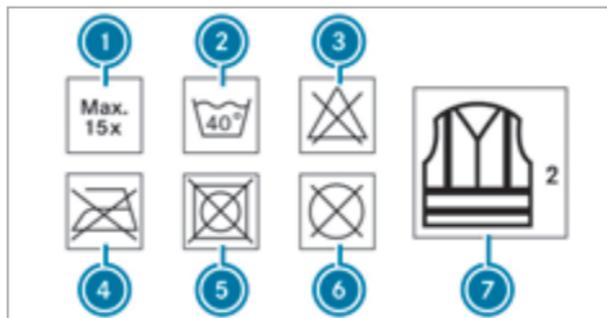
Emergency

Removing the safety vest

The safety vests are located in the storage compartments in the driver's and front passenger door.

- ▶ Pull out the safety vest bag by the loop.
- ▶ Open the safety vest bag and pull out the safety vest.

i There are also safety vest compartments in the rear door storage compartments in which safety vests can be stored.



- ① Maximum number of washes
- ② Maximum wash temperature

- ③ Do not bleach
- ④ Do not iron
- ⑤ Do not tumble dry
- ⑥ Do not dry clean
- ⑦ Class 2 safety vest

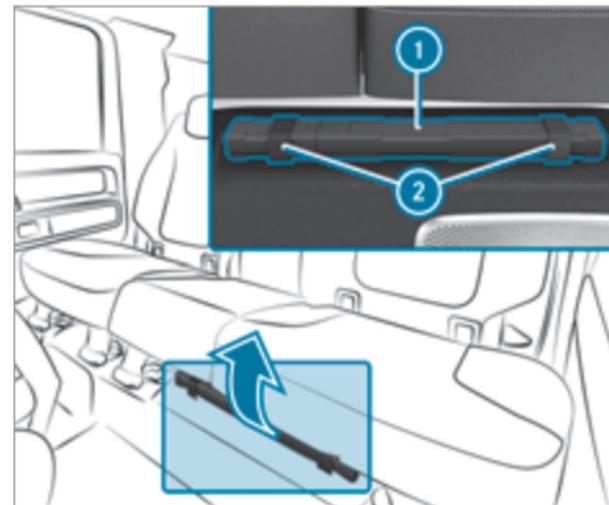
The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

Replace the safety vest in the following cases:

- The reflective strips are damaged or dirty
- The maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded
- The fluorescence has faded

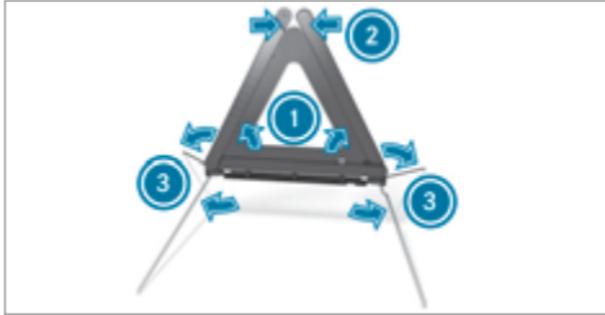
Warning triangle

Removing the warning triangle



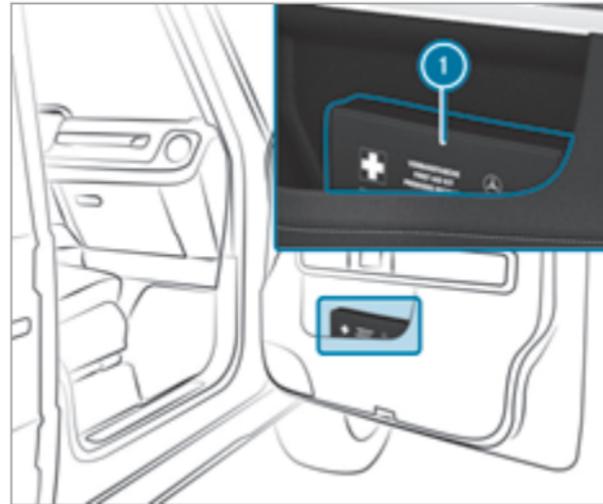
- ▶ Open tabs ②.
- ▶ Remove warning triangle ①.

Setting up the warning triangle



- ▶ Fold side reflectors ① upwards to form a triangle and attach at the top using upper press-stud ②.
- ▶ Fold legs ③ down and out to the side.

First-aid kit (soft-sided) overview



First-aid kit (soft sided) ① is in the storage compartment in the front passenger door.

Flat tire

Notes on flat tires

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to a flat tire

A flat tire strongly impairs the vehicle's driving characteristics, as well as its steering and braking characteristics.

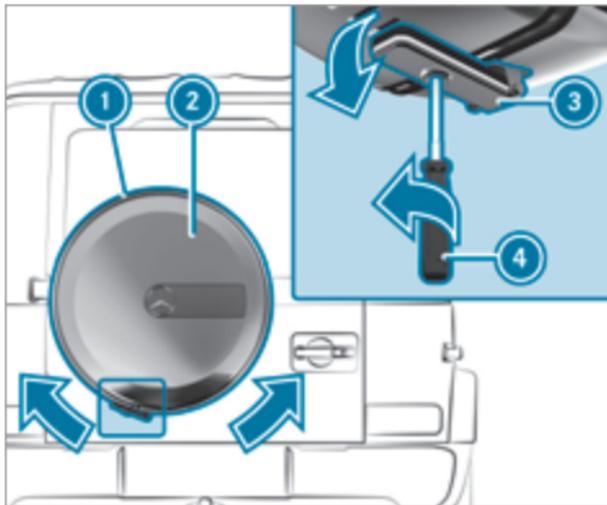
- ▶ Do not drive with a flat tire.
- ▶ Replace the flat tire with the spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

In the event of a flat tire, the following options are available depending on your vehicle's equipment:

- **Vehicles with Mercedes me connect:** you can make a call for breakdown assistance via the overhead control panel in the case of a breakdown (→ page 279).
 - **All vehicles:** change the wheel (→ page 378).
- i** The emergency spare wheel is only available in certain countries.

Spare wheel bracket on the rear-end door

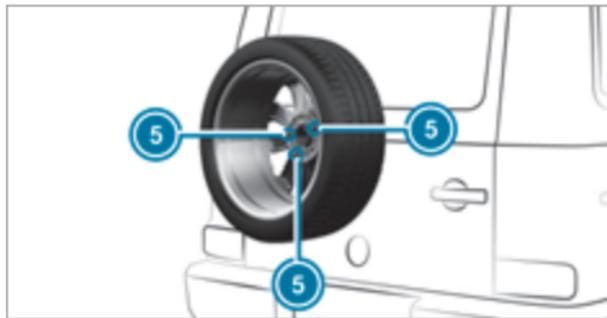
Stainless-steel spare wheel bracket



Removing a stainless-steel spare wheel bracket

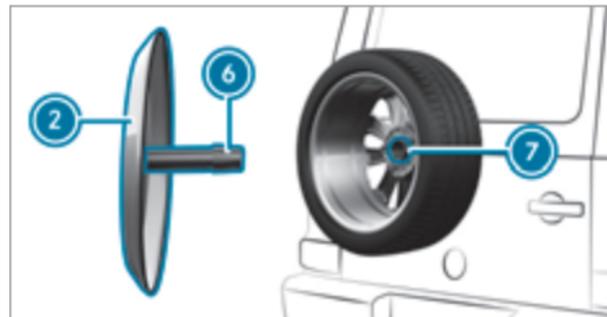
- ▶ Remove screwdriver ④ from the vehicle tool kit (→ page 378).
- ▶ Open the lock on cover ring ① with screwdriver ④.

- ▶ Fold tab ③ down.
- ▶ Pull cover ring ① apart and remove it.
- ▶ Remove cover panel ②.



Removing the spare wheel

- ▶ Remove wheel nuts ⑤.
- ▶ Remove the spare wheel.

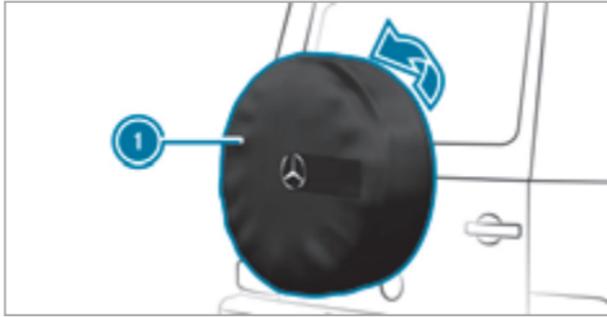


Securing the wheel to the spare wheel bracket

- ▶ Use nuts ⑤ to secure the faulty wheel to the spare wheel bracket. **Specified tightening torque:** 14.75 lb-ft (20 Nm)
- ▶ Position cover panel ② again. Make sure that retainer ⑥ of cover panel ② engages in recess ⑦.
- ▶ Attach cover ring ① again and close the lock.
- ⓘ Make sure that the lock does not cover the rear view camera. If necessary, turn cover ring ① slightly.

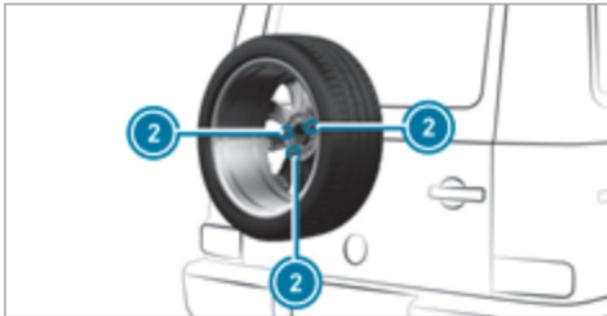
Vehicles with an emergency spare wheel: Observe the notes on the emergency spare wheel.

Spare wheel bracket with protective tire cover



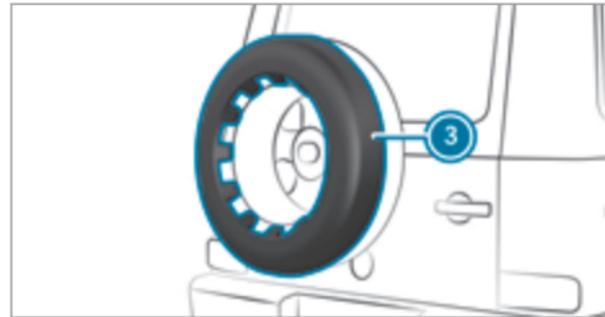
Removing the protective tire cover

- ▶ Pull protective tire cover ① on the rear side apart and remove it.



Removing the wheel from the spare wheel bracket and securing a faulty wheel

- ▶ Remove wheel nuts ②.
- ▶ Remove the spare wheel.
- ▶ Use nuts ② to secure the faulty wheel to the spare wheel bracket. **Specified tightening torque: 14.75 lb-ft (20 Nm)**



Vehicles with an emergency spare wheel: Removing the half shell

- ▶ Remove half shell ③.
- ▶ Remove wheel nuts ②.
- ▶ Remove the emergency spare wheel.

- ▶ Remove the rear half shell.
- ▶ Use nuts ② to secure the faulty wheel to the spare wheel bracket. **Specified tightening torque: 14.75 lb-ft (20 Nm)**
- ▶ Store the half shells in the cargo compartment.

Vehicles with an emergency spare wheel: Observe the notes on the emergency spare wheel.

Plastic spare wheel bracket

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury when changing a wheel

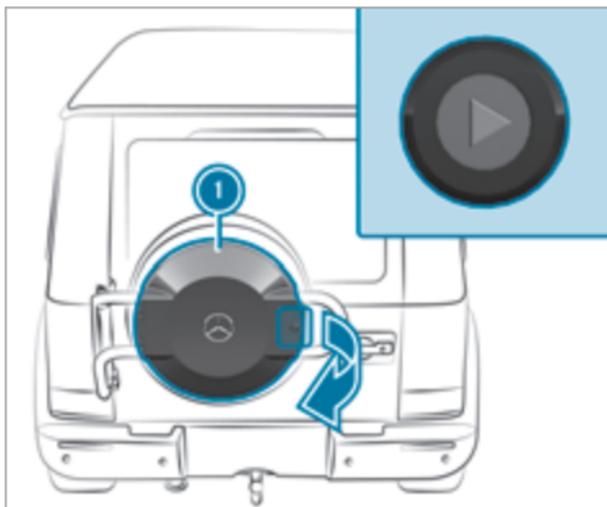
The wheels are very heavy. When being removed, a wheel can tip over or roll away uncontrollably. As a result, you or other persons could be hit by the wheel.

- ▶ Have a second person assist you in removing the wheel.

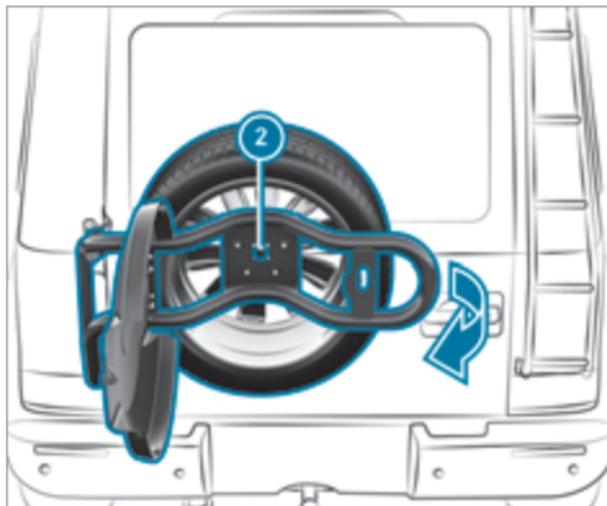
! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle when opening the rear-end door with the spare wheel bracket open

If you open the rear-end door with the spare wheel bracket open, the bracket can strike the vehicle body and thus damage the vehicle.

▶ Before opening the rear-end door, close the spare wheel bracket completely.

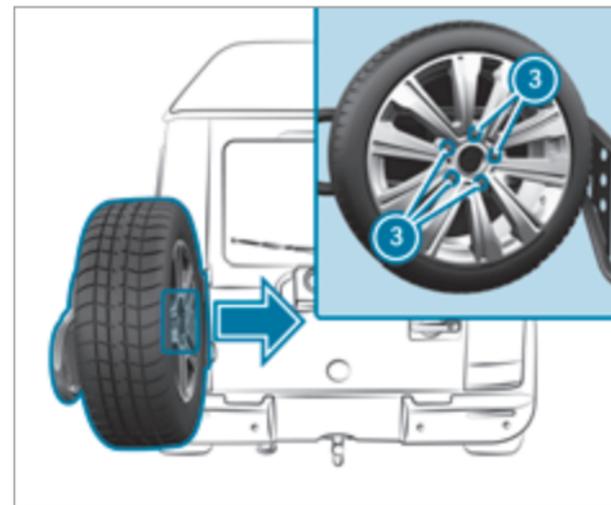


▶ Open cover ① with the triangular socket wrench from the vehicle tool kit and fold it open.



▶ Unscrew central nut ② of the retaining bracket with the socket wrench (SW 18) from the vehicle tool kit.

▶ Open the spare wheel bracket 90°.



▶ Unscrew wheel bolts ③.

▶ Remove spare wheel ④.

Battery (vehicle)

Notes on the 12 V battery

⚠ WARNING Risk of explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite the highly explosive gas mixture in the battery.

- ▶ To discharge any electrostatic charge that may have built up, touch the metal vehicle body before handling the battery.

The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and during starting assistance.

⚠ WARNING Danger of chemical burns from the battery acid

Battery acid is caustic.

- ▶ Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not lean over the battery.
- ▶ Do not inhale battery gases.

- ▶ Keep children away from the battery.
- ▶ Immediately rinse battery acid off thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention immediately.



ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.



Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

If you must disconnect the 12 V battery, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Comply with safety notes and take protective measures when handling batteries.



Risk of explosion.



Fire, open flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a face mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte or acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor if necessary.



Wear safety glasses.



Keep children away.



Observe this Operator's Manual.

If you do not intend to use the vehicle over an extended period of time:

- Activate standby mode, or
- Connect the battery to a battery charger approved by Mercedes-Benz, or
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop to disconnect the battery

Notes on starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

When charging the battery and during starting assistance, always use the jump-start connection point in the engine compartment.

! **NOTE** Damage to the battery from over-voltage

When charging using a battery charger without a maximum charging voltage, the battery or the on-board electronics may be damaged.

- ▶ Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

! **WARNING** Risk of explosion due to igniting hydrogen gas

If there is a short circuit or sparks start to form when charging a battery, there is a danger of the hydrogen gas igniting.

- ▶ Take care that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- ▶ Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- ▶ When connecting and disconnecting the battery, always observe the sequence of battery terminals described.

- ▶ Always take care to connect only battery terminals of identical polarity when jump starting a vehicle.
- ▶ During starting assistance, it is essential to observe the sequence described for connecting and disconnecting the jumper cables.
- ▶ Do not connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

! **WARNING** Risk of explosion due to a mixture of explosive gases

A mixture of explosive gases can escape from the battery during charging and jump starting.

- ▶ Fire, open flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- ▶ Make sure that there is sufficient ventilation.
- ▶ Do not stand over the battery.

⚠ WARNING Risk of explosion from a frozen battery

A discharged battery may freeze at temperatures slightly above or below freezing point.

During starting assistance or battery charging, battery gas can be released.

- ▶ Always allow a battery to thaw before charging it or performing starting assistance.

If the indicator/warning lamps in the instrument cluster do not light up at low temperatures, it is very likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case you may neither jump-start the vehicle nor charge the battery.

The service life of a battery that has been thawed may be dramatically shortened. The starting characteristics may be impaired, especially at low temperatures.

It is recommended that you have a thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

! NOTE Damage caused by numerous or extended attempts to start the engine

Numerous or extended attempts to start the engine may damage the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel.

- ▶ Avoid numerous and extended attempts to start the engine.

Observe the following points during starting assistance and when charging the battery:

- Only use undamaged jumper cable/charging cables with a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- Non-insulated parts of the terminal clamps must not come into contact with other metal parts while the jumper cable/charging cable is connected to the battery/jump-start connection point.
- The jumper cable/charging cable must not come into contact with any parts which may move when the engine is running.
- Always make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged.

- Keep away from fire and open flames.
- Do not lean over the battery.

Observe the additional following points when charging the battery:

- Only use battery chargers tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Read the battery charger's operating instructions before charging the battery.

Observe the additional following points during starting assistance:

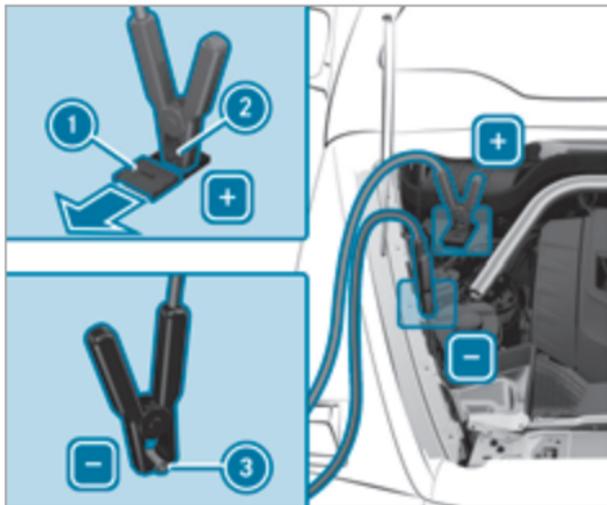
- For starting assistance, only use batteries with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- The vehicles must not touch.
- **Gasoline engine:** Only accept starting assistance if the engine and exhaust system are cold.

Starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

Requirements:

- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.

- The transmission is in position **P**.
- The vehicle and all electrical consumers are switched off.
- The hood is open.



- ▶ Slide cover ① of positive contact ② on the jump-starting connection point in the direction of the arrow.

- ▶ Connect positive contact ② on your vehicle to the positive terminal of the donor battery using the jumper cable/charging cable. Always begin with positive contact ② on your own vehicle first.
- ▶ **During starting assistance:** start the engine of the donor vehicle and run at idle speed.
- ▶ Connect the negative terminal of the donor battery and ground point ③ of your own vehicle by using the jumper cable/charging cable. Begin with the donor battery first.
- ▶ **During starting assistance:** start the engine of your own vehicle.
- ▶ **During the charging process:** start the charging process.
- ▶ **During starting assistance:** let the engines run for several minutes.
- ▶ **During starting assistance:** before disconnecting the jumper cable, switch on an electrical consumer on your own vehicle, e.g. the rear window heater or lighting.

When the starting assistance/charging process is complete:

- ▶ First, remove the jumper cable/charging cable from ground point ③ and the negative terminal of the donor battery, then from positive contact ② and the positive terminal of the donor battery. Begin each time with the contacts on your own vehicle first.
- ▶ After removing the jumper cable/charging cable, close cover ① of positive contact ②.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Replacing the 12 V battery

- ▶ Observe the notes on the 12 V battery (→ page 345).

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the 12 V battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Observe the following notes if you want to replace the battery yourself:

- Always replace a faulty battery with a battery which meets the specific vehicle requirements.

The vehicle is equipped with a fleece battery. Full vehicle functionality is only guaranteed with a fleece battery. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

- Use detachable parts such as vent hoses, elbow fittings or terminal covers from the battery which is to be replaced.

- Make sure that the vent hose is always connected to the original opening on the side of the battery.

Install any existing or supplied cell caps. Otherwise, gases or battery acid could escape.

- Make sure that detachable parts are reconnected in the same way.

Tow starting or towing away

Permitted towing methods

Mercedes-Benz recommends transporting your vehicle in the case of a breakdown, rather than towing it away.

For towing, use a tow rope or tow bar with both axles on the ground. Do not use tow bar systems.

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to towing away incorrectly

▶ Observe the instructions and notes on towing away.

i If you tow the vehicle with raised front or rear axles, you must remove the propeller shaft between the transfer case and the rolling axles.

Permitted towing methods



Both axes on the ground

Yes, maximum 31 miles (50 km) at 31 mph (50 km/h)



Front axle raised

Yes



Rear axle raised

Yes

Towing away the vehicle with both axes on the ground

- ▶ Observe the notes on the permitted towing methods (→ page 349).
- ▶ Make sure that the battery is connected and charged.

When the battery is discharged:

- The vehicle cannot be started
- The electric parking brake cannot be released or applied
- The transmission cannot be shifted to position **N** or **P**

- ⓘ If the transmission cannot be shifted to position **N**, transport the vehicle (→ page 352). A towing vehicle with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transportation.

! **NOTE** Damage due to towing away at excessively high speeds or over long distances

The drivetrain could be damaged when towing at excessively high speeds or over long distances.

- ▶ A towing speed of 30 mph (50 km/h) must not be exceeded.

- ▶ A towing distance of 30 miles (50 km) must not be exceeded.

! **WARNING** Risk of accident when towing a vehicle which is too heavy

If the vehicle to be tow-started or towed away is heavier than the permissible gross mass of your vehicle, the following situations can occur:

- The towing eye may become detached.
- The vehicle/trailer combination may swerve or rollover.

- ▶ Before tow-starting or towing away, check if the vehicle to be tow-started or towed away exceeds the permissible gross mass.

If a vehicle must be tow-started or towed away, its permissible gross mass must not exceed the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle.

- ▶ Information on the permissible gross weight of the vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 387).
- ▶ Do not open the driver's door or front passenger door. Otherwise the transmission shifts to position **P** automatically.
- ▶ Fasten the tow bar to the towing eyes.

! **NOTE** Damage due to incorrect connection of the tow bar

- ▶ Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

- ▶ Do not activate the HOLD function.
- ▶ Deactivate the tow-away alarm (→ page 74).

- ▶ Deactivate Active Brake Assist (→ page 172).
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **N**.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.

! **WARNING** Risk of accident due to limited safety-related functions during the towing process

Safety-related functions are limited or no longer available in the following situations:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The brake system or power steering system is malfunctioning.
- The energy supply or the on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.

When your vehicle is towed away, significantly more effort may be required to steer and brake than is normally required.

- ▶ Use a tow bar.
- ▶ Make sure that the steering wheel can move freely before towing the vehicle away.

! **NOTE** Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

- ▶ Pull away slowly and smoothly.

Notes on recovering a vehicle that is stuck

! **NOTE** Damage as a result of recovering a vehicle that is stuck

If the tractive power is too high, the vehicles could be damaged.

- ▶ Pull the vehicle that is stuck out as straight and evenly as possible during recovery.

Observe the following during recovery to avoid damage to your vehicle:

- If the driven wheels get trapped on loose or muddy ground, recover the vehicle with the utmost care,

especially so if the vehicle is laden.

- Do not recover the stuck vehicle with the trailer attached.
- Pull out the vehicle that is stuck backwards, if possible, using the tracks it made before it became stuck.

Towing vehicle away in the event of malfunctions

Notes on towing away in the event of malfunctions

! **NOTE** Damage due to incorrect attachment and use of old nuts

The vehicle and components of the vehicle can be damaged due to incorrect attachment and use of old nuts.

- If you remove the propeller shaft, place the M10 nuts on the M8 bolts as spacers and secure them with M8 nuts.
- Always use new self-locking nuts when installing the propeller shafts.

Observe the notes on towing away (→ page 349).

- i** For further information, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Towing away in the event of malfunctions

Towing away in the event of damage to the engine, transmission or electrics

- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **N**.

Towing away in the event of damage to the transfer case

- ▶ Remove the propeller shafts between the axles and the transfer case.

Towing away in the event of front axle damage

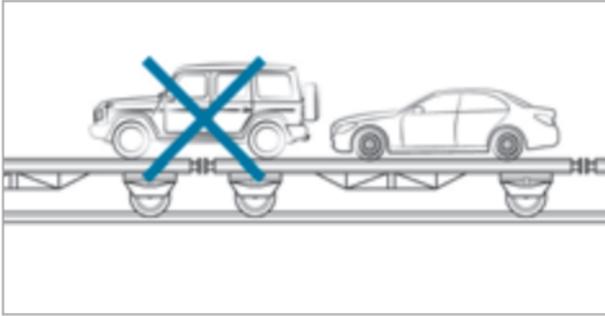
- ▶ Remove the propeller shaft between the rear axle and the transfer case.
- ▶ Tow away the vehicle with a raised front axle.

Towing away in the event of rear axle damage

- ▶ Remove the propeller shaft between the front axle and the transfer case.
- ▶ Tow away the vehicle with a raised rear axle and with wheel rollers under the front axle.

Loading the vehicle for transport

- ▶ Observe the notes on towing away (→ page 349).
- ▶ Connect the towing device to the towing eye in order to load the vehicle.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.
- i** The automatic transmission may be locked in position **P** in the event of damage to the electrics. To shift to **N**, provide the on-board electrical system with power (→ page 347).
- ▶ Load the vehicle onto the transporter.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- ▶ Only secure the vehicle by the wheels.

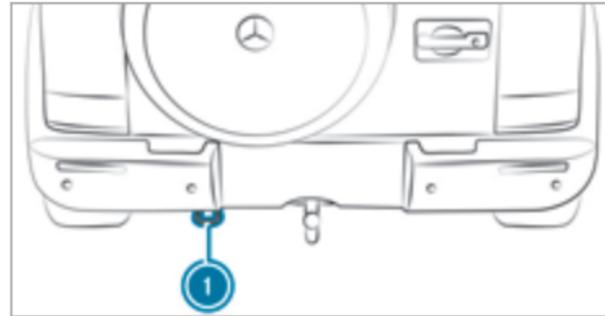
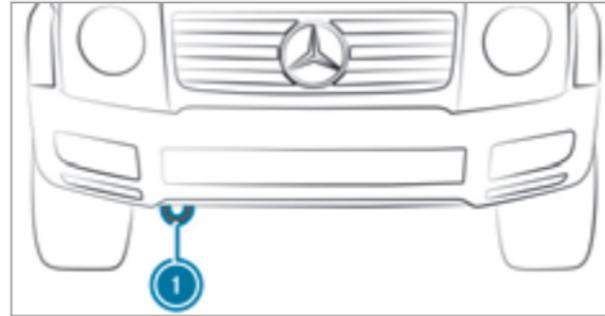


- ▶ Make sure that the front and rear axles come to rest on the same transportation vehicle.

! **NOTE** Damage to the drive train due to incorrect positioning of the vehicle

- ▶ Do not position the vehicle above the connection point of the transport vehicle.

Position of towing eyes



Towing eyes ① are attached to the front and rear of the vehicle.

Tow-starting the vehicle (vehicle emergency start)

! **NOTE** Damage to the automatic transmission due to tow starting

The automatic transmission may be damaged in the process of tow starting vehicles with automatic transmission.

- ▶ Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow started.

- ▶ Do not tow-start the vehicle.

Electrical fuses

Notes on electrical fuses

! **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- ▶ Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

! **NOTE** Damage due to incorrect fuses

Electrical components or systems may be damaged by incorrect fuses, or their functionality may be significantly impaired.

- ▶ Only use fuses that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and which have the correct fuse rating.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognize by the color and the label. The fuse ratings and further information to be observed can be found in the fuse assignment diagram.

Fuse assignment diagram: on the fuse box in the rear passenger compartment (→ page 355).

! **NOTE** Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

- ▶ When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.
- ▶ When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

Ensure the following before replacing a fuse:

- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- All electrical consumers are switched off.
- The vehicle is switched off.

The electrical fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- Fuse box in the engine compartment on the left-hand side (→ page 354)

- Fuse box on the right-hand side of the cockpit (→ page 355)
- Fuse box in the rear passenger compartment (→ page 355)

Opening and closing the fuse box in the engine compartment

Requirements:

- A dry cloth and a screwdriver are available.

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 353).

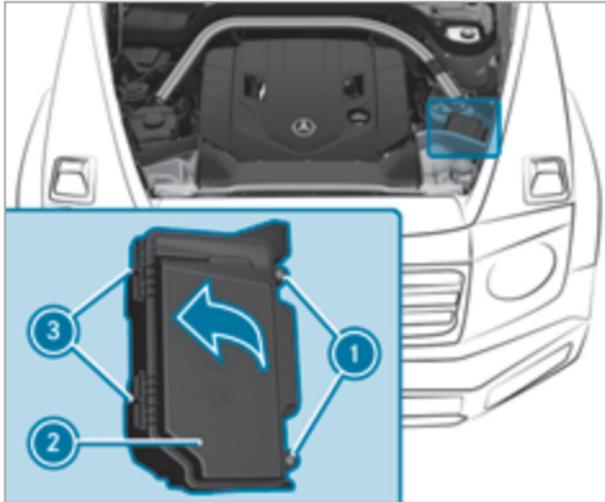
Opening

! **WARNING** Risk of injury from using the windshield wipers when the hood is open

If the windshield wipers start moving when the hood is open, you could be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- ▶ Always switch off the windshield wipers and vehicle before opening the hood.

- ▶ Open the hood.



- ▶ Remove any existing moisture from the fuse box using a dry cloth.
- ▶ Loosen screws ①.
- ▶ Fold out cover ② in the direction of the arrow and remove it.

Closing

- ▶ Check whether the seal is positioned correctly in the lid.

- ▶ Place tabs ③ of cover ② in the fuse box.
- ▶ Ensure that cover ② sits on the fuse box.
- ▶ Tighten screws ①.
- ▶ Close the hood.

Opening and closing the fuse box in the cockpit

- Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 353).

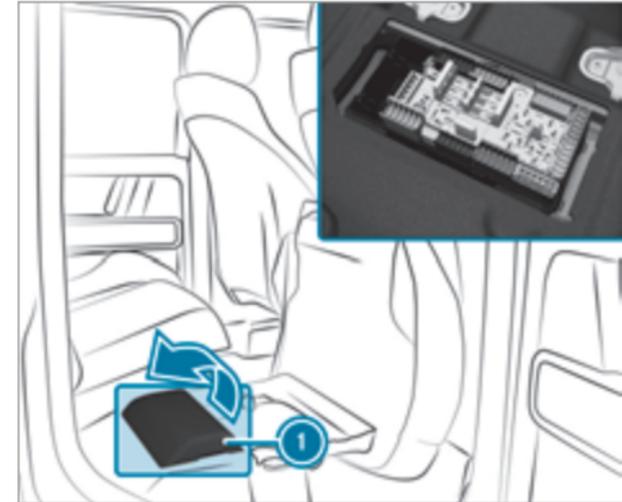
The fuse box is on the driver's side on the side of the cockpit under a cover.

- ▶ Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for further information.

Opening and closing the fuse box in the rear passenger compartment

Requirements:

- Observe the notes on electrical fuses.



- ▶ Fold the right-hand seat cushion forward (→ page 89).
- ▶ Fold out and remove cover ①.

Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics

Make sure there are no vibrations, noises or unusual handling characteristics when the vehicle is in motion. This may indicate that the wheels or tires are damaged. Hidden tire damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics.

If you suspect that a tire is malfunctioning, reduce your speed immediately and have the tires and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tires

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury through damaged tires

Damaged tires can cause tire pressure loss.

- ▶ Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

⚠ WARNING Risk of hydroplaning due to insufficient tire tread

Insufficient tire tread will result in reduced tire grip.

In heavy rain or slush the risk of hydroplaning is increased, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the conditions.

- ▶ Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tires.

Minimum tread depth for:

- Summer tires: $\frac{1}{8}$ in (3 mm)
- M+S tires: $\frac{1}{6}$ in (4 mm)

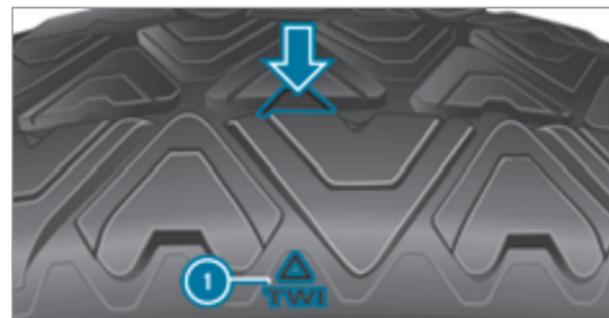
- ▶ For safety reasons, replace the tires before the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

Carry out the following checks on all wheels regularly, at least once a month or as required, for example, prior to a long journey or driving off-road:

- Check the tire pressure (→ page 357).

- Visually inspect wheels and tires for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
- Visual check of the tire tread depth and the tire contact surface across the entire width.

The minimum tread depth for summer tires is $\frac{1}{8}$ in (3 mm) and for winter tires $\frac{1}{6}$ in (4 mm).



Six marks ① show where the bar indicators (arrow) are integrated into the tire tread. They are visible once a tire tread depth of approximately $\frac{1}{16}$ in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

Notes on snow chains

! **NOTE** Damage to components of the vehicle body or chassis due to mounted snow chains

If you mount snow chains to the front wheels of 4MATIC vehicles, you may damage components of the vehicle body or chassis.

▶ Only mount snow chains to the rear wheels of 4MATIC vehicles.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: the notes on using snow chain-compatible AMG winter tires apply to AMG tires. Snow chains are permitted for use only with these.

Observe the following notes when using snow chains:

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tire combinations. You can obtain information about this from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehi-

cle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains with the same quality standard.

- If snow chains are installed, the maximum permissible speed is 30 mph (50 km/h).
 - **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** Do not use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are installed.
- i** You can deactivate ESP® to pull away (→ page 160). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving an increased driving force.

Tire pressure

Notes on tire pressure

! **WARNING** Risk of accident due to insufficient or excessive tire pressure

Underinflated or overinflated tires pose in particular the following risks:

- The tires can burst.
- The tires can wear excessively and/or unevenly.

- The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics may be greatly impaired.

▶ Comply with the recommended tire pressures and check the tire pressure of all tires, including the spare wheel, regularly:

- Monthly
- When the load changes
- Before embarking on a longer journey
- If operating conditions change, e.g. off-road driving

▶ Adjust the tire pressure, if necessary.

Tire pressure which is too high or too low can:

- Shorten the service life of the tires.
- Cause increased tire damage.
- Adversely affect driving characteristics and thus driving safety, e.g. due to hydroplaning.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to too low a tire pressure

Tires with pressure that is too low can overheat and burst as a consequence.

In addition, they also suffer from irregular wear, which can significantly impair the braking properties and the handling characteristics.

- ▶ Avoid excessively low tire pressure.

Tire pressure which is too low can cause:

- Tire malfunctions as a result of overheating
- Impaired handling characteristics
- Irregular wear
- Increased fuel consumption

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to too high a tire pressure

Tires with excessively high pressure can burst. In addition, they also suffer from irregular wear, which can significantly impair the brak-

ing properties and the handling characteristics.

- ▶ Avoid excessively high tire pressures.

Tire pressure which is too high can cause:

- Increased braking distance
- Impaired handling characteristics
- Irregular wear
- Impaired driving comfort
- Susceptibility to damage

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to repeated pressure drop in the tires

The wheels, valves or tires could be damaged.

Too low a tire pressure can lead to the tires bursting.

- ▶ Examine the tires for foreign objects.
- ▶ Check whether the tire has a puncture or the valve has a leak.
- ▶ If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

You can find information on tire pressure for the vehicle's factory-installed tires on the following labels:

- Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar of your vehicle (→ page 362).
- Tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap (→ page 359).

Observe the maximum tire pressure (→ page 369).

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tire pressure. The outer appearance of a tire does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tire pressure.

Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system:

You can also check the tire pressure using the on-board computer.

Only correct tire pressure when the tires are cold. Conditions for cold tires:

- The vehicle has been parked with the tires out of direct sunlight for at least three hours.
- The vehicle has traveled less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

A rise in the tire temperature of 18 °F (10 °C) increases the tire pressure by approx. 10 kPa (0.1 bar/1.5 psi). Take this into account when checking the tire pressure of warm tires.

The tire pressure recommended for increased load/speed in the tire pressure table can affect the ride comfort.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to unsuitable accessories on tire valves

If you mount unsuitable accessories onto tire valves, the tire valves may be overloaded and malfunction, which can cause tire pressure loss.

- ▶ Only screw standard valve caps or valve caps specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle onto the tire valve.

Notes on trailer operation

Always inflate the rear axle tires to the recommended tire pressures on the tire pressure table for increased load.

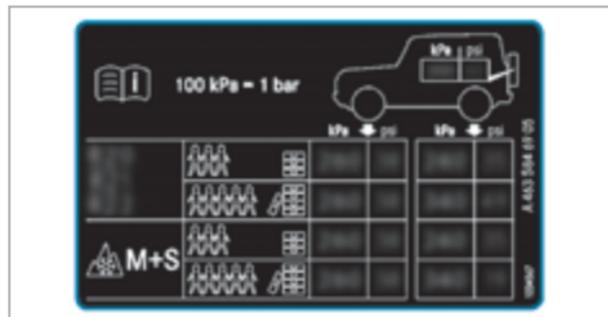
Notes on driving on sand

When driving on sand, you can lower the tire pressure (→ page 129).

Tire pressure table

The tire pressure table is on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

- ⓘ The data shown in the images is example data.



The tire pressure table shows the recommended tire pressure for all tires approved for this vehicle. The recommended tire pressures apply for cold

tires under various operating conditions, i.e. loading and/or speed of the vehicle.

If one or more tire sizes precede a tire pressure, the tire pressure information following is only valid for those tire sizes.

The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ from this.

Some tire pressure tables only show the rim diameter instead of the complete tire size, e.g. **R18**. The rim diameter is part of the tire size. You can find it on the tire side wall (→ page 370).

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 357)
- Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 362)
- Maximum tire pressure (→ page 369)

Checking the tire pressure manually

- ▶ Read the tire pressure recommended for the current operating conditions from the Tire and Loading Information placard or the tire pressure table. Observe the notes on tire pressure.
- ▶ Remove the valve cap of the tire to be checked.
- ▶ Press the tire pressure gauge securely onto the valve.
- ▶ Read the tire pressure.
- ▶ If the tire pressure is lower than the recommended value, increase the tire pressure to the recommended value.
- ▶ If the tire pressure is higher than the recommended value, release air. To do so, press down the metal pin in the valve, e.g. using the tip of a pen. Then, check the tire pressure again using the tire pressure gauge.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the valve.

Further related subjects:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 357)
- Tire pressure table (→ page 359)

- Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 362)

Tire pressure monitoring system

Function of the tire pressure monitoring system

⚠ DANGER Risk of accident due to incorrect tire pressure

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when

the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability. Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly.

The system checks the tire pressure and the tire temperature of the tires installed on the vehicle by means of a tire pressure sensor.

The tire pressure and the tire temperature appear in the on-board computer (→ page 361).

If there is a substantial pressure loss or if the tire temperature is excessive, you will be warned with display messages (→ page 443) or the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster (→ page 462).

The tire pressure monitoring system is only an aid. It is the driver's responsibility to set the tire pressure to the recommended cold tire pressure suitable for the operating situation.

In most cases, the tire pressure monitoring system will automatically update the new reference

values after you have changed the tire pressure. You can, however, also update the reference values by restarting the tire pressure monitoring system manually (→ page 362).

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function particularly in the following situations:

- Incorrect reference values were taught in
- Sudden pressure loss caused by a foreign object penetrating the tire, for example
- There is a malfunction caused by another radio signal source

Checking the tire pressure with the tire pressure monitoring system

Requirements:

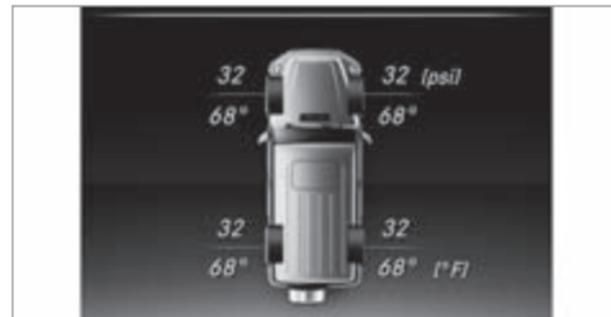
- The vehicle is switched on.

On-board computer:

↪ [Service](#) ➤ [Tires](#)

One of the following displays appears:

- Current tire pressure and tire temperature of the individual wheels:



- **Tire pressure will be displayed after driving a few minutes**
 - **Tire Pressure Monitor Active:** the teach-in process of the system is not yet complete. The tire pressures are already being monitored. The teach-in process takes longer if you have engaged the differential locks. Check the tire pressure again later.
- ▶ Compare the tire pressure with the recommended tire pressure for the current operating condition (→ page 359). Additionally, observe the notes on cold tires (→ page 357).

- i** The values displayed in the on-board computer may deviate from those of the tire pressure gauge as they refer to sea level. At high elevations, the tire pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tire pressure.

Restarting the tire pressure monitoring system

Requirements:

- The recommended tire pressure is correctly set for the respective operating status on all of the wheels (→ page 357).

Restart the tire pressure monitoring system in the following situations:

- The tire pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tires have been changed or newly installed.

On-board computer:

↪ Service ▶▶ Tires

- ▶ Swipe downwards on Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel. The **Use Current Pressures as New Reference Values?** message is shown in the Instrument Display.
- ▶ To restart, press Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel. The **Tire Press. Monitor Restarted** message is shown in the Instrument Display. Current warning messages are deleted and the yellow  warning lamp goes out. After you have been driving for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tire pressures are within the specified range. The current tire pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

Be sure to also pay attention to the following related topic:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 357)

Loading the vehicle

Notes on Tire and Loading Information placard

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from overloaded tires

Overloaded tires may overheat and burst as a consequence. Overloaded tires can also impair the steering and handling characteristics and lead to brake failure.

- ▶ Observe the load rating of the tires.
- ▶ The load rating must be at least half the permissible axle load of the vehicle.
- ▶ Never overload the tires by exceeding the maximum load.

The Tire and Loading Information placard is on the B-pillar on the driver's side of the vehicle.



① Tire and Loading Information placard

TIRE AND LOADING INFORMATION RENSEIGNEMENTS POUR LES PNEUS ET LE CHARGEMENT			
SEATING CAPACITY NOMBRE DE PLACES		TOTAL ②	FRONT AVANT ②
		REAR ARRIÈRE ②	MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE LOAD CHARGE MAXIMALE PERMISE ③
The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed Le poids total des occupants et du chargement ne doit jamais dépasser			
TIRE PNEU	SIZE DIMENSIONS	COLD TIRE PRESSURE PRESSION DES PNEUS À FROID	
FRONT AVANT	295/40 ZR18 99Y XL	200 kPa, 29 PSI	
REAR ARRIÈRE	295/35 ZR18 101Y XL	200 kPa, 29 PSI	
SPARE DE SECOURS	175/55-18 RSP	420 kPa, 60 PSI	
SEE OWNER'S MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION VOIR LE MANUEL DE L'USAGER POUR PLUS DE RENSEIGNEMENTS			

① The data shown in the illustration is example data.

The Tire and Loading Information placard shows the following information:

- Maximum number of seats ② according to the maximum number of people permitted to travel in the vehicle.

- Maximum permissible load ③ comprises the gross weight of all vehicle occupants, load and luggage.
- Recommended tire pressure ① for cold tires. The recommended tire pressures are valid for the maximum permissible load and up to the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

Please also note:

- Information on permissible weights and loads on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 387).
- Information on tire pressure in the tire pressure table (→ page 359).

Further related subjects:

- Determining the maximum permissible load (→ page 363)
- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 357).

Steps for Determining Correct Load Limit

The following steps have been developed as required of all manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575, pursuant to

the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

- ▶ **(1):** Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's placard.
- ▶ **(2):** Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
- ▶ **(3):** Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.
- ▶ **(4):** The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1,400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1,400 - 750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs.)
- ▶ **(5):** Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the availa-

ble cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.

- ▶ **(6):** If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.
- ⓘ Not all vehicles are permitted to tow a trailer. Towing a trailer is only permitted if a trailer-hitch is installed. Please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz dealer if you have any questions about towing a trailer with your vehicle.

Even if you have calculated the total load carefully, you should still make sure that the maximum permissible gross weight and the maximum gross axle weight rating of your vehicle are not exceeded. Details can be found on the vehicle identification plate.

- ▶ Have your loaded vehicle – including driver, occupants and load – weighed on a vehicle weighbridge. The measured values may not exceed the maximum permissible values stated on the vehicle identification plate.

Further related subjects:

- Calculation example for determining the maximum load (→ page 364)
- Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 362)
- Tire pressure table (→ page 359)
- Vehicle identification plate (→ page 387)

Calculation example for determining the maximum load

The following table shows examples of how to calculate total and load capacities with varying seating configurations and different numbers and sizes of occupants. The following examples use a maximum load of 1500 lbs (680 kg). **This is for illustration purposes only.** Make sure you are using the actual load limit for your vehicle stated on your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 362).

The higher the weight of all the occupants, the smaller the maximum load for luggage.

Step 1

	Example 1	Example 2
Combined maximum weight of occupants and load (data from the Tire and Loading Information placard)	1500 lbs (680 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg)

Step 2

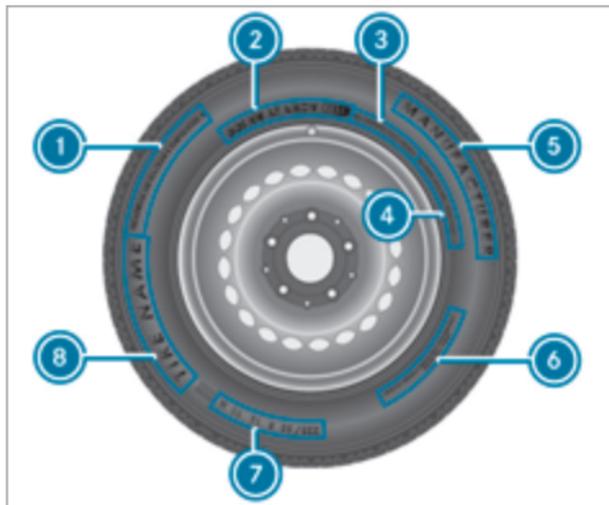
	Example 1	Example 2
Number of people in the vehicle (driver and occupants)	5	1
Distribution of the occupants	Front: 2 Rear: 3	Front: 1
Weight of occupants	Occupant 1: 150 lbs (68 kg) Occupant 2: 180 lbs (82 kg) Occupant 3: 160 lbs (73 kg) Occupant 4: 140 lbs (63 kg) Occupant 5: 120 lbs (54 kg)	Occupant 1: 200 lbs (91 kg)
Total weight of all occupants	750 lbs (340 kg)	200 lbs (91 kg)

Step 3

	Example 1	Example 2
Permissible load (maximum gross vehicle weight rating from the Tire and Loading Information placard minus the gross weight of all occupants)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 750 lbs (340 kg) = 750 lbs (340 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 200 lbs (91 kg) = 1300 lbs (589 kg)

Tire labeling

Overview of tire labeling

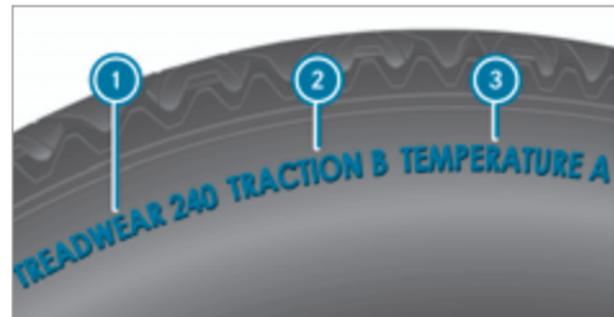


- ① Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards
- ② DOT (Department of Transportation), (TIN) Tire Identification Number
- ③ Maximum tire load (→ page 369)
- ④ Maximum tire pressure (→ page 369)

- ⑤ Manufacturer
- ⑥ Tire characteristics (→ page 370)
- ⑦ Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating and load index (→ page 370)
- ⑧ Tire name
- ① The data shown in the illustration is example data.

Tire Quality Grading

In accordance with the US Department of Transportation's "Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards", tire manufacturers are required to grade their tires on the basis of the following three performance factors:



- ① Tread wear grade
- ② Traction grade
- ③ Temperature grade
- ① The data shown in the illustration is example data.
- ① The classification is not legally stipulated for Canada, but it is generally stated.

Tread wear grade

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half (1\1/2\) times as

well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

Traction grade

⚠ DANGER Risk of accident due to inadequate traction

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests.

- ▶ Always adapt your driving style and drive at a speed to suit the prevailing traffic and weather conditions.

! NOTE Damage to the drivetrain from wheelspin

- ▶ Avoid wheelspin.

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

Temperature grade

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from tire overheating and tire failure

Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause excessive heat build-up and possible tire failure.

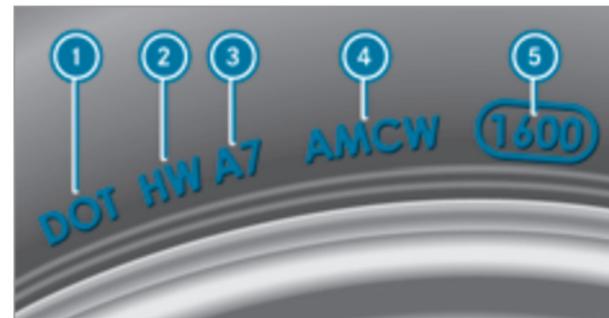
- ▶ Observe the recommended tire pressure.
- ▶ Regularly check the pressure of all the tires.
- ▶ Adjust the tire pressure, if necessary.

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained

high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)

US tire regulations stipulate that every tire manufacturer or retreader must imprint a TIN in or on the side wall of each tire produced.



i The data shown in the image is example data. The TIN is a unique identification number to identify tires and comprises the following:

- **DOT (Department of Transportation):** tire symbol marks **1** indicating that the tire complies with the requirements of the US Department of Transportation.
- **Manufacturer identification code:** manufacturer identification code **2** contains details of the tire manufacturer. New tires have a code with two symbols. Retreaded tires have a code with four symbols. Further information on retreaded tires (→ page 374).
- **Tire size:** identifier **3** describes the tire size.
- **Tire type code:** tire type code **4** can be used by the manufacturer as a code to describe specific characteristics of the tire.
- **Manufacturing date:** manufacturing date **5** provides information about the age of a tire. The 1st and 2nd positions represent the calendar week and the 3rd and 4th positions state the year of manufacture (e.g. "3208" represents the 32nd week of 2008).

Information on the maximum tire load



i The data shown in the image is example data. Maximum tire load **1** is the maximum permissible weight for which the tire is approved.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit. The maximum permissible load can be found on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side (→ page 362).

Specifications for maximum tire pressure



i The data shown in the illustration is example data.

Never exceed maximum tire pressure **1** specified for the tire. Always observe the recommended tire pressure for your vehicle when adjusting the tire pressure (→ page 359).

Information on tire characteristics



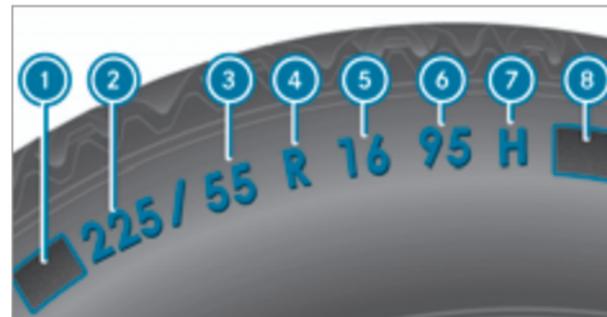
i The data shown in the image is example data. This information describes the type of tire cord and the number of layers in side wall **1** and under tire tread **2**.

Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating and load index

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tire load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the specified tire load rating or the permissible speed rating may lead to tire damage and to the tires bursting.

- ▶ Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- ▶ Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.



- 1** First letter(s)
- 2** Nominal tire width in millimeters
- 3** Aspect ratio in %
- 4** Tire code
- 5** Rim diameter
- 6** Load-bearing index
- 7** Speed rating
- 8** Load index

i The data shown in the illustration is example data.

Information about reading tire data can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

First letter(s) 1:

- Without: passenger vehicle tires according to European manufacturing standards.
- "P": passenger vehicle tires according to US manufacturing standards.
- "LT": light truck tires according to US manufacturing standards.
- "T": compact emergency spare wheels with high tire pressure that are only designed for temporary use in an emergency.

Aspect ratio 3:

Ratio between tire height and tire width in percent (tire height divided by tire width).

Tire code 4 (tire type):

- "R" radial tire
- "D": bias ply tire
- "B": bias belted tires
- "ZR": radial tire with a maximum speed above 149 mph (240 km/h) (optional)

Rim diameter 5:

The diameter of the bead seat (not the diameter of the rim flange). The rim diameter is specified in inches (in).

Load-bearing index 6:

Numerical code that specifies the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire (e.g. "91" corresponds to 1356 lbs (615 kg)).

The load-bearing capacity of the tire must be at least half the gross axle weight rating of your vehicle. Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit.

See also:

- Maximum permissible load on the Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 362)
- Maximum tire load (→ page 369)
- Load index

Speed rating 7:

Specifies the approved maximum speed of the tire.

- ⓘ An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 130 mph (210 km/h).

Make sure that your tires have the required speed rating. You can obtain information on the required speed rating from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Summer tires

Index	Speed rating
Q	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
R	up to 106 mph (170 km/h)
S	up to 112 mph (180 km/h)
T	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)
W	up to 168 mph (270 km/h)
Y	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)

Index	Speed rating
ZR...Y ¹	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR...(..Y) ¹	over 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR ¹	over 149 mph (240 km/h)

- Specifying the speed rating as the "ZR" index in tire code  is optional for tires up to 186 mph (300 km/h).
- If your tire code  includes "ZR" and there is no speed rating , find out what the maximum speed is from the tire manufacturer.
- If load-bearing index  and speed rating  are in brackets, the maximum speed rating of your tire is above 186 mph (300 km/h). To find out the maximum speed, ask the tire manufacturer.

All-weather tires and winter tires

Index	Speed rating
Q M+S ²	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
T M+S ²	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H M+S ²	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V M+S ²	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)

Winter tires bear the  snowflake symbol and fulfill the requirements of the Rubber Manufacturers Association (RMA) and the Rubber Association of Canada (RAC) regarding the tire traction on snow.

Load index :

- No specification given: standard load (SL) tire
- "XL" or "Extra Load": extra load tire or reinforced tire
- "Light Load": light load tire

- "C", "D", "E": a load range that depends on the maximum load that the tire can carry at a certain pressure

Definition of terms for tires and loading

Tire structure and characteristics: describes the number of layers or the number of rubber-coated belts in the tire contact surface and the tire wall. These are made of steel, nylon, polyester and other materials.

Bar: metric unit for tire pressure. 14.5038 pounds per square inch (psi) and 100 kilopascal (kPa) is the equivalent of one bar.

DOT (Department of Transportation): DOT-marked tires fulfill the requirements of the US Department of Transportation.

Average weight of the vehicle occupants: the number of vehicle occupants for which the vehicle is designed, multiplied by 150 lb (68 kg).

Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards: a uniform standard to grade the quality of tires with regard

¹ "ZR" stated in the tire code.

² Or "M+S  " for winter tires.

to tread quality, tire traction and temperature characteristics. The quality grading assessment is made by the manufacturer following specifications from the U.S. government. The quality grade of a tire is imprinted on the side wall of the tire.

Recommended tire pressure: the recommended tire pressure is the tire pressure specified for the tires mounted to the vehicle at the factory.

The tire and information table contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires, the maximum permissible load and the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

The tire pressure table contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires under various operating conditions, i.e. loading and/or speed of the vehicle.

Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment: the combined weight of all standard and optional equipment available for the vehicle, regardless of whether it is actually installed on the vehicle or not.

Rim: the part of the wheel on which the tire is installed.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating): the GAWR is the maximum permissible axle load. The actual load on an axle must never exceed the gross axle weight rating. The gross axle weight rating can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Speed rating: the speed rating is part of the tire identification. It specifies the speed range for which a tire is approved.

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight): the gross vehicle weight comprises the weight of the vehicle including fuel, tools, the spare wheel, accessories installed, occupants, luggage and the trailer drawbar noseweight, if applicable. The gross vehicle weight must not exceed the gross vehicle weight rating GVWR as specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating): the GVWR is the maximum permitted gross weight of the fully laden vehicle (weight of the vehicle including all accessories, occupants, fuel, luggage and the trailer drawbar noseweight if applicable). The gross vehicle weight rating is specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Maximum weight of the laden vehicle: the maximum weight is the sum of the curb weight of the vehicle, the weight of the accessories, the maximum load and the weight of optional equipment installed at the factory.

Kilopascal (kPa): metric unit for tire pressure. 6.9 kPa corresponds to 1 psi. Another unit for tire pressure is bar. 100 kilopascal (kPa) equals 1 bar.

Load index: in addition to the load-bearing index, the load index may also be imprinted on the side wall of the tire. This specifies the load-bearing capacity of the tire more precisely.

Curb weight: the weight of a vehicle with standard equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant. It also includes the air conditioning system and optional equipment if these are installed on the vehicle, but does not include passengers or luggage.

Maximum tire load: the maximum tire load is the maximum permissible weight in kilograms or lbs for which a tire is approved.

Maximum permissible tire pressure: maximum permissible tire pressure for one tire.

Maximum load on one tire: maximum load on one tire. This is calculated by dividing the maximum axle load of one axle by two.

PSI (pounds per square inch): standard unit of measurement for tire pressure.

Aspect ratio: ratio between tire height and tire width in percent.

Tire pressure: pressure inside the tire applying an outward force to every square inch of the tire. The tire pressure is specified in pounds per square inch (psi), in kilopascals (kPa) or in bar. The tire pressure should only be corrected when the tires are cold.

Cold tire pressure: the tires are cold when the vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours without direct sunlight on the tires or the vehicle has been driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

Tire contact surface: the part of the tire that comes into contact with the road.

Tire bead: the purpose of the tire bead is to ensure that the tire sits securely on the wheel rim. There are several wire cores in the tire bead to prevent the tire from changing length on the wheel rim.

Side wall: the part of the tire between the tread and the tire bead.

Weight of optional equipment: the combined weight of the optional equipment weighing more than the replaced standard parts and more than 5 lbs (2.3 kg). This optional equipment, such as high-performance brakes, level control system, a roof luggage rack or high-performance batteries, is not included in the curb weight and the weight of the accessories.

TIN (Tire Identification Number): a unique identification number which can be used by a tire manufacturer to identify tires, for example, in a product recall, and thus identify the purchasers. The TIN is made up of the manufacturer's identity code, tire size, tire type code and the manufacturing date.

Load-bearing index: the load-bearing index is a code that contains the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire.

Traction: traction is the grip resulting from friction between the tires and the road surface.

Wear indicator: narrow bars (tread wear bars) that are distributed over the tire contact surface. If the

tire tread is level with the bars, the wear limit of 1/16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

Distribution of vehicle occupants: distribution of vehicle occupants over designated seat positions in a vehicle.

Maximum permissible payload weight: nominal load and luggage load plus 150 lb (68 kg) multiplied by the number of seats in the vehicle.

Changing a wheel

[Notes on selecting, installing and replacing tires](#)

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognize dangers.

You can ask for information regarding permitted wheel/tire combinations at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect wheel and tire dimensions

If wheels and tires of the wrong size are installed, the service brakes or components in the

brake system and in the wheel suspension may be damaged.

- ▶ Always replace wheels and tires with ones that fulfill the specifications of the original part.

For wheels, pay attention to the following:

- Designation
- Type

For tires, pay attention to the following:

- Designation
- Manufacturer
- Type

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tire load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the specified tire load rating or the permissible speed rating may lead to tire damage and to the tires bursting.

- ▶ Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- ▶ Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

! **NOTE** Vehicle and tire damage through tire types and sizes that have not been approved

For safety reasons, only use tires, wheels and accessories which have been specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

These tires are specially adapted to the active safety systems, such as ABS, ESP® and 4MATIC, and marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (run-flat tire only for certain wheels)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tires)

Otherwise, certain properties, such as handling characteristics, vehicle noise emissions, consumption, etc. could be adversely affected.

Furthermore, other tire sizes could result in the tires rubbing against the body and axle components when loaded. This could result in damage to the tire or the vehicle.

Only use tires, wheels and accessories that have been checked and recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

! **NOTE** Risk to driving safety from retreaded tires

Retreaded tires are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tires.

For this reason driving safety cannot be guaranteed.

- ▶ Do not use used tires if you have no information about their previous usage.

! **NOTE** Possible wheel and tire damage when driving over obstacles

Large wheels have a smaller section width. As the section width decreases, the risk of wheels and tires being damaged when driving over obstacles increases.

- ▶ Avoid obstacles or drive especially carefully.
- ▶ Reduce your speed when driving over curbs, speed bumps, manhole covers and potholes.
- ▶ Avoid particularly high curbs.

! **NOTE** Damage to electronic component parts from the use of tire-mounting tools

Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system: Electronic component parts are located in the wheel. Tire-mounting tools should not be used in the area of the valve.

This could otherwise damage the electronic component parts.

▶ Have the tires changed at a qualified specialist workshop only.

! **NOTE** Damage to summer tires at low ambient temperatures

At low ambient temperatures, tears could form when driving with summer tires, causing permanent damage to the tires.

- ▶ At temperatures below 45 °F (7 °C) use  M+S tires.

Accessory parts which are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or which are not used correctly, can impair the operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and inquire about the following:

- Suitability
- Legal stipulations
- Factory recommendations

! **WARNING** Risk of accident with high performance tires

The special tire tread in combination with the optimized tire compound means that the risk of skidding and hydroplaning on wet roads is increased.

In addition, the tire grip is greatly reduced at a low outside temperature and tire running temperature.

- ▶ Switch on the ESP[®] and adapt your driving style accordingly.
- ▶ Use  M+S tires at outside temperatures of less than 50 °F (10 °C).
- ▶ Only use the tires for their intended purpose.

Observe the following when selecting, installing and replacing tires:

- Only use tires and wheels of the same type (summer tires, winter tires, MOExtended tires) and the same make.
- Only install wheels of the same size on one axle (left and right).

It is only permissible to install a different wheel size in the event of a flat tire in order to drive to the specialist workshop.

- Only install tires of the correct size onto the wheels.
- **Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system:** All installed wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors for the tire pressure monitoring system.
- At temperatures below 45 °F (7 °C) use winter tires or all-season tires marked M+S for all wheels.

Winter tires bearing the  snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.

- For M+S tires, only use tires with the same tread.
- Observe the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tires installed.

If this is below the vehicle's maximum speed, this must be indicated by an appropriate label in the driver's field of vision.

- Break in new tires at moderate speeds for the first 60 miles (100 km).
- Replace the tires after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

For more information on wheels and tires, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 357)
- Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 362)
- Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating and load index (→ page 370)
- Tire pressure table (→ page 359)
- Notes on the emergency spare wheel (→ page 384)

Notes on rotating the wheels

 **WARNING** Risk of injury through different wheel sizes

Rotating the front and rear wheels can severely impair the driving characteristics.

The wheel brakes or suspension components may also be damaged.

 Rotate front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tires are of the same dimensions.

The wear patterns on the front and rear wheels differ:

- Front wheels wear more on the tire shoulder
- Rear wheels wear more in the center of the tire

Do not drive with tires that have too little tread depth. This significantly reduces traction on wet roads (hydroplaning).

On vehicles that have the same size front and rear wheels, rotate the wheels according to the intervals in the tire manufacturer's warranty book in

your vehicle documents. If this is not available, rotate the tires every 3,000 to 6,000 miles (5,000 to 10,000 km), depending on the wear. Ensure that the direction of rotation is maintained.

Observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" when doing so (→ page 378).

Notes on storing wheels

When storing wheels, observe the following notes:

- After removing wheels, store them in a cool, dry and preferably dark place.
- Protect the tires from contact with oil, grease or fuel.

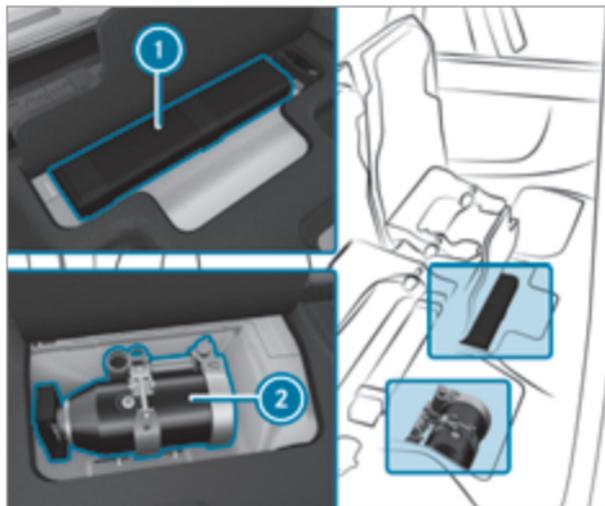
Vehicle tool kit overview

The vehicle tool kit contains:

- Vehicle tool bag with:
 - Pump lever for jack
 - Wheel wrench with T-piece
 - Screwdriver (inserted in a pump lever)

- Dismantling tool for roof luggage rack (inserted in a pump lever)
- Jack with adapter

The vehicle tool kit is located under the rear bench seat (→ page 91).



- ① Vehicle tool bag
- ② Jack

Preparing the vehicle for a wheel change

Requirements:

- The required tire-change tool kit is available. If your vehicle is not equipped with the tire-change tool kit, consult a qualified specialist workshop to find out about suitable tools.
 - The vehicle is not on a slope.
 - The vehicle is on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually.
 - ▶ Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
 - ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
 - ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
 - ▶ Make sure that the vehicle cannot be started.
 - ▶ Place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.
 - ▶ Remove the hub caps if necessary (→ page 379).
 - ▶ Raise the vehicle (→ page 379).

Removing and installing the wheel trim/hub caps

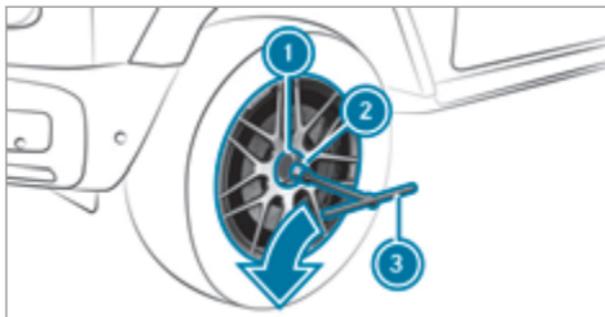
Requirements:

- The vehicle is prepared for a wheel change (→ page 378).

Plastic hub cap

- To remove:** turn the center cover of the hub cap counter-clockwise and remove the hub cap.
- To install:** make sure that the center cover of the hub cap is turned counter-clockwise.
- Position the hub cap and turn the center cover clockwise until the hub cap engages physically and audibly.

Aluminum hub cap



- To remove:** position socket ② from the tire-change tool kit on hub cap ①.
- Position wheel wrench ③ on socket ②.
- Using wheel wrench ③, turn hub cap ① counter-clockwise and remove it.
- To install:** follow the instructions above in reverse order.

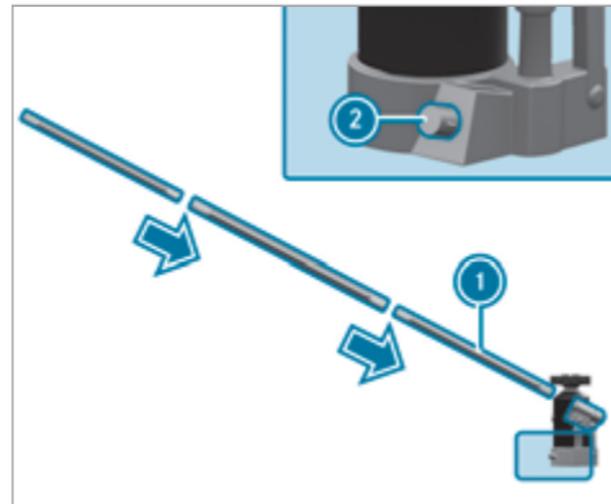
i Specified tightening torque: 20 lb-ft (27 Nm).

Raising the vehicle when changing a wheel

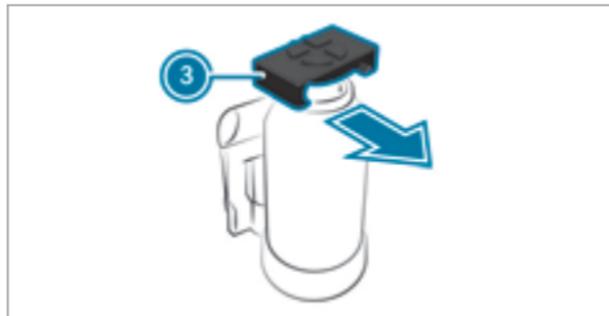
Requirements:

- There are no persons in the vehicle.
- The vehicle has been prepared for a wheel change (→ page 378).
- The hub caps have been removed (→ page 379).

Assembling the jack



- ▶ Assemble pump lever ①.
- ▶ Place pump lever ① with the recess on lowering screw ② on the jack.
- ▶ Turn pump lever ① clockwise as far as it will go. Lowering screw ② is closed.



③ Adapter

To raise the vehicle at the front: adapter ③ must be secured on the jack.

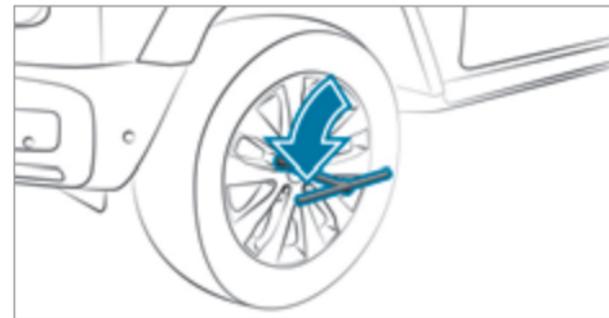
To raise the vehicle at the rear: remove adapter ③ from the jack.

Important notes on using the jack:

- Use only the vehicle-specific jack that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz to raise the vehicle.
- The jack is only designed for raising and holding the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed and not for maintenance work under the vehicle.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. If necessary, use a large, flat, load-bearing, non-slip underlay.
- Position the jack only at the jack support point.

Rules of conduct when the vehicle is raised:

- Never place your hands or feet under the vehicle.
- Never lie under the vehicle.
- Do not start the vehicle and do not release the electric parking brake.
- Do not open or close any doors or the rear-end door.



- ▶ Using the lug wrench, loosen the wheel bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the bolts completely.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from incorrect positioning of the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

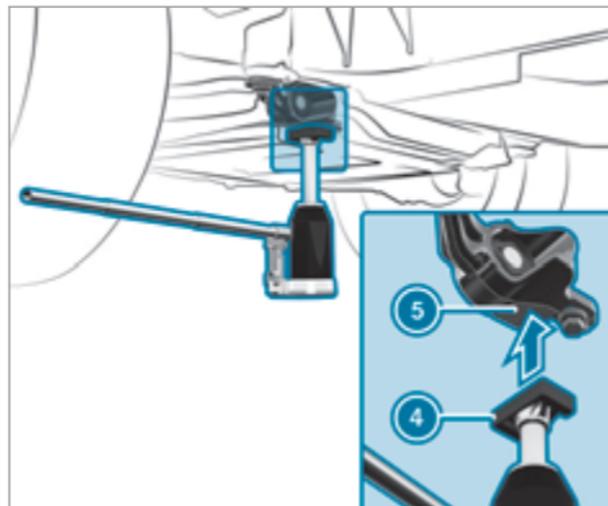
- ▶ Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jacking point of the vehicle.

! NOTE Vehicle damage from the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jack support point of the vehicle, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised.

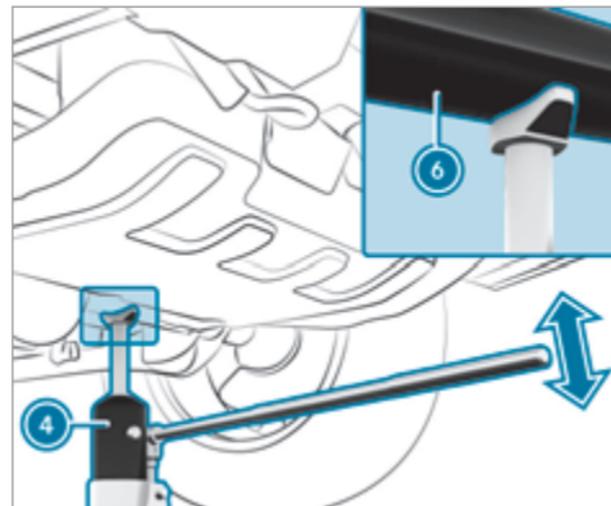
- ▶ The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jack support points.

Raising the vehicle at the front



- ▶ Make sure that the adapter is secured on the jack.
- ▶ Position jack ④ on the comfort bushing on transverse link ⑤.
- ▶ Raise the vehicle by pumping until the tire is no more than 1.2 in (3 cm) off the ground.
- ▶ Loosen and remove the wheel (→ page 382).

Raising the vehicle at the rear



- ▶ Pull out the adapter from the jack.
- ▶ Position jack ④ at the jack support point of axle carrier tube ⑥.
- ▶ Keep pumping until axle carrier tube ⑥ sits securely in the jack support point and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.

- ▶ Raise the vehicle by pumping until the tire is no more than 1.2 in (3 cm) off the ground.
- ▶ Loosen and remove the wheel (→ page 382).

Removing a wheel

Requirements:

- The vehicle is raised (→ page 379).

When changing a wheel, avoid applying any force to the brake discs, since this could impair the level of comfort when braking.

! **NOTE** Damage to threading from dirt on wheel bolts

- ▶ Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface.

- ▶ Unscrew the wheel bolts.
- ▶ Remove the wheel.
- ▶ Install the new wheel (→ page 382).

Installing a new wheel

Requirements:

- The wheel is removed (→ page 382).

! **WARNING** Risk of accident from losing a wheel

Oiled, greased or damaged wheel bolt/wheel nut threads or wheel hub/wheel mounting bolt threads can cause the wheel bolts/wheel nuts to come loose.

- ▶ Never oil or grease the threads.
- ▶ In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- ▶ Have the damaged wheel bolts or damaged hub threads replaced.
- ▶ Do not continue driving.

- ▶ Observe the information on the choice of tires (→ page 374).

For tires with a specified direction of rotation, an arrow on the side wall of the tire indicates the cor-

rect direction of rotation. Observe the direction of rotation when installing.

- ▶ Place the wheel to be installed on the wheel hub and push it on.

! **WARNING** Risk of injury from tightening wheel bolts and nuts

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip.

- ▶ Only tighten wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

- ▶ For safety reasons, only use wheel bolts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and for the wheel in question.

! **NOTE** Damage to paintwork of the wheel rim when screwing in the first wheel bolt

If the wheel has too much play when screwing in the first wheel bolt, the wheel rim paint can be damaged.

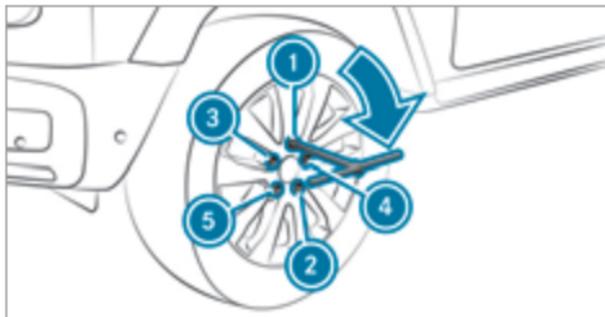
- ▶ Press the wheel firmly against the wheel hub when screwing in the first wheel bolt.

- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated until they are finger-tight.
- ▶ Lower the vehicle (→ page 383).

Lowering the vehicle after a wheel change

Requirements:

- The new wheel has been installed (→ page 382).
- ▶ **To lower the vehicle:** place the ratchet onto the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters "AB" are visible and turn counter-clockwise.



- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated ① to ⑤ with an initial maximum force of 59 lb-ft (80 Nm).
- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated ① to ⑤ with the specified tightening torque of 111 lb-ft (150 Nm).

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect tightening torque

The wheels could come loose if the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are not tightened to the prescribed torque.

- ▶ Ensure that the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.
- ▶ If you are not sure, do not move the vehicle. Contact a qualified specialist workshop and have the tightening torque checked immediately.

- ▶ Check the tire pressure of the newly installed wheel and adjust it if necessary.

- ① The following does not apply if the new wheel is an emergency spare wheel.
- ▶ **Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system:** Restart the tire pressure monitoring system (→ page 362).

Emergency spare wheel

Notes on the emergency spare wheel

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident caused by incorrect wheel and tire dimensions

The wheel or tire sizes and the tire type of the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. The emergency spare wheel or spare wheel can significantly impair driving characteristics of the vehicle.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- ▶ Drive carefully.
- ▶ Never install more than one emergency spare wheel or spare wheel that differs in size.
- ▶ Only use an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel briefly.
- ▶ Do not deactivate ESP®.
- ▶ Have the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist work-

shop. The new wheel must have the correct dimensions.

Observe the following notes on installing an emergency spare wheel:

- The maximum permissible speed with an emergency spare wheel installed is 50 mph (80 km/h).
- Do not install snow chains on the emergency spare wheel.
- Replace the emergency spare wheel after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.
- Check the tire pressure of the emergency spare wheel installed. Correct the pressure as necessary.

i The specified tire pressure is stated on the label of the emergency spare wheel.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 357)
- Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 362)

- Tire pressure table (→ page 359)
- Notes on installing tires (→ page 374)

Notes on technical data

! NOTE Mercedes-AMG vehicles

- ▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognize dangers.

The data stated only applies to vehicles with standard equipment. You can obtain further information from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Vehicle electronics

Two-way radios

Notes on installing two-way radios

! WARNING Risk of accident due to improper work on two-way radios

If two-way radios are manipulated or retrofitted incorrectly, the electromagnetic radiation from the two-way radios can interfere with the vehicle electronics and jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

! WARNING Risk of accident due to improper operation of two-way radios

If you use two-way radios in the vehicle improperly, their electromagnetic radiation can disrupt the vehicle's electronics. This is the case in the following situations, in particular:

- The two-way radio is not connected to an exterior antenna.
- The exterior antenna is installed incorrectly or is not a low-reflection antenna.

This could jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle.

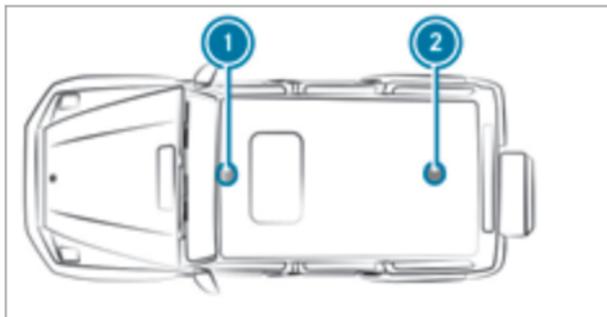
- ▶ Have the low-reflection exterior antenna installed at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ When operating two-way radios in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior antenna.

! NOTE Invalidation of the operating permit due to failure to comply with the instructions for installation and use

The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of two-way radios are not observed.

- ▶ Only use approved frequency bands.
- ▶ Observe the maximum permissible output power in these frequency bands.
- ▶ Only use approved antenna positions.



- ① Front roof area
- ② Rear roof area

Use Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles - "EMCs for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment") when retrofitting two-way radios. Comply with the legal requirements for detachable parts.

If your vehicle has installations for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply and antenna connectors provided in the pre-installation. Observe the manufacturer's supplements when installing.

Two-way radio transmission output

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the antenna must not exceed the values in the following table.

Frequency band and maximum transmission output

Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
Short wave 3 - 54 MHz	100 W
4 m frequency band 74 - 88 MHz	30 W
2 m frequency band 144 - 174 MHz	50 W
Terrestrial Trunked Radio (TETRA) 380 - 460 MHz	10 W

Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
70 cm frequency band 420 - 450 MHz	35 W
Two-way radio (2G/3G/4G)	10 W

The following can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

- Two-way radios with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- RF transmitters with transmitter frequencies in the 380 - 410 MHz frequency band and a maximum transmission output of up to 2 W (TETRA)
- Mobile phones (2G/3G/4G)

There are no restrictions when positioning the antenna on the outside of the vehicle for the following frequency bands:

- Terrestrial Trunked Radio (TETRA)
- 70 cm frequency band

- 2G/3G/4G

Regulatory radio identification and notes

Regulatory radio identification of small components

Manufacturer information about radio-based vehicle components can be found using the key phrase "Regulatory radio identification" in the Digital Operator's Manual in the vehicle, on the Internet and in the app.

Regulatory radio identification – Indonesia

Manufacturer information about radio-based vehicle components can be found using the key phrase "Regulatory radio identification – Indonesia" in the Digital Operator's Manual in the vehicle, on the Internet and in the app.

- ① These are not small components. Information about small components can be found using the key phrase "Regulatory radio identification of small components".

Information on user separation distances

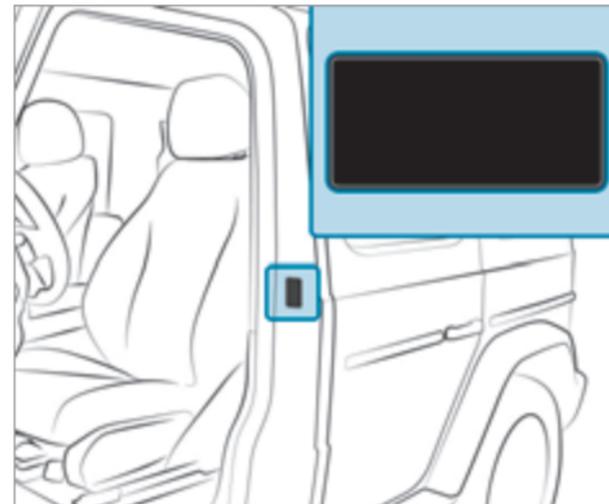
Information on user separation distances of wireless vehicle components can be found using the key phrase "User separation distances" in the Digital Operator's Manual in the vehicle, on the Internet, and in the app.

Further component-specific information

Further component-specific information can be found using the key phrase "further component-specific information" in the Digital Operator's Manual in the vehicle, on the Internet and in the app.

Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number

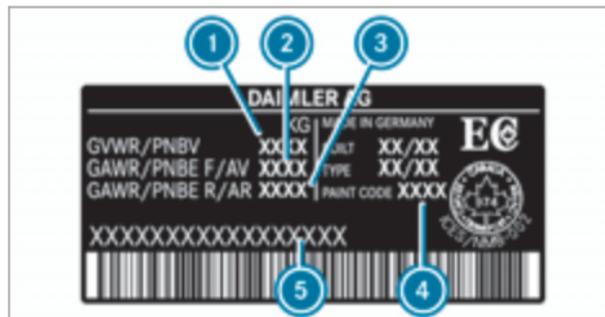
Vehicle identification plate





Vehicle identification plate (USA only)

- ① Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight
- ② Maximum permissible front axle load
- ③ Maximum permissible rear axle load
- ④ Paint code
- ⑤ VIN (vehicle identification number)



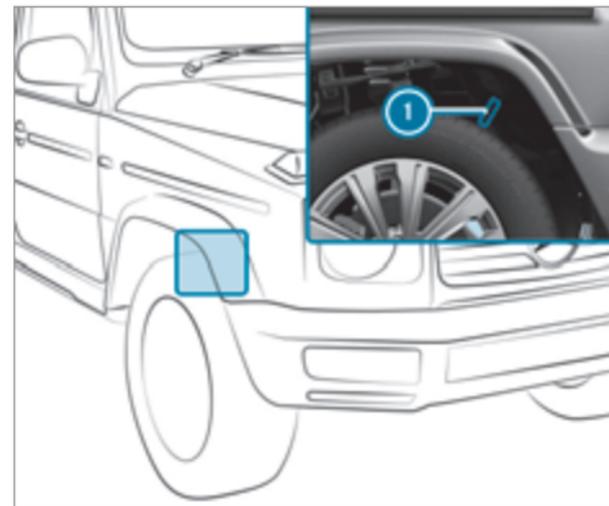
Vehicle identification plate (Canada only)

- ① Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight
- ② Maximum permissible front axle load
- ③ Maximum permissible rear axle load
- ④ Paint code
- ⑤ VIN (vehicle identification number)

The maximum permissible gross vehicle weight is made up of the vehicle weight, all vehicle occupants, the fuel and the load. The maximum gross axle weight rating is the maximum weight that can be carried on one axle (front or rear axle).

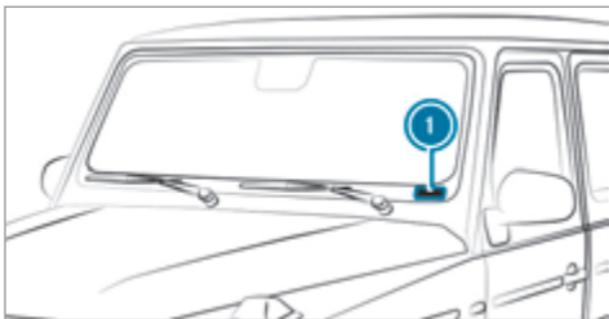
Never exceed the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight or the maximum gross axle weight rating for the front or rear axle.

VIN on the chassis



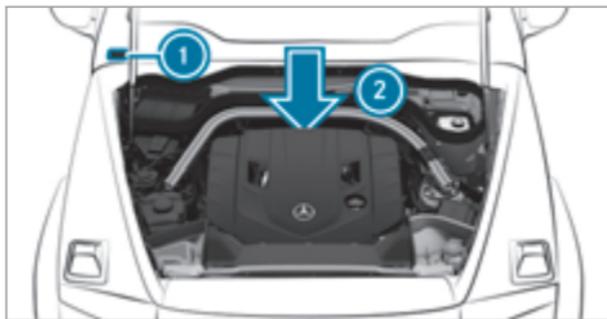
- ① Imprinted VIN (vehicle identification number)

VIN at the lower edge of the windshield



- ① VIN (vehicle identification number) as label

Additional plates



- ① Plate with information about emissions testing, including confirmation of emissions guidelines at the U.S. federal level as well as for California
- ② Engine number stamped into the crankcase

Operating fluids

Notes on operating fluids

! **NOTE** Mercedes-AMG vehicles

- ▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognize dangers.

! **WARNING** Risk of injury from operating fluids harmful to your health

Operating fluids may be poisonous and harmful to your health.

- ▶ Observe the text on the original containers when using, storing or disposing of operating fluids.
- ▶ Always store operating fluids sealed in their original containers.
- ▶ Always keep children away from operating fluids.



ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Pollution of the environment due to irresponsible disposal of operating fluids

Incorrect disposal of operating fluids can cause considerable damage to the environment.

- ▶ Dispose of operating fluids in an environmentally responsible manner.

Operating fluids include the following:

- Fuels
- Lubricants
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- Windshield washer fluid
- Climate control system refrigerant

Only use products approved by Mercedes-Benz. Damage caused by the use of products that have not been approved is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty or goodwill gestures.

The operating fluids approved by Mercedes-Benz can be identified by the following inscriptions on the container:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

Further information on approved operating fluids:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids by entering the designation
 - At <https://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>
 - In the Mercedes-Benz BeVo app
- At a qualified specialist workshop



WARNING Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- ▶ Fire, open flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- ▶ Before and during refueling, switch off the vehicle and, if installed, the stationary heater.



WARNING Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- ▶ Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not inhale fuel vapor.
- ▶ Keep children away from fuel.
- ▶ Keep doors and windows closed during the refueling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- ▶ Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- ▶ If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- ▶ If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.

- ▶ Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

Flexible-fuel vehicles can be refueled with the following fuel types:

- Unleaded premium grade gasoline
- E85 fuel
- A mixture of E85 fuel and unleaded premium grade gasoline

Flexible-fuel vehicles can be identified by the **Ethanol up to E85** sticker on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

Depending on the country, the fuels you can use in your vehicle may differ from the information in the Operator's Manual. The fuels that have been approved for your vehicle can be found on the instruction label on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

Fuel

Notes on fuel quality for vehicles with a gasoline engine

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 389).

! NOTE Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- ▶ Only refuel with low-sulfur spark-ignition engine fuel.

This fuel may contain up to 10% ethanol by volume. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

Never refuel with one of the following fuels:

- diesel
- Gasoline with more than 10% ethanol by volume, e.g. E15, E85, E100
- Gasoline with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30, M85, M100
- Gasoline with additives containing metal

If you have accidentally refueled with the wrong fuel:

- ▶ Do not switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

If the available fuel is not sufficiently low in sulfur, this can produce unpleasant odors.

Only refuel with fuel that has at least the octane number specified in the information label in the fuel filler flap (→ page 146).

If you want maximum engine output: Only refuel with premium-grade unleaded gasoline with an octane number of at least 91 AKI/95 RON.

As a temporary measure, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also refuel with regular unleaded gasoline with at least 87 AKI/91 RON. This may reduce engine output and increase fuel consumption.

Never refuel using gasoline with a lower RON.

! NOTE Premature engine wear through unleaded regular gasoline

Impairment of the longevity and performance of the engine.

If unleaded premium grade gasoline is unavailable and you have to refuel using unleaded regular gasoline:

- ▶ Only fill the fuel tank to half full with unleaded regular gasoline and refill as soon as possible with unleaded premium grade gasoline.
- ▶ Do not drive at the maximum design speed.
- ▶ Avoid sudden acceleration and engine speeds over 3000 rpm.

Further information on fuel is available at the following locations:

- At a gas station
- At a qualified specialist workshop
- On the <https://www.mbusa.com> (USA only)

Notes on additives in gasoline

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 389).

! **NOTE** Damage from use of unsuitable additives

Even small amounts of the wrong additive may lead to malfunctions occurring.

- ▶ Only add cleaning additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz to the fuel.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use brand-name fuels with additives.

In some countries, the fuel available may not have sufficient additives. Residue could build up in the fuel injection system as a result. In this case, in consultation with an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, mix the fuel with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Observe the notes and mixing ratios indicated on the tank.

Tank content and reserve fuel

Capacity

Model	Total capacity
G 550	26.4 gal (100.0 liters)
Model	Of which reserve
G 550	3.2 gal (12.0 liters)

Engine oil

Notes on engine oil

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 389).



! **NOTE** Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

- ▶ Do not use engine oils or oil filters other than those which meet the specifications necessary for the prescribed service intervals.

- ▶ Do not alter the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer change intervals than prescribed.
- ▶ Do not use additives.
- ▶ Have the engine oil changed after the prescribed intervals.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the oil change carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Quality and capacity of engine oil

MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval

Gasoline engines	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
G 550	229.52, 229.61*

* Recommended for lowest possible fuel consumption (lowest SAE viscosity class in each case; observe possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes).

To achieve the lowest possible fuel consumption, it is recommended to use the engine oil specifications marked in the table for the lowest SAE viscosity class. Possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes must be observed.

The following values refer to an oil change, including the oil filter.

Model	Capacity
G 550	10.0 US qt (9.5 liters)

Notes on brake fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 389).

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to vapor pockets forming in the brake system

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point is too low, vapor pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard.

This causes the braking effect to be impaired.

- ▶ Have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use a brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz according to MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

Coolant

Notes on coolant

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 389).

⚠ WARNING - Risk of fire and injury from antifreeze

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down before adding antifreeze.

- ▶ Make sure that no antifreeze spills out next to the filler opening.
- ▶ Thoroughly clean off any antifreeze from component parts before starting the vehicle.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by incorrect coolant

- ▶ Only use coolant that has been premixed with the required antifreeze protection.

Information on coolant is available at the following locations:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specification for Operating Fluids 320.1
 - At <https://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>
 - In the Mercedes-Benz BeVo app
- At a qualified specialist workshop

! **NOTE** Overheating at high outside temperatures

If an inappropriate coolant is used, the engine cooling system is not sufficiently protected against overheating and corrosion at high outside temperatures.

- ▶ Only use coolant approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Observe the instructions in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids 320.1.

Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Proportion of antifreeze concentrate in the engine cooling system:

- A minimum of 50% (antifreeze protection down to about -35°F (-37°C))
- A maximum of 55% (antifreeze protection down to -49°F (-45°C))

Coolant capacity

Capacity

Model	Capacity
G 550	18.6 US qt (17.6 liters)

Notes on windshield washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 389).

! **WARNING** - Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- ▶ Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

! **NOTE** Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windshield washer fluid

Unsuitable windshield washer fluid may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

▶ Only use windshield washer fluid which is also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

! **NOTE** Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windshield washer fluids

▶ Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windshield washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionized water. Otherwise, the fill level sensor may be triggered erroneously.

Recommended windshield washer fluid:

- Above freezing point: e.g. MB SummerFit
- Below freezing point: e.g. MB WinterFit

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the antifreeze container.

Mix washer fluid with windshield washer fluid all year round.

Refrigerant

Notes on refrigerant

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 389).

! **NOTE** Damage due to incorrect refrigerant

If a non-approved refrigerant is used, the climate control system may be damaged.

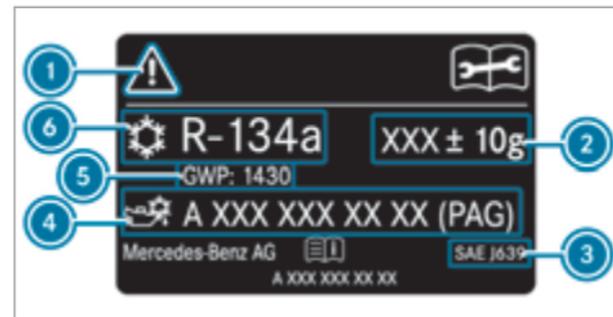
- ▶ **USA:** use only R-134a refrigerant.
- ▶ **Canada:** use only R-1234yf refrigerant.

! **NOTE** Damage to the climate control system due to incorrect refrigerant compressor oil

- ▶ Only use refrigerant compressor oil that has been approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Do not mix the approved refrigerant compressor oil with a different refrigerant compressor oil.

Work on the climate control system may be carried out only by a qualified specialist workshop. All applicable regulations, as well as SAE standard J639, must be adhered to.

The information label on the climate control system for the refrigerant type and the refrigerant compressor oil (PAG oil) is located on the radiator cross-member in the engine compartment.



Information label (example – USA/China)

- ① Hazard and service warning symbols
- ② Refrigerant filling capacity
- ③ Applicable standards
- ④ PAG oil part number

- ⑤ GWP (global warming potential) of the refrigerant used
- ⑥ Refrigerant type



Information label (example - Canada)

- ① Hazard and service warning symbols
- ② Refrigerant filling capacity
- ③ Applicable standards
- ④ PAG oil part number
- ⑤ GWP (global warming potential) of the refrigerant used
- ⑥ Refrigerant type

Symbols ① indicate the following:

- Possible dangers
- The need to have service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop only

Refrigerant filling capacity

Filling capacity for refrigerant and PAG oil

Model	Refrigerant
G 550	24.2 ± 0.4 oz (685 ± 10 g)
Model	PAG oil
G 550	2.8 ± 0.4 oz (80 ± 10 g)

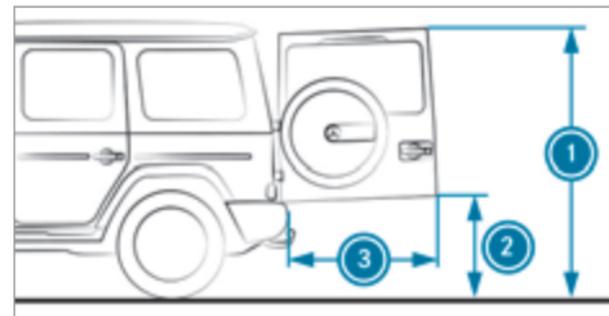
Vehicle data

Vehicle dimensions

The heights and lengths specified may vary as a result of the following factors:

- Tires
- Load

- Condition of the suspension
- Optional equipment



Range of movement

G 550	
① Distance to top edge	76.3 in (1937 mm)
② Distance to lower edge	29.3 in (743 mm)
③ Range of movement	43.2 in (1096 mm)

Vehicle dimensions

G 550	
Vehicle length	191.6 in (4866 mm)
Vehicle width including outside mirrors	86.1 in (2187 mm)
Vehicle height	77.5 in (1969 mm)
Wheelbase	113.8 in (2890 mm)
Turning radius	44.6 ft (13.6 m)
Minimum ground clearance	9.5 in (241 mm)

Weights and loads

Bear in mind that items of optional equipment increase the curb weight and reduce the payload.

Vehicle data for off-road driving

Fording depth

! **NOTE** Damage caused by water when fording

In the following cases water can penetrate into the engine compartment and vehicle interior:

- The maximum permissible fording depth is exceeded when driving through standing water.
- When driving through the water a bow wave forms.
- Water accumulates when driving through running water.

▶ Do not exceed the maximum permissible fording depth and drive slowly through the water.

The specified value indicates the maximum permissible fording depth for vehicles that are ready to drive. It applies to slow driving through standing water.

Driving through flowing water reduces tire traction. The permissible fording depth is then correspondingly lower.

Observe the notes on off-road driving and fording (→ page 129).



Model	1 Fording depth
G 550	27.6 in (70 cm)

Angle of approach/departure

The specified values are maximum values for vehicles that are ready to drive.

Observe the notes on driving in mountainous terrain (→ page 129).



Model	① Front	② Rear
G 550	30.9°	29.9°

Maximum gradient climbing ability

The vehicle's gradient climbing ability depends on the weight distribution in the vehicle, the terrain conditions and the road surface conditions.

The specified value applies under the following conditions:

- The vehicle is ready to drive
- The **LOW RANGE** off-road gear of the transfer case is engaged

- The road surfaces conditions and thus the traction are good

A gradient climbing ability of 100% corresponds to an incline of 45°.

Observe the notes on driving in mountainous terrain (→ page 129).

Model	Maximum gradient climbing ability
G 550	100%

Trailer hitch

General notes on the trailer hitch

The retrofitting of a trailer hitch is only permissible if a towing capacity is specified in your vehicle documents.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Permissible trailer load

The tongue weight is not included in the towing capacity.

Permissible towing capacity, braked (at a minimum start-off gradeability of 8%)

Model	Permissible towing capacity, braked
G 550	7000 lbs (3175 kg)

Permissible towing capacity, braked (at a minimum start-off gradeability of 12%)

Model	Permissible towing capacity, braked
G 550	7000 lbs (3175 kg)

Maximum tongue weight

! **NOTE** Damage caused by the trailer coming loose

If the tongue weight used is too low, the trailer may come loose.

- ▶ The tongue weight must not be below 110.2 lbs (50 kg).
- ▶ Use a tongue weight that is as close as possible to the maximum permissible tongue weight.

Tongue weight

Model	Maximum tongue weight
G 550	562.2 lbs (255 kg)

The actual tongue weight may not be higher than the specified value. The value can be found on the vehicle identification plates of the trailer hitch or of the trailer. The lowest weight applies.

The permissible drawbar tongue weight is the maximum weight with which the drawbar may be

loaded. The permissible drawbar tongue weight is the limit for trailer hitches approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Permissible rear axle load (trailer operation)

Axle load

Model	Axle load
G 550	4189 lbs (1900 kg)

Display messages

Introduction

Notes about display messages

Display messages appear on the instrument display.

Display messages with graphic symbols are simplified in the Operator's Manual and may differ from the symbols on the instrument display. The instrument display shows high-priority display messages in red. Certain display messages are accompanied by a warning tone.

Please act in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in the Operator's Manual.

For some display messages, symbols will also be shown:

-  Further information
-  Hide display message

With the left-hand Touch Control, you can select the respective symbol by swiping to the left or right. Pressing  displays further information on

the media display. Press the  symbol to hide the display message.

You can hide low-priority display messages by pressing the back button  or the left-hand Touch Control. The display messages will then be stored in the message memory.

Rectify the cause of a display message as quickly as possible.

High-priority display messages cannot be hidden. The instrument display will show these display messages permanently until the cause of the display message has been rectified.

Calling up saved display messages

On-board computer:

 **Service**  **1 Message**

If there are no display messages, **No Messages** will appear on the instrument display.

 Scroll through the display messages by swiping upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

 **To exit the message memory:** press the back button .

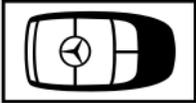
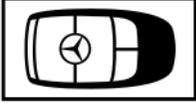
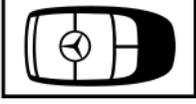
Occupant safety

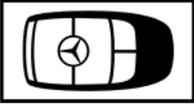
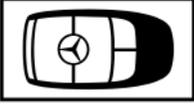
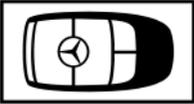
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>SRS Malfunction Service Required</p>	<p>* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 34).</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system</p> <p>Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident.</p> <p>► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</p> </div>
 <p>Front Left Malfunction Service Required (example)</p>	<p>* The corresponding restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 34).</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system</p> <p>Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident.</p> <p>► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</p> </div>
 <p>Left Side Curtain Airbag Malfunction Service Required (example)</p>	<p>* The corresponding restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 34).</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the window curtain airbag</p> <p>The window curtain airbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident.</p> <p>► Have the window curtain airbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</p> </div>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual	<p>* The front passenger airbag and the front passenger knee airbag have been disabled even though an adult or a person of adult stature is on the front passenger seat. If additional forces are applied to the seat, the weight the system detects may be too low.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"><p>⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a disabled front passenger airbag</p><p>If the front passenger airbag is disabled, the front passenger airbag will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function.</p><p>A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.</p><p>► Make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.</p></div> <ul style="list-style-type: none">► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.► Make sure that no objects are trapped under the front passenger seat.► Check the status of automatic front passenger airbag actuation (→ page 43).► If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual	<p>* The front passenger airbag and the front passenger knee airbag will be enabled while the vehicle is in motion in the following situations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Even when a child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system weight threshold is located on the front passenger seat• Even when the front passenger seat is not occupied

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>The system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat.</p> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of injury or death when using a child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled</p> <p>If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the front passenger airbag is enabled, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.</p> <p>The child could be struck by the airbag.</p> <p>► Ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.</p> <p>NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Make sure that no objects are trapped under the front passenger seat. ► Check the status of automatic front passenger airbag actuation (→ page 43). ► If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
PRE-SAFE Inoperative See Operator's Manual	<p>* The PRE-SAFE® functions are malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

SmartKey

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Obtain a New Key	<ul style="list-style-type: none">* Have the SmartKey replaced.<ul style="list-style-type: none">► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Replace Key Battery	<ul style="list-style-type: none">* The SmartKey battery is discharged.<ul style="list-style-type: none">► Replace the battery (→ page 63).
 Key Not Detected (white display message)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">* The SmartKey is currently undetected.<ul style="list-style-type: none">► Change the location of the SmartKey in the vehicle.► If the SmartKey is still not recognized, place it in the marked space for starting with the SmartKey (→ page 123).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Key Not Detected (red display message)</p>	<p>* The SmartKey cannot be detected and may no longer be in the vehicle. The SmartKey is no longer in the vehicle and you switch off the vehicle:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You can no longer start the vehicle. <li>• You cannot centrally lock the vehicle. <p>► Ensure that the SmartKey is in the vehicle.</p> <p>If the SmartKey detection function has a malfunction due to a strong radio signal source:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. <li>► Place the SmartKey in the marked space for starting the engine with the SmartKey (→ page 123).
 <p>Don't Forget Your Key</p>	<p>* A warning tone will also sound. This message reminds you to take your SmartKey with you when you leave the vehicle.</p>
 <p>Key Being Initialized Please Wait</p>	<p>* The vehicle is processing in order to teach in the new SmartKey.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Wait until processing is complete.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * SmartKey detection is malfunctioning. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Change the location of the SmartKey in the vehicle. ► Place the SmartKey in the marked space for starting the engine with the SmartKey (→ page 123).

Lights

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<div style="text-align: center;">  </div> <p>Check Left Low Beam (example)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The corresponding light source is defective. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. ⓘ LED light sources: the display message for the corresponding light appears only when all the light-emitting diodes in the light are faulty.
<div style="text-align: center;">  </div> <p>Malfunction See Operator's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The exterior lighting is malfunctioning. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Automatic Headlamp Mode Inoperative</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The light sensor for automatic driving lights is malfunctioning. <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>Active Headlamps Inoperative</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The active headlamps are malfunctioning. <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>Switch On Headlamps</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* You are driving without low-beam headlamps. <li>► Turn the light switch to the  or AUTO position.
 <p>Switch Off Lights</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* You are leaving the vehicle and the lights are still switched on. <li>► Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Intell. Light System Inoperative</p>	<p>* The Intelligent Light System is malfunctioning. The lighting system continues to function properly without the functions of the Intelligent Light System.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
<p>Adaptive Highbeam Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 106).</p> <p>Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. The Adaptive Highbeam Assist Now Available display message will appear.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on. <li>► Operate the high beam manually until Adaptive High Beam Assist is available again.
<p>Adaptive Highbeam Assist Inoperative</p>	<p>* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on. <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. <li>► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop. <li>► Until then, operate the high beam manually.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Adaptive Highbeam Assist Camera View Restricted See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* The camera view is restricted. Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Dirt on the windshield in the camera's field of vision<li>• Heavy rain, snow or fog <p>Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable.</p> <p>Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again.</p> <p>If the display message does not disappear:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.<li>► Clean the windshield.
<p>Hazard Warning Flashers Malfunctioning</p>	<p>* The hazard warning lamp switch is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicle

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Vehicle Ready to Drive Switch the Ignition Off Before Exiting</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * You are leaving the vehicle in a ready-to-drive state. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Get out of the vehicle, secure it against rolling away and take the SmartKey with you. ► If you do not leave the vehicle, switch off the electrical consumers, e.g. the seat heating. Otherwise, the 12-V battery may discharge and starting the engine may be possible only with the help of a second battery (jump start).
 <p>Steering Malfunction Increased Physical Effort See Operator's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The power steering assistance is malfunctioning. <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of an accident due to altered steering characteristics</p> <p>If the power assistance of the steering fails partially or completely, you will need to use more force to steer.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully. ► Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. </div>
 <p>Steering Malfunction Stop Immediately See Operator's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The steering is malfunctioning. Steering capability is significantly impaired. <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired</p> <p>If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardized.</p> </div>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	<p>* At least one door is open.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Close all doors.
	<p>* The hood is open.</p> <div style="background-color: #f0f0f0; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;"> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of accident due to driving with the hood unlocked</p> <p>The hood may open and block your view.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Never release the hood when driving. ► Before every trip, ensure that the hood is locked. </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Close the hood.
<p>LOW RANGE Shift to Position N Briefly</p>	<p>* One or more shifting conditions have not been met.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Engage neutral [N]. ► Repeat the gear change.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
LOW RANGE Malfunction To Park, Apply Brake	<ul style="list-style-type: none">* The transfer case is malfunctioning.<ul style="list-style-type: none">► Do not shift the transfer case!► Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
LOW RANGE Shifting Canceled Please Reactivate	<ul style="list-style-type: none">* The transfer case did not perform the gear change.<ul style="list-style-type: none">► Repeat the gear change.► Ensure that all shifting conditions are met (→ page 143).
LOW RANGE Malfunction	<ul style="list-style-type: none">* The transfer case is malfunctioning.<ul style="list-style-type: none">► Do not shift the transfer case!► Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
LOW RANGE Stop Apply Parking Brake	<ul style="list-style-type: none">* The transfer case is malfunctioning.<ul style="list-style-type: none">► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.► Apply the electric parking brake.► Where necessary, also secure the vehicle against rolling away.► Engage park position P.
LOW RANGE Max. Speed 6 mph	<ul style="list-style-type: none">* The maximum speed of 6 mph (10 km/h) for the gear change has been exceeded.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive more slowly. ► Repeat the gear change.
<p>LOW RANGE Max. Speed 12 mph</p>	<p>* The maximum speed of 12 mph (20 km/h) for the gear change has been exceeded.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive more slowly. ► Repeat the gear change.
<p>LOW RANGE Max. Speed 25 mph or Deactivate</p>	<p>* The maximum speed of 25 mph (40 km/h) for the gear change has been exceeded.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive more slowly. ► To deactivate the gear change, press the LOW RANGE button again. ► Repeat the gear change.
<p>LOW RANGE Max. Speed 40 mph or Deactivate</p>	<p>* The maximum speed of 40 mph (70 km/h) for the gear change has been exceeded.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive more slowly. ► To deactivate the gear change, press the LOW RANGE button again. ► Repeat the gear change.
<p>LOW RANGE Disengage Dif- ferential Locks</p>	<p>* One or more shifting conditions have not been met.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► The differential locks must be disengaged to enable the HIGH RANGE on-road position to be selected. ► Repeat the gear change.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Gearbox Protection Limit 18 mph Disable LOW RANGE</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The oil temperature in the transfer case is too high. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► In the on-road position, shift to HIGH RANGE.
<p>Desert Drive Program Act. ESP Unavailable See Operator's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * ABS and ESP® are restricted in the Desert drive program. Other driving and driving safety systems may also be unavailable. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are restricted</p> <p>The wheels may lock during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Activate the Desert drive program only when driving on sand. ► Deactivate the Desert drive program immediately after driving on sand. </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Activate the Desert drive program only when driving on sand. ► Deactivate the Desert drive program immediately after driving on sand.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Differential Lock Engaged ABS and ESP Unavailable</p>	<p>* ABS and ESP[®] are not available when the differential locks are switched on. Other driving and driving safety systems may also be unavailable. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.</p> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP[®] are unavailable</p> <p>The wheels may lock during braking and ESP[®] does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Switch on the differential locks only for off-road driving. ▶ Switch off the differential locks immediately after off-road driving. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Switch on the differential locks only for off-road driving. ► Switch off the differential locks immediately after off-road driving.
<p>Front/Rear Differential Lock System Malfunction</p>	<p>* The differential locks are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning.</p>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>▲ WARNING Risk of accident if the driving and driving safety systems are malfunctioning</p> <p>If the differential locks are malfunctioning, the ABS, ESP®, ETS/4ETS and BAS driving and driving safety systems may also malfunction.</p> <p>The wheels may lock during braking. The braking distance may increase.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. <p>► Drive on carefully.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p>
 <p>Different. Lock Sys. Malfunction</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The transfer case is malfunctioning. ► Do not shift the transfer case! ► Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>Different. Locking Sys. Cooling Down Please Wait</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The differential locks are overheated. ► Wait briefly.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Air Intake Malfunction See Operator's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The air flap of the air intake is dirty or iced up. Fording is not possible. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► At outside temperatures above 39°F (4°C) restart the vehicle. ► If you have already started fording, drive on carefully. ► Clean the vehicle. ► Defrost the air intake.
<p>Fording Not Possible Service Required</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * There is a malfunction with the air flap of the air intake. Fording is not possible. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
<p>Speed Max. 6 mph (yellow display message)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The maximum reliable speed for fording of 6 mph (10 km/h) has been exceeded. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive more slowly.
<div> </div> <p>Check Washer Fluid</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Add washer fluid (→ page 331).
<p>Wiper Malfunctioning</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The windshield wipers are malfunctioning.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Restart the vehicle. <p>If the display message still appears:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Engine

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>To switch engine off, press and hold Start/Stop button for at least 3 secs. or press 3 times.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * You have pressed the start/stop button while the vehicle is in motion. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Information about switching off the vehicle while driving (→ page 122).
<p>Cannot Start Engine See Operator's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The vehicle cannot be started. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on ► If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Check Coolant Level See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* The coolant level is too low.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>! NOTE Engine damage due to insufficient coolant</p> <p>► Avoid long journeys with insufficient coolant.</p> </div> <p>► Add coolant (→ page 330).</p> <p>► Have the engine cooling system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
 <p>Coolant Too Hot Stop Vehicle Turn Engine Off</p>	<p>* The coolant is too hot.</p> <p>► Stop immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the vehicle.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>⚠ WARNING Risk of burns when opening the hood</p> <p>If you open the hood in the event of an overheated engine or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You may come into contact with hot gases. <li>• You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids. <p>► Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.</p> <p>► In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.</p> </div> <p>► Wait until the engine has cooled down.</p>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed. ► Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below the red marking.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * There is a malfunction in the engine cooling system. ► Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below the red marking.
 <p>Fuel Level Low</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range. ► Refuel.
 <p>Gas Cap Loose</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The fuel filler cap is not closed correctly or the fuel system is leaking. ► Close the fuel filler cap. ► If the fuel filler cap was already properly closed: consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Transmission

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Only Shift to 'P' when Vehicle is Stationary	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * It is possible to select the park position P only if the vehicle is stationary. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Depress the brake pedal to stop. ► Shift the transmission to park position P when the vehicle is stationary.
Apply Brake to Shift from 'P'	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position P and into another transmission position. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Depress the brake pedal. ► Select transmission position D, R or neutral N.
To Deselect P or N, Depress Brake and Start Engine	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position P or neutral N and into another transmission position. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Depress the brake pedal. ► Start the vehicle. ► Change the transmission position.
Apply Brake to Shift to D or R	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * You have attempted to select transmission position D or R. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Depress the brake pedal. ► Select transmission position D or R.
Apply Brake to Shift to 'R'	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * You have attempted to select transmission position R. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Depress the brake pedal.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Select transmission position R.
<p>Driver's Door Open & Transmission Not in P Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The driver's door is not fully closed and transmission position D, R or neutral N is selected. The vehicle may roll away. ► Select park position P when switching off the vehicle.
<p>N Permanently Active Risk of Rolling Away</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Neutral N has been selected while the vehicle is rolling or while you are driving. ► Depress the brake pedal to stop. ► Shift the transmission to park position P while the vehicle is stationary. ► To continue driving, select transmission position D or R.
<p>Service Required Do Not Shift Gears Visit Dealer</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The transmission is malfunctioning. It is no longer possible to change the transmission position. ► If transmission position D is selected, consult a qualified specialist workshop and do not change the transmission position. ► For all other transmission positions, park the vehicle safely. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop or breakdown service.
<p>Reversing Not Possible Service Required</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The transmission is malfunctioning. It is not possible to select transmission position R. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
<p>Transmission Malfunction Stop</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission shifts to neutral N automatically. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Depress the brake pedal. ► Engage park position P. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
<p>Stop Vehicle Leave Engine Running Wait Transmission Cooling</p>	<p>* The transmission is overheating. Pulling away may be temporarily impaired or not possible.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ► Leave the engine running. ► Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.
<p>Auxiliary Battery Malfunction (white display message)</p>	<p>* The auxiliary battery for the transmission is no longer being charged.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Until then, always select park position P manually before you switch off the vehicle. ► Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.
<p>Auxiliary Battery Malfunction (red display message)</p>	<p>* The auxiliary battery for the transmission is no longer being charged.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Until then, always select park position P manually before you switch off the vehicle. ► Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.

Brakes

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<div> </div> <p>(USA only)</p> <div> </div> <p>(Canada only)</p> <p>Parking Brake See Operator's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The yellow  indicator lamp is lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To apply: <li>► Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on <li>► Apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 154). <p>If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. <li>► Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away. <li>* The yellow  indicator lamp and the red  (USA only) or  (Canada only) indicator lamp are lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To release: <li>► Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on <li>► Release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 154). <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Release the electric parking brake automatically (→ page 153). <p>If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>* The yellow  indicator lamp is lit and the red  (USA only) or  (Canada only) indicator lamp is flashing. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.</p> <p>The electric parking brake could not be applied or released.</p> <p>► Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on</p> <p>To apply:</p> <p>► Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 154).</p> <p>To release:</p> <p>► Apply and then release the electric parking brake manually.</p> <p>If the electric parking brake cannot be applied or the red  (USA only) or  (Canada only) indicator lamp continues to flash:</p> <p>► Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p> <p>► Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away.</p> <p>* The yellow  indicator lamp is lit and the red  (USA only) or  (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes for approximately ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then remains lit or goes out. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.</p> <p>If the state of charge is too low:</p> <p>► Charge the 12 V battery.</p>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>To apply:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">► Switch off the vehicle. The electric parking brake will be applied automatically. <p>If you do not want the electric parking brake to be applied, e.g. at an automatic car wash or when the vehicle is being towed, leave the vehicle switched on. This does not include having the vehicle towed with the rear axle raised.</p> <p>If the electric parking brake is not applied automatically:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">► Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on► Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 154). <p>If it is still not possible to apply the electric parking brake:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.► Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away. <p>To release:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">► If the conditions for automatic release are fulfilled and the electric parking brake is not released automatically, release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 154). <p>If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">► Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>(USA only)</p>  <p>(Canada only)</p> <p>Please Release Parking Brake</p>	<p>* The red  indicator lamp (USA only) or  indicator lamp (Canada only) is flashing.</p> <p>The electric parking brake is applied while you are driving:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• A condition for automatic release of the electric parking brake has not been fulfilled (→ page 153).• You are performing emergency braking using the electric parking brake (→ page 154). <p>► Check the conditions for automatic release of the electric parking brake.</p> <p>► Release the electric parking brake manually.</p>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<div></div> <p>(USA only)</p> <div></div> <p>(Canada only)</p> <p>Turn On the Ignition to Release the Parking Brake</p>	<p>* The red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp is lit. You have attempted to release the electric parking brake with the vehicle switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Switch on the vehicle.
<div></div> <p>(USA only)</p> <div></div> <p>(Canada only)</p> <p>Check Brake Fluid Level</p>	<p>* There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.</p> <div> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level</p> </div> <p>If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Do not add brake fluid.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Check Brake Pads See Operator's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The brakepads have reached the wear limit. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center; font-weight: bold; font-size: 1.2em;">HOLD</div> <p>Off</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The HOLD function is deactivated because the vehicle is slipping or a condition for activation is not fulfilled. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Reactivate the HOLD function later or check the activation conditions for the HOLD function (→ page 161).
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">  </div> <p>ATTENTION ASSIST Inoperative</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * ATTENTION ASSIST is malfunctioning. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break!</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or an increasing lack of concentration on the part of the driver (→ page 162). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► If necessary, take a break.
 <p>--- mph</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Cruise control cannot be activated as not all activation conditions are fulfilled. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the activation conditions for cruise control (→ page 164).
<p>Cruise Control Inoperative</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Cruise control is malfunctioning. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
<p>Cruise Control Off</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Cruise control has been deactivated. <p>If there is an additional warning tone, cruise control has been deactivated automatically (→ page 163).</p>
 <p>--- mph</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC cannot be activated as not all activation conditions are fulfilled. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Comply with the activation conditions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 168).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Suspended</p>	<p>* If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the setting of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the system will switch to passive mode (→ page 165).</p>
 <p>Off</p>	<p>* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC was deactivated. If a warning tone also sounds, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has deactivated automatically (→ page 168).</p>
<p>Active Distance Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 165). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on. <li>or <li>► If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
<p>Active Distance Assist Inoperative</p>	<p>* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Distance Assist Now Available	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational again. ► Switch on Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 168).
Traffic Sign Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Traffic Sign Assist is temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ► Drive on ► If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle safely and clean the windshield.
Traffic Sign Assist Inoperative	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning. ► Drive on <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Traffic Sign Assist Camera View Restricted See Operator's Manual	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The camera view is restricted. Possible causes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dirt on the windshield in the camera's field of vision • Heavy rain, snow or fog <p>Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable.</p>

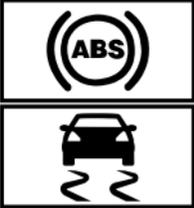
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again.</p> <p>If the display message does not disappear:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Clean the windshield.
<p>Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 173). Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on or ► If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ► If necessary, clean the rear bumper. If the bumper is especially dirty, the sensors in the bumper may be malfunctioning.
<p>Blind Spot Assist Inoperative</p>	<p>* Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on or ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Blind Spot Assist Not Available When Towing a Trailer See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* When you establish the electrical connection to the trailer, Blind Spot Assist will be unavailable.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Press the left-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.
<p>Active Lane Keeping Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* Active Lane Keeping Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 174). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on
<p>Active Lane Keeping Assist Inoperative</p>	<p>* Active Lane Keeping Assist is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
<p>Active Lane Keeping Assist Camera View Restricted See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* The camera view is restricted. Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dirt on the windshield in the camera's field of vision • Heavy rain, snow or fog <p>Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable.</p>

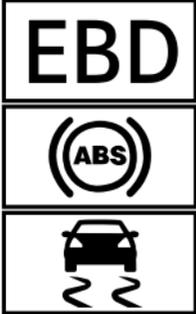
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again.</p> <p>If the display message does not disappear:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Clean the windshield.
 <p>Malfunction Drive at Max. 50 mph</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The adjustable damping is malfunctioning. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Do not drive at speeds greater than 50 mph (80 km/h). ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
<p>Parking Assist Maneuvering Assistance Restricted See Operator's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The Parking Assist maneuvering assistant is temporarily unavailable or only partially available. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Clean all sensors of the parking and camera system (→ page 335). ► If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
<p>Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC Inoperative See Operator's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Vehicles with Active Parking Assist: Active Parking Assist and Parking Assist PARKTRONIC are malfunctioning. Vehicles without Active Parking Assist: Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is malfunctioning. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ► If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving safety systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Active Brake Assist Functions Limited See Operator's Manual	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable or only partially available. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Brake Assist Functions Currently Limited See Operator's Manual	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ► If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 5px; text-align: center;">  </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 5px; text-align: center;">  </div> <p>Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * ABS and ESP[®] are temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be temporarily unavailable. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. <div style="background-color: #f0f0f0; padding: 5px; margin: 5px 0;"> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP[®] are malfunctioning</p> </div> <p>The wheels may lock during braking and ESP[®] does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 19 mph (30 km/h).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.
<div style="text-align: center;">  </div> <p>Inoperative See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* ABS and ESP[®] are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.</p> <div style="background-color: #f0f0f0; padding: 5px;"> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP[®] are malfunctioning</p> </div> <p>The wheels may block during braking and ESP[®] does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Have ABS and ESP[®] checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
<div style="text-align: center;">  </div> <p>Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* ESP[®] is temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning.</p> <div style="background-color: #f0f0f0; padding: 5px;"> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP is malfunctioning[®]</p> </div> <p>If ESP[®] is malfunctioning, ESP[®] cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 19 mph (30 km/h). ► If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.
 <p>Inoperative See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* ESP[®] is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.</p> <div style="background-color: #cccccc; padding: 5px;"> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP[®] is malfunctioning</p> </div> <p>If ESP[®] is malfunctioning, ESP[®] cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Have ESP[®] checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

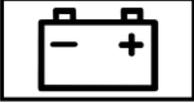
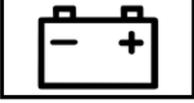
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Inoperative See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* EBD, ABS and ESP[®] are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP[®] are malfunctioning</p> <p>The wheels may block during braking and ESP[®] does not perform any vehicle stabilization.</p> <p>The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully. <li>► Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. </div>
<p>Radar Sensors Dirty See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* The radar sensor system is malfunctioning. Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dirt on the sensors <li>• Heavy rain or snow <li>• Extended country driving without other traffic, e.g. in the desert <p>Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable.</p> <p>Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again.</p> <p>If the display message does not disappear:</p>

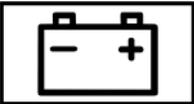
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Clean all sensors (→ page 335). ► Restart the vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Inoperative</p>	<p>* The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system malfunctioning The Mercedes me connect system is also malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
<p>Mercedes me connect Services Limited See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* The vehicle functions for malfunction detection are restricted. At least one of the main functions of the Mercedes me connect system is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the notes on the diagnostics connection (→ page 24). ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>12 V Battery See Operator's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The vehicle is off and the condition of charge level is too low. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Switch off electrical consumers that are not required. To charge the 12 V battery: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Leave the vehicle running for a few minutes, or drive an extended distance. * If the message appears while the vehicle is switched on, this indicates an on-board electrical system malfunction. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>See Operator's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The 12 V battery is not being charged. <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 5px 0;"> <p>! NOTE Possible engine damage if you continue driving</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the engine. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Stop Vehicle See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* The 12 V battery is no longer being charged and the state of charge is too low.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"><p>! NOTE Possible engine damage if you continue driving</p><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances.<li>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.<li>▶ Switch off the vehicle.<li>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>Stop Vehicle Leave Engine Running</p>	<p>* The 12 V battery charge level is too low.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.<li>▶ Leave the engine running.<li>▶ If the display message disappears: drive on.<li>▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tire pressure monitor

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Tire Press. Monitor Currently Unavailable	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * There is interference from a powerful radio signal source. As a result, no signals from the tire pressure sensors are being received. The tire pressure monitoring system is temporarily unavailable. The tire pressure monitoring system will restart automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified. ► Drive on.
Tire Press. Monitor Inoperative	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning. <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 5px 0;"> <p>⚠ WARNING There is a risk of an accident if the tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning</p> <p>The tire pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tires. Tires with insufficient tire pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking.</p> <p>► Have the tire pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</p> </div>
Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative No Wheel Sensors	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The wheels installed do not have suitable tire pressure sensors. The tire pressure monitoring system is deactivated. ► Install wheels with suitable tire pressure sensors.
 Wheel Sensor(s) Missing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * There is no signal from the tire pressure sensor of one or more wheels. No pressure value is displayed for the affected tire. ► Have the faulty tire pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Check Tires</p>	<p>* The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly. The wheel position is displayed. A warning tone will also sound.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of an accident due to insufficient tire pressure</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The tires can burst. • The tires can wear excessively and/or unevenly. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. <p>You could then lose control of the vehicle.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Observe the recommended tire pressures. ▶ Adjust the tire pressure if necessary. </div> <p>▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.</p> <p>▶ Check the tire pressure (→ page 357) and the tires.</p>
 <p>Please Correct Tire Pressure</p>	<p>* The tire pressure is too low in at least one of the tires, or the difference in tire pressure between the individual wheels is too great.</p> <p>▶ Check the tire pressure and add air, if necessary.</p> <p>▶ When the tire pressure is correct, restart the tire pressure monitor (→ page 362).</p>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Warning Tire Malfunction</p>	<p>* The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly. The wheel position will be displayed.</p> <div style="background-color: #f0f0f0; padding: 5px;"> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of an accident from driving with a flat tire</p> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The tires can overheat and be damaged. <li>• The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics may be greatly impaired. <p>You could then lose control of the vehicle.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Do not drive with a flat tire. <li>► Do not exceed the maximum permissible driving distance in emergency mode and the maximum permissible speed with a flat MOExtended tire. <li>► Observe the notes on flat tires. <p>Notes in the event of a flat tire (→ page 341).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. <li>► Check the tires.
<p>Tires Overheated</p>	<p>* At least one tire is overheating. The affected tires are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tires are displayed in yellow.</p> <div style="background-color: #f0f0f0; padding: 5px;"> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tires</p> </div> <p>Overheated tires can burst.</p>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Decrease Speed</p>	<div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p>► Reduce speed so that the tires cool down.</p> </div> <p>* At least one tire is overheating. The affected tires are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tires are displayed in yellow.</p> <div style="background-color: #f0f0f0; padding: 5px;"> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tires</p> </div> <p>Overheated tires can burst.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p>► Reduce speed so that the tires cool down.</p> </div>

Engine oil

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<div style="border: 2px solid black; padding: 10px; text-align: center;">  </div> <p>Check Engine Oil Level (Add 1 quart)</p>	<p>* The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p>! NOTE Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil</p> </div> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p>► Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil.</p> </div> <p>► When next refueling, add 1.1 US qt (1 l) of engine oil (→ page 329).</p> <p>Notes on engine oil (→ page 392).</p>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Engine Oil Reduce Oil Level</p>	<p>* The engine oil level is too high.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>! NOTE Engine damage caused by driving with excess engine oil</p> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Avoid long journeys with excess engine oil. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately and have the engine oil level reduced.
 <p>Engine Oil Level Low Stop Vehicle Turn Engine Off</p>	<p>* The engine oil level is too low.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>! NOTE Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil</p> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. <li>► Switch off the vehicle. <li>► Add 1.1 US qt (1 l) of engine oil (→ page 329). <li>► Check the engine oil level. <p>Notes on engine oil (→ page 392).</p>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Engine Oil Pressure Stop Switch Off Engine</p>	<p>* The oil pressure is too low.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>! NOTE Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient oil pressure</p> <p>► Avoid driving with insufficient oil pressure.</p> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. <li>► Switch off the vehicle. <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>Engine Oil Level Cannot Be Measured</p>	<p>* The electrical connection to the oil level sensor has been interrupted or the oil level sensor is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning and indicator lamps

Overview of indicator and warning lamps

Some systems will perform a self-test when the vehicle is switched on. Some indicator and warning lamps may briefly light up or flash. This behavior is non-critical. These indicator and warning

lamps indicate a malfunction only if they light up or flash after the vehicle has been started or during a journey.

Instrument display



Depending on the display setting, the positions of the indicator lamps on the instrument display may differ from the example shown.

Progressive setting



If you select the Progressive display setting, the positions of the indicator lamps on the instrument display will change.

Indicator and warning lamps:

-  Restraint system (→ page 450)
-  Seat belt (→ page 450)
-  Power steering (→ page 452)
-  Coolant temperature (→ page 452)
-  Engine diagnostics (→ page 452)
-  Electrical malfunction (→ page 452)

-  Reserve fuel with fuel filler flap location indicator (→ page 452)
-  USA: electric parking brake (red) (→ page 456)
-  Canada: electric parking brake (red) (→ page 456)
-  Electric parking brake (yellow) (→ page 456)
-  USA: Recuperative Brake System (→ page 456)
-  Canada: brakes (yellow) (→ page 456)
-  USA: brakes (red) (→ page 456)
-  Canada: brakes (red) (→ page 456)
-  Distance warning (→ page 459)
-  Active Brake Assist (→ page 459)
-  Active Brake Assist (→ page 459)
-  ABS (→ page 460)
-  ESP® (→ page 460)
-  ESP® OFF (→ page 460)

450 Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

-  Tire pressure monitoring system
(→ page 462)
-  Parking lights (→ page 104)
-  Low beam (→ page 104)
-  High beam (→ page 105)
-   Turn signal lights (→ page 105)
-  Rear fog light (→ page 104)

Occupant safety

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Restraint system warning lamp</p>	<p>* The red restraint system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 34).</p> <div style="background-color: #f0f0f0; padding: 10px;"><p>▲ WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system</p><p>Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident.</p><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Drive on carefully.<li>▶ Note the messages on the multifunction display.<li>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Seat belt warning lamp</p>	<p>* The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent warning tone sounds.</p> <p>or</p> <p>The red seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds once the vehicle has started.</p> <p>In addition, an intermittent warning tone may sound.</p> <p>The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent warning tone sounds:</p> <p>The driver or front passenger has not fastened his/her seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.</p> <p>► Fasten your seat belt (→ page 37).</p> <p>There are objects on the front passenger seat.</p> <p>► Remove the objects from the front passenger seat.</p> <p>The red seat belt warning lamp lights up once the vehicle has started:</p> <p>In addition, an intermittent warning tone may sound.</p> <p>The red seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts.</p> <p>► Fasten your seat belt (→ page 37).</p> <p>If you have placed objects on the front passenger seat, the red seat belt warning lamp may remain lit.</p>

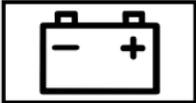
Vehicle

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Power steering warning lamp (red)</p>	<p>* The red power steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. The power assistance or the steering itself is malfunctioning.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired</p> <p>If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardized.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. <li>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. </div> <p>▶ Note the messages on the instrument display.</p>

Engine

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Coolant warning lamp</p>	<p>* The red coolant warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.</p> <p>Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The temperature sensor is malfunctioning <li>• The coolant level is too low <li>• The air supply to the radiator is obstructed

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The radiator fan is faulty • The coolant pump is faulty <p>If there is an additional warning tone, the coolant temperature has exceeded the maximum permissible temperature.</p> <div style="background-color: #f0f0f0; padding: 5px; border: 1px solid #ccc;"> <p>⚠ WARNING Risk of burns when opening the hood</p> <p>If you open the hood in the event of an overheated engine or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • You may come into contact with hot gases. • You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down. ► In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service. </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the vehicle. Do not continue driving. ► Note the messages on the instrument display. <p>If the coolant temperature display is at the lower end of the temperature scale:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. <p>If the coolant temperature display is at the upper end of the temperature scale:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Exit the vehicle and keep a safe distance from it until the engine has cooled down.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check the coolant level (→ page 330). ► Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below the red area.
 <p>Engine diagnosis warning lamp</p>	<p>* The yellow Check Engine warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A malfunction has occurred in the engine, the exhaust system or the fuel system.</p> <p>The emission limit values may be exceeded and the engine may be in emergency mode.</p> <p>In some states, legal requirements stipulate that you must immediately consult a qualified specialist workshop as soon as the yellow Check Engine warning lamp lights up.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>Electrical malfunction warning lamp</p>	<p>* The red electrical malfunction warning lamp is lit. There is a malfunction in the electrics.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Note the messages on the instrument display.
 <p>Fuel reserve warning lamp</p>	<p>* The yellow fuel reserve warning lamp lights up while you are driving.</p> <p>or</p> <p>The yellow fuel reserve warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.</p>

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>The yellow fuel reserve warning lamp lights up while you are driving:</p> <p>There has been pressure loss in the fuel system. The fuel filler cap is not closed correctly or the fuel system is leaking.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Close the fuel filler cap. <p>If the fuel filler cap has already been closed correctly:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. <p>The yellow fuel reserve warning lamp lights up while the engine is running:</p> <p>The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Refuel.

Brakes

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) (USA only)</p>  <p>Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) (Canada only)</p>  <p>The electric parking brake (yellow) indicator lamp</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none">* The red electric parking brake indicator lamp flashes or is lit. The yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp is also lit in the event of a malfunction. ► Note the messages on the instrument display.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<div> </div> <p>Recuperative Brake System warning lamp (USA only)</p> <div> </div> <p>Brakes warning lamp (yellow) (Canada only)</p>	<p>*The yellow  warning lamp (USA only) or the yellow  brake warning lamp (Canada only) is lit while the vehicle is running.</p> <div> <p> WARNING Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction</p> </div> <div> <p>If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">  Drive on carefully.  Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. </div> <div> <ul style="list-style-type: none">  Adjust your speed and drive on carefully, leaving a suitable distance to the vehicle in front.  If the instrument display shows a display message, observe it.  Consult a qualified specialist workshop. </div>

Warning/indicator lamp



Brake warning lamp (USA only)



Brake system warning lamp (Canada only)

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

* The red brake warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running.

Possible causes:

- The brake force boosting is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected.
- There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.

► Note the messages on the instrument display.

▲ WARNING Risk of accident and injury if brake force boosting is malfunctioning

If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, increased brake pedal force may be necessary for braking. The braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations.

- Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

▲ WARNING Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level

If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired.

- Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- Do not add brake fluid.

Driving systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Warning lamp for distance warning function</p>	<p>* The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the speed selected.</p> <p>If there is an additional warning tone, you are approaching an obstacle at too high a speed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Be prepared to brake immediately. <li>► Increase the distance. <p>Function of Active Brake Assist (→ page 169).</p>
 <p>Active Brake Assist warning lamp</p>	<p>* The Active Brake Assist warning lamp is on. Due to dirty sensors or a malfunction, the system is not available or the range of functions is restricted.</p>
 <p>Active Brake Assist warning lamp</p>	<p>* The Active Brake Assist warning lamp is on. The system is switched off or the range of functions has been automatically restricted. This may be the case if the driver is not wearing a seat belt or another driving system has been activated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Observe the notes on Active Brake Assist (→ page 169).

Driving safety systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>ABS warning lamp</p>	<p>* The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ABS is malfunctioning.</p> <p>If an additional warning tone sounds, EBD is malfunctioning.</p> <p>Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning.</p> <p>► Note the messages on the instrument display.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>⚠ WARNING There is a risk of skidding if EBD or ABS is malfunctioning</p> <p>The wheels may lock during braking.</p> <p>The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully. <li>► Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. </div>
 <p>ESP® warning lamp</p>	<p>* The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion.</p> <p>or</p> <p>The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running.</p> <p>The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion:</p> <p>One or more wheels have reached their grip limit (→ page 158).</p> <p>► Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.</p>

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning.</p> <p>► Note the messages on the instrument display.</p> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning</p> <p>If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>ESP® OFF warning lamp</p>	<p>* The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ESP® is deactivated. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be inoperative.</p> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated</p> <p>ESP® does not act to stabilize the vehicle. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Deactivate ESP® only for as long as the situation requires.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. <p>► Observe the notes on deactivating ESP® (→ page 158).</p>

Tire pressure monitor

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp</p>	<p>*The yellow tire pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit.</p> <p>or</p> <p>The yellow tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit.</p> <p>The yellow tire pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit:</p> <p>The tire pressure monitor is malfunctioning.</p> <div style="background-color: #f0f0f0; padding: 5px;"> <p>⚠ WARNING There is a risk of an accident if the tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning</p> </div> <p>The tire pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tires. Tires with insufficient tire pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking.</p>

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>► Have the tire pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</p> <p>The yellow tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit: The tire pressure monitoring system has detected tire pressure loss in at least one of the tires.</p> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of an accident due to insufficient tire pressure</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The tires can burst.• The tires can wear excessively and/or unevenly.• The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. <p>You could then lose control of the vehicle.</p> <p>► Observe the recommended tire pressures.</p> <p>► Adjust the tire pressure if necessary.</p> <p>► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.</p> <p>► Check the tire pressure and the tires.</p>

- 1, 2, 3 ...
- 4MATIC**
Function..... 146
- 12 V battery**
see On-board electrical system battery (12 V)
- 12 V socket**
see Socket (12 V)
- 115 V socket**
see Socket (115 V)
- 360° Camera**
Function..... 180
Setting favorites..... 184
- A**
- A/C function**
Activating/deactivating (control panel)... 118
Activating/deactivating (MBUX multi-media system)..... 118
- ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)..... 157**
- Acceleration**
see Kickdown
- Accident and Breakdown Management**
Mercedes me connect..... 283
- Acoustic locking verification signal**
Activating/deactivating..... 62
- Activating/deactivating automatic volume adjustment**
Burmester® surround sound system..... 311
- Active Brake Assist**
Function/notes..... 169
Setting..... 172
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC**
Calling up a speed..... 168
Function..... 165
Increasing/decreasing the speed..... 168
Storing a speed..... 168
Switching off/deactivating..... 168
Switching on/activating..... 168
System limitations..... 165
- Active Lane Keeping Assist**
Activating/deactivating..... 176
Activating/deactivating (multimedia system)..... 177
Activating/deactivating the warning..... 177
Function..... 174
Setting the sensitivity..... 177
System limits..... 174
- Trailer operation..... 174
- Active Parking Assist**
Exiting a parking space..... 191
Function..... 188
Parking..... 190
System limitations..... 188
- Active Service System PLUS**
see ASSYST PLUS
- Adaptive cruise control**
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist**
Activating/deactivating..... 107
Function..... 106
- Additives**
Engine oil..... 392
Fuel..... 392
- Additives (engine oil)**
see Additives
- Additives (fuel)**
see Fuel
- Address book**
see Contacts
- Adjustable damping..... 177**

- Adjusting the balance/fader**
 Burmester® surround sound system..... 311
- Adjusting the bass, mid-range and treble**
 Burmester® surround sound system..... 311
- Adjusting the mid-range, treble and bass**
 Burmester® surround sound system..... 311
- Adjusting the sound focus**
 Burmester® surround sound system..... 311
- Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings**
 Burmester® surround sound system..... 311
- After-sales service**
 see ASSYST PLUS
- Air bag**
 Reduced protection..... 41
- Air inlet**
 see Air-water duct
- Air pressure**
 see Tire pressure
- Air vents**
 Adjusting (front)..... 120
 Adjusting (rear)..... 120
- Air vents**
 see Air vents
- Air-recirculation mode**..... 119
- Air-water duct**
 Keeping free..... 332
- Airbag**
 Activation..... 34
 Automatic co-driver airbag shutoff..... 42
 Front airbag (driver, front passenger)..... 39
 Installation locations..... 39
 Knee airbag..... 39
 Overview..... 39
 PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps..... 43
 Protection..... 40
 Side airbag..... 39
 Window curtain airbag..... 39
- Alarm**
 see Panic alarm
- Alarm system**
 see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)
- All-wheel drive**
 see 4MATIC
- Alternative route**
 see Route
- Ambient lighting**
 Setting (MBUX multimedia system)..... 109
- Android Auto**
 Connecting a mobile phone (wireless).... 277
 Ending..... 278
 Information..... 277
 Overview..... 277
 Sound settings..... 278
 Transferred vehicle data..... 278
- Animals**
 Pets in the vehicle..... 60
- Anti-lock braking system**
 see ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
- Anti-skid chains**
 see Snow chains
- Anti-theft protection**
 Immobilizer..... 73
- Anti-theft protection**
 see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)
- Anticipatory occupant protection**
 see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)

Apple CarPlay®

Connecting an iPhone® (cable).....	276
Ending.....	277
Notes.....	276
Overview.....	275
Sound settings.....	276
Transferred vehicle data.....	278

Assistance systems

see Driving safety system

ASSYST PLUS

Battery disconnection periods.....	326
Displaying the service due date.....	325
Function/notes.....	325
Regular maintenance work.....	325
Special service requirements.....	325

ATA (anti-theft alarm system)

Activating/deactivating the interior motion sensor.....	75
Arming/disarming the tow-away alarm.....	74
Deactivating the alarm.....	74
Function.....	73
Interior motion sensor function.....	74
The tow-away alarm function.....	74

ATTENTION ASSIST

Function.....	162
Setting.....	163
System limitations.....	162

Attention assistant

see ATTENTION ASSIST

Audio mode

Activating media mode.....	292
Connecting USB devices.....	293
Copyrights.....	291
Information.....	290
Inserting/removing an SD card.....	292
Media search.....	297
Overview.....	293
Pause and playback function.....	294
Selecting a track.....	294
Selecting playback options.....	294
Track list.....	294

Authorized Mercedes-Benz Center

see Qualified specialist workshop

Authorized workshop

see Qualified specialist workshop

Automatic co-driver airbag shutoff

Function of co-driver airbag shutoff.....	42
---	----

Automatic distance control

see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Automatic driving lights..... 105**Automatic engine start**

see ECO start/stop function

Automatic engine stop

see ECO start/stop function

Automatic front passenger airbag shutoff

PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps.....	43
--	----

Automatic lateral support adjustment

Setting.....	80
--------------	----

Automatic mirror folding function

Activating/deactivating.....	116
------------------------------	-----

Automatic transmission

DIRECT SELECT lever.....	138
Drive program display.....	136
Drive programs.....	134
DYNAMIC SELECT switch.....	134
Engaging drive position.....	139
Engaging reverse gear.....	139
Kickdown.....	141
Manual gearshifting.....	140
Selecting park position.....	139
Steering wheel paddle shifters.....	140

Transmission position display.....	138
Transmission positions.....	138
Automatic transmission (problem)	
see Transmission (problem)	
Axle load	
Towing a trailer.....	399
B	
Bag hook	95
Ball neck	
Installing.....	195
BAS (Brake Assist System)	158
Battery (SmartKey)	
Replacing.....	63
Battery (vehicle)	
Charging (Remote Online).....	123
Notes.....	345
Notes (starting assistance and charging).....	346
Belt	
see Seat belt	
Bicycle rack	
Load capacity.....	399

Blind Spot Assist

Activating/deactivating.....	174
Function.....	173
System limitations.....	173

Bluetooth®

Activating/deactivating.....	226
Information.....	225

Bluetooth® audio

Activating.....	301
De-authorizing (de-registering) the device.....	302
Information.....	299
Overview.....	300
Searching for a track.....	302
Searching for and authorizing the device.....	300
Selecting a media player.....	301
Switching device via NFC.....	302

Brake Assist System

 see BAS (Brake Assist System)

Brake fluid

Notes.....	393
------------	-----

Brake force distribution

EBD (electronic brake force distribution).....	160
--	-----

Brakes

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System).....	157
Active Brake Assist.....	169
BAS (Brake Assist System).....	158
Breaking-in notes.....	124
Driving tips.....	126
EBD (electronic brake force distribution).....	160
HOLD function.....	161
Limited braking effect (salt-treated roads).....	126
New/replaced brake linings/brake discs.....	124

Braking assistance

 see BAS (Brake Assist System)

Breakdown

Assistance overview.....	16
Changing a wheel.....	378
Recovering.....	351
Roadside Assistance.....	21
Tow-starting.....	353
Towing away.....	350

- Towing away in the event of front axle damage..... 352
- Towing away in the event of malfunctions..... 352
- Towing away in the event of rear axle damage..... 352
- Towing away, various malfunctions (notes)..... 352
- Transporting the vehicle..... 352
- Breakdown**
see Flat tire
- Breaking-in notes**..... 124
- Burmester® surround sound system**
- Adjusting the balance/fader..... 311
 - Adjusting the sound focus..... 311
 - Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings..... 311
 - Automatic volume adjustment..... 311
 - Calls up the sound menu..... 310
 - Information..... 310
 - Switching the surround sound on/off..... 311
- Buttons**
- Steering wheel..... 200
- C**
- Call list**
- Making a call..... 272
 - Overview..... 272
- Calls**
- Accepting..... 269
 - Activating functions during a call..... 269
 - Calls with several participants..... 269
 - Declining..... 269
 - Ending a call..... 269
 - Incoming call during an existing call..... 270
 - Making..... 269
 - Mercedes me..... 279
- Calls up the sound menu**
- Burmester® surround sound system..... 310
- Camera**
- Information..... 156
- Camera**
- see 360° Camera
 - see Rear view camera
- Car key**
- see SmartKey
- Car wash**
see Care
- Car wash (care)**..... 332
- Care**
- Air-water duct..... 332
 - Automatic car wash..... 332
 - Carpet..... 337
 - Decorative foil..... 334
 - Display..... 337
 - Exterior lighting..... 335
 - Head-up Display..... 337
 - Headliner..... 337
 - Paint..... 334
 - Plastic trim..... 337
 - Power washer..... 333
 - Real wood/trim elements..... 337
 - Rear view camera..... 335
 - Running boards..... 335
 - Seat belt..... 337
 - Seat cover..... 337
 - Sensors..... 335
 - Steering wheel..... 337
 - Surround view camera..... 335
 - Tailpipes..... 335
 - Trailer hitch..... 335

- Washing by hand..... 333
- Wheels/rims..... 335
- Windows..... 335
- Wiper blades..... 335
- Wood luggage-compartment floor..... 337
- Cargo compartment cover**
 - Extending/retracting..... 92
 - Removing/installing..... 92
- Cargo tie-down rings**..... 94
- Carpet (Care)**..... 337
- Change of address**..... 21
- Change of ownership**..... 21
- Changing a wheel**
 - Installing a new wheel..... 382
 - Preparation..... 378
 - Raising the vehicle..... 379
 - Removing a wheel..... 382
- Changing a wheel**
 - see Emergency spare wheel
- Changing gears**
 - Manually..... 140
- Changing hub caps**..... 379
- Character entry**
 - Using the controller..... 223
- Charging**
 - Notes on wireless charging..... 100
 - On-board electrical system battery (12 V)..... 347
 - USB port..... 100
- Child safety lock**
 - Rear door..... 58
 - Rear side windows..... 59
 - Switching on/off (MBUX Rear Seat Entertainment System)..... 229
- Child seat**
 - Attaching (notes)..... 50
 - Basic instructions..... 47
 - Front-passenger seat (notes)..... 56
 - LATCH-type (ISOFIX) (installing)..... 52
 - Notes on risks and dangers..... 48
 - Securing on the front passenger seat..... 57
 - Securing on the rear seat..... 55
 - Top Tether..... 54
- Children**
 - Avoiding dangers in the vehicle..... 48
 - Basic instructions..... 47
- Special seat belt retractor..... 51
- Cleaning**
 - see Care
- Climate control**
 - Activating/deactivating..... 118
 - Activating/deactivating the A/C function (control panel)..... 118
 - Activating/deactivating the A/C function (MBUX multimedia system)..... 118
 - Activating/deactivating the synchronization function (multimedia system)..... 119
 - Air-recirculation mode..... 119
 - Automatic control..... 118
 - Climate style function..... 118
 - Control panel for 3-zone automatic climate control..... 117
 - Filling capacity for refrigerant and PAG oil..... 396
 - Front air vents..... 120
 - Information on the windshield heater..... 119
 - Ionization..... 119
 - Note..... 117
 - Rear air vents..... 120
 - Rear operating unit..... 117
 - Refrigerant..... 395

- Removing condensation from the windows..... 119
Residual heat..... 119
Setting the climate style..... 118
Ventilating the vehicle (convenience opening)..... 68
- Climate style**
Function..... 118
Setting..... 118
- Co-driver airbag shutoff**
see Automatic co-driver airbag shutoff
- Cockpit**
Overview..... 6
- Coffee cup symbol**
see ATTENTION ASSIST
- Collision detection (parked vehicle)**
Setting..... 154
- COMAND**
see Multimedia system
- COMAND Touch**
Managing devices..... 228
- Combination switch**..... 105
- Compass**..... 262
- Component-specific information**..... 387
- Computer**
see On-board computer
- Connection status**
Displaying..... 287
Overview..... 287
- Contacts**
Calling up..... 270
Deleting..... 272
Downloading (from mobile phone)..... 270
Importing..... 271
Importing (overview)..... 271
Information..... 270
Making a call..... 271
Name format..... 271
Options..... 272
Storing..... 271
- Controller**
Operating..... 217
- Convenience closing**..... 69
- Convenience opening**..... 68
- Coolant (engine)**
Capacity..... 394
Level check..... 330
- Notes..... 393
- Copyrights**
License..... 32
Trademarks..... 32
- Cross traffic (warning)**
see Maneuvering assistance
- Cross Traffic Alert**..... 193
- Crosswind Assist**
Function/notes..... 159
- Cruise control**
Activating..... 164
Buttons..... 164
Calling up a speed..... 164
Deactivating..... 164
Function..... 163
Requirements:..... 164
Selecting..... 164
Setting a speed..... 164
Storing a speed..... 164
System limitations..... 163
- Customer Assistance Center (CAC)**..... 26
- Customer Relations Department**..... 26

- D**
- Data acquisition**
 - Vehicle..... 28
 - Data import/export**
 - Function/notes..... 230
 - Importing/exporting..... 230
 - Data protection rights**
 - Data storage..... 31
 - Data storage**
 - Data protection rights..... 31
 - Electronic control units..... 28
 - Online services..... 30
 - Vehicle..... 28
 - Date**
 - Setting the time and date automatically..... 224
 - Daytime running lamp mode**
 - see Daytime running lamps
 - Daytime running lamps**
 - Activating/deactivating..... 108
 - Deactivating the alarm (ATA)..... 74**
 - Dealership**
 - see Qualified specialist workshop
 - Declaration of conformity**
 - Wireless vehicle components..... 23
 - Decorative foil (cleaning instructions)..... 334**
 - Definitions (tires and loading)..... 372**
 - Destination**
 - Editing intermediate destinations..... 243
 - Editing the previous destinations..... 254
 - External..... 254
 - Saving (current vehicle position)..... 253
 - Saving as a favorite..... 254
 - Saving as global favorite..... 254
 - Storing a map position..... 253
 - Destination entry**
 - Entering a 3 word address..... 244
 - Entering a POI or address..... 239
 - Entering an intermediate destination..... 243
 - Entering geo-coordinates..... 244
 - Selecting a contact..... 243
 - Selecting a POI..... 241
 - Selecting from the map..... 245
 - Selecting previous destinations..... 241
 - Detecting inattentiveness**
 - see ATTENTION ASSIST
 - Diagnostics connection..... 24**
 - Differential locks**
 - Engaging/disengaging..... 145
 - Differential locks**
 - see Differential locks
 - Digital Operator's Manual..... 18**
 - Dinghy towing**
 - see Tow-bar system
 - DIRECT SELECT lever**
 - Engaging drive position..... 139
 - Engaging neutral..... 139
 - Engaging park position automatically..... 139
 - Engaging reverse gear..... 139
 - Function..... 138
 - Selecting park position..... 139
 - Display (care)..... 337**
 - Display (multimedia system)**
 - Settings..... 224
 - Display (on-board computer)**
 - Displays on the instrument display..... 201
 - Display message**
 - Calling up (on-board computer)..... 400
 - Notes..... 400

Display messages

 --- mph.....	430	 Coolant Too Hot Stop Vehicle		 Gas Cap Loose.....	420
 --- mph.....	430	Turn Engine Off.....	419	 Inoperative See Operator's	
 12 V Battery See Operator's		 Currently Unavailable See Oper-		Manual.....	437
Manual.....	441	ator's Manual.....	436	 Inoperative See Operator's	
 Active Headlamps Inoperative.....	407	 Currently Unavailable See Oper-		Manual.....	438
 ATTENTION ASSIST Inoperative.....	429	ator's Manual.....	437	EBD Inoperative See Operator's	
 ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a		 Different. Lock Sys. Malfunction...	416	Manual.....	439
Break!.....	430	 Different. Locking Sys. Cooling		 Inoperative.....	440
 Automatic Headlamp Mode		Down Please Wait.....	416	 Intell. Light System Inoperative.....	408
Inoperative.....	407	 Don't Forget Your Key.....	405	 Key Being Initialized Please Wait...	405
BRAKE Check Brake Fluid Level.....	428	 Engine Oil Level Cannot Be		 Key Not Detected (red display	
 Check Coolant Level See Oper-		Measured.....	448	message).....	405
ator's Manual.....	419	 Engine Oil Level Low Stop Vehi-		 Key Not Detected (white display	
 Check Engine Oil Level (Add 1		cle Turn Engine Off.....	447	message).....	404
quart).....	446	 Engine Oil Pressure Stop Switch		 Left Side Curtain Airbag Mal-	
 Check Left Low Beam (example)...	406	Off Engine.....	448	function Service Required (example).....	401
 Check Tires.....	444	 Engine Oil Reduce Oil Level.....	447	 Malfunction Drive at Max. 50	
 Check Washer Fluid.....	417	 Front Left Malfunction Service		mph.....	435
		Required (example).....	401	 Malfunction See Operator's	
		 Fuel Level Low.....	420	Manual.....	406

 Obtain a New Key.....	404	 Switch Off Lights.....	407	Active Lane Keeping Assist Currently	
 Off.....	431	 Switch On Headlamps.....	407	Unavailable See Operator's Manual.....	434
HOLD Off.....	429	PARK Turn On the Ignition to Release		Active Lane Keeping Assist Inoperative...	434
PARK Parking Brake See Operator's		the Parking Brake.....	428	Adaptive Highbeam Assist Camera	
Manual.....	424	 Vehicle Ready to Drive Switch		View Restricted See Operator's Man-	
 Please Correct Tire Pressure.....	444	the Ignition Off Before Exiting.....	410	ual.....	409
PARK Please Release Parking Brake.....	427	 Warning Tire Malfunction.....	445	Adaptive Highbeam Assist Currently	
 Replace Key Battery.....	404	 Wheel Sensor(s) Missing.....	443	Unavailable See Operator's Manual.....	408
 See Operator's Manual.....	441	Active Brake Assist Functions Cur-		Adaptive Highbeam Assist Inoperative....	408
 SRS Malfunction Service		rently Limited See Operator's Manual....	436	Air Intake Malfunction See Operator's	
Required.....	401	Active Brake Assist Functions Limited		Manual.....	417
 Steering Malfunction Increased		See Operator's Manual.....	436	Apply Brake to Shift from 'P'.....	421
Physical Effort See Operator's Manual...	410	Active Distance Assist Currently		Apply Brake to Shift to 'R'.....	421
 Steering Malfunction Stop		Unavailable See Operator's Manual.....	431	Apply Brake to Shift to D or R.....	421
Immediately See Operator's Manual.....	410	Active Distance Assist Inoperative.....	431	Auxiliary Battery Malfunction (red dis-	
 Stop Vehicle Leave Engine Run-		Active Distance Assist Now Available.....	432	play message).....	423
ning.....	442	Active Lane Keeping Assist Camera		Auxiliary Battery Malfunction (white	
 Stop Vehicle See Operator's		View Restricted See Operator's Man-		display message).....	423
Manual.....	442	ual.....	434	Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavaila-	
 Suspended.....	431			ble See Operator's Manual.....	433

Blind Spot Assist Inoperative.....	433	Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual.....	402	LOW RANGE Shifting Canceled Please Reactivate.....	412
Blind Spot Assist Not Available When Towing a Trailer See Operator's Manual..	434	Front/Rear Differential Lock System Malfunction.....	415	LOW RANGE Stop Apply Parking Brake...	412
Cannot Start Engine See Operator's Manual.....	418	Gearbox Protection Limit 18 mph Disable LOW RANGE.....	414	Mercedes me connect Services Limited See Operator's Manual.....	440
Check Brake Pads See Operator's Manual.....	429	Hazard Warning Flashers Malfunctioning.....	409	N Permanently Active Risk of Rolling Away.....	422
Cruise Control Inoperative.....	430	LOW RANGE Disengage Differential Locks.....	413	Only Shift to 'P' when Vehicle is Stationary.....	421
Cruise Control Off.....	430	LOW RANGE Malfunction.....	412	Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC Inoperative See Operator's Manual.....	435
Decrease Speed.....	446	LOW RANGE Malfunction To Park, Apply Brake.....	412	Parking Assist Maneuvering Assistance Restricted See Operator's Manual.....	435
Desert Drive Program Act. ESP Unavailable See Operator's Manual.....	414	LOW RANGE Max. Speed 6 mph.....	412	Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual.....	406
Differential Lock Engaged ABS and ESP Unavailable.....	415	LOW RANGE Max. Speed 12 mph.....	413	PRE-SAFE Inoperative See Operator's Manual.....	403
Driver's Door Open & Transmission Not in P Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away.....	422	LOW RANGE Max. Speed 25 mph or Deactivate.....	413	Radar Sensors Dirty See Operator's Manual.....	439
Fording Not Possible Service Required...	417	LOW RANGE Max. Speed 40 mph or Deactivate.....	413		
Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual.....	402	LOW RANGE Shift to Position N Briefly....	411		

- Reversing Not Possible Service
Required..... 422
Service Required Do Not Shift Gears
Visit Dealer..... 422
Speed Max. 6 mph (yellow
display message)..... 417
Stop Vehicle Leave Engine Running
Wait Transmission Cooling..... 423
Tire Press. Monitor Currently Unavail-
able..... 443
Tire Press. Monitor Inoperative..... 443
Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative No
Wheel Sensors..... 443
Tires Overheated..... 445
To Deselect P or N, Depress Brake
and Start Engine..... 421
To switch engine off, press and hold
Start/Stop button for at least 3 secs.
or press 3 times..... 418
- Traffic Sign Assist Camera View
Restricted See Operator's Manual..... 432
Traffic Sign Assist Currently Unavaila-
ble See Operator's Manual..... 432
Traffic Sign Assist Inoperative..... 432
Transmission Malfunction Stop..... 422
Wiper Malfunctioning..... 417
- Distance control**
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- DISTRONIC**
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Door**
Child safety lock (rear door)..... 58
Locking/unlocking (emergency key)..... 66
Opening (from inside)..... 65
Unlocking (from inside)..... 65
- Door control panel**..... 14
- DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)**..... 368
- Drawbar**
see Tow-bar system
- Drinking and driving**..... 126
- Drive Away Assist**..... 192
- Drive position**
Inserting..... 139
- Drive program**
see G-Mode
- Drive program display**..... 136
- Drive programs**
see DYNAMIC SELECT
- Driver's seat**
see Seat
- Driving safety system**
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)..... 157
Active Brake Assist..... 169
BAS (Brake Assist System)..... 158
Cameras..... 156
EBD (electronic brake force distribu-
tion)..... 160
ESP® Crosswind Assist..... 159
ESP® trailer stabilization..... 159
Off-road ABS..... 158
Overview..... 157
Radar and ultrasonic sensors..... 156
Responsibility..... 156

Driving system

- see 360° Camera
- see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- see Active Lane Keeping Assist
- see Active Parking Assist
- see ATTENTION ASSIST
- see Blind Spot Assist
- see Cruise control
- see Driving safety system
- see HOLD function
- see Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
- see Rear view camera
- see Traffic Sign Assist

Driving tips

- Breaking-in notes..... 124
- Drinking and driving..... 126
- General driving tips..... 126
- Optimized acceleration..... 125

Drowsiness detection

- see ATTENTION ASSIST

Dynamic handling control system

- see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

DYNAMIC SELECT

- Configuring drive program I..... 136

- Displaying engine data..... 137
- Displaying vehicle data..... 137
- Drive program display..... 136
- Drive programs..... 134
- Function..... 134
- Operating (DYNAMIC SELECT switch)..... 136
- Selecting the drive program..... 136
- Showing operation feedback..... 136

DYNAMIC SELECT switch

- Adjustable damping..... 177

E

- E10**..... 391

Easy entry feature

- Function/notes..... 84
- Setting..... 85

Easy exit feature

- Function/notes..... 84
- Setting..... 85

EBD (electronic brake force distribution)

- Function/notes..... 160

ECO display

- Function..... 134

ECO start/stop function

- Switching off/on..... 133

Electric parking brake

- Applying automatically..... 152
- Applying/releasing manually..... 154
- Emergency braking..... 154
- Releasing automatically..... 153

Electronic Stability Program

- see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

Emergency

- Assistance overview..... 16
- First-aid kit (soft sided)..... 341
- Reflective safety vest..... 340
- Removing the warning triangle..... 340
- Setting up the warning triangle..... 341

Emergency braking..... 154**Emergency braking**

- see BAS (Brake Assist System)

Emergency call

- see Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Emergency key

- Locking/unlocking the doors..... 66

- | | | | | | |
|--|-----|--|-----|---|-----|
| Emergency operation mode | | Entering characters | | F | |
| Starting the vehicle..... | 123 | Function/notes..... | 222 | Fatigue detection | |
| Emergency spare wheel | | On the touchpad..... | 223 | see ATTENTION ASSIST | |
| Notes..... | 384 | Error message | | Favorites | |
| Emergency Tensioning Devices | | see Display message | | Adding..... | 219 |
| Activation..... | 34 | ESC (Electronic Stability Control) | | Calling up..... | 219 |
| ENERGIZING COMFORT | | see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) | | Deleting..... | 220 |
| Overview of programs..... | 236 | ESP® | | Moving..... | 220 |
| Starting the program..... | 237 | Crosswind Assist..... | 159 | Renaming..... | 220 |
| Engine | | Trailer stabilization..... | 159 | Favourites | |
| Engine number..... | 387 | ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) | | Overview..... | 219 |
| Starting (emergency operation mode)... | 123 | Activating/deactivating..... | 160 | First-aid kit (soft sided) | 341 |
| Starting (Remote Online)..... | 124 | Function/notes..... | 158 | Flat tire | |
| Engine data | | Exterior lighting | | Changing a wheel..... | 378 |
| Displaying..... | 137 | Care..... | 335 | Notes..... | 341 |
| Engine number | 387 | Exterior lighting | | Spare wheel..... | 342 |
| Engine oil | | see Lights | | Flat towing | |
| Additives..... | 392 | Exterior mirrors | | see Tow-bar system | |
| Capacity..... | 393 | Automatic mirror folding function..... | 116 | Floor mats | 102 |
| Checking the oil level using the on- | | Folding in/out..... | 113 | Foil covering | |
| board computer..... | 328 | Parking position..... | 115 | Radar and ultrasonic sensors..... | 156 |
| MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval..... | 393 | Setting..... | 113 | Folding back the rear bench seat | 91 |
| Quality..... | 393 | | | | |
| Refilling..... | 329 | | | | |

Free software	32
Frequencies	
Two-way radio.....	386
Front airbag (driver, front passenger)	39
Front passenger seat	
see Seat	
Fuel	
Additives.....	392
E10.....	391
Fuel reserve.....	392
Gasoline.....	391
Quality (gasoline).....	391
Refueling.....	146
Sulfur content.....	391
Tank content.....	392
Function seat	
see Door control panel	
Fuses	
Before replacing a fuse.....	353
Dashboard fuse box.....	355
Fuse assignment diagram.....	353
Fuse box in the engine compartment.....	354
Fuse box in the rear passenger compartment.....	355

Notes.....	353
------------	-----

Fuses

 see Fuses

G

G-Mode	137
Garage door opener	
Clearing the memory.....	152
Resolving problems.....	152
Garage door openers	
Opening/closing the door.....	152
Programming buttons.....	150
Synchronizing the rolling code.....	151
Gas station search	
Starting automatic search.....	242
Switching the automatic search on/off...	248
Using automatic search.....	248
Gasoline	391
Gearshift recommendation	141
Genuine parts	19
Glide mode	142

H**Handbrake**

 see Electric parking brake

Handling (unusual)	356
---------------------------------	-----

Hazard warning lights	106
------------------------------------	-----

Hazardous substances

Information.....	22
------------------	----

Head restraint

Front (luxury head restraint).....	78
Rear (adjusting).....	79
Rear (removing/installing).....	80

Head-up Display

Care.....	337
-----------	-----

Headlamps

 see Automatic driving lights

Headliner (care)	337
-------------------------------	-----

Headphones (Rear Seat Entertainment System)

Connecting.....	318
Disconnecting.....	318
Overview.....	317

- Help call**
see Mercedes-Benz emergency call system
- High beam**
Activating/deactivating..... 105
- High beam**
see Adaptive Highbeam Assist
- HIGH RANGE**
Shifting..... 143
- High-beam flasher**..... 105
- Hill start assist**..... 162
- HOLD function**
Function/notes..... 161
Switching on/off..... 161
- Hood**
Opening/closing..... 326
- Hotspot**
Setting up (Wi-Fi)..... 227
- I**
- Identification plate**
Engine..... 387
Refrigerant..... 395
Vehicle..... 387
- Ignition key**
see SmartKey
- Immobilizer**..... 73
- Indicator lamp**
see Warning/indicator lamp
- Individual drive program**
Configuring..... 136
Selecting..... 136
- Inside rearview mirror**
Anti-glare mode (automatic)..... 114
- Inside rearview mirror**
see Outside mirrors
- Inspection**
see ASSYST PLUS
- Instrument cluster**
Function/notes..... 198, 199
- Instrument display**
Function/notes..... 199
Instrument cluster..... 10
Overview of displays..... 201
Warning/indicator lamps..... 448
- Instrument display and on-board computer**
Function/notes..... 198
- Intelligent Light System**
Adaptive Highbeam Assist..... 106
- Interior lighting**
Adjusting..... 108
Ambient lighting..... 109
Reading lamp..... 108
Switch-off delay time..... 109
- Interior motion sensor**
Activating/deactivating..... 75
Function..... 74
- Intermediate destination**
Calculating a route with intermediate destinations..... 243
Entering..... 243
Modifying..... 243
Starting an automatic gas station search..... 242
Starting the automatic service station search..... 248
- Internet connection**
Communication module function..... 287

Displaying the connection status.....	287
Information.....	286
Overview of connection status.....	287
Restrictions.....	286

Internet radio

see TuneIn

Ionization

Activating/deactivating (multimedia system).....	119
--	-----

iPhone®

see Apple CarPlay®
see Mercedes-Benz Link

J**Jack**

Storage location.....	378
-----------------------	-----

Jump-start connection

General notes.....	346
--------------------	-----

K**Kickdown**

Using.....	141
------------	-----

Knee airbag	39
--------------------------	----

L**Labeling (tires)**

see Tire labeling

Lamp

see Interior lighting

Lamp (instrument display)

see Warning/indicator lamp

Lane detection (automatic)

see Active Lane Keeping Assist

Lane Keeping Assist

Sensitivity.....	177
------------------	-----

Lane Keeping Assist

see Active Lane Keeping Assist

Language

Notes.....	230
Setting.....	230

LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat anchor

Installing.....	52
-----------------	----

Light switch

Overview.....	104
---------------	-----

Lighting

see Interior lighting

see Lights

Lights

Adaptive Highbeam Assist.....	106
Automatic driving lights.....	105
Combination switch.....	105
Hazard warning lights.....	106
High beam.....	105
High-beam flasher.....	105
Light switch.....	104
Low beam.....	104
Parking lights.....	104
Rear fog light.....	104
Responsibility for lighting systems.....	104
Setting the exterior lighting switch-off delay time.....	108
Setting the surround lighting.....	108
Standing lights.....	104
Turn signal light.....	105

Limited Warranty

Vehicle.....	27
--------------	----

Live Traffic Information

Displaying subscription information.....	255
Displaying the traffic map.....	255
Displaying traffic incidents.....	256
Extending a subscription.....	255

- | | | | | | |
|---|-----|---|-----|---|-----|
| Issuing hazard alerts..... | 257 | Unlocking/opening the doors from
the inside..... | 65 | Drive Away Assist..... | 192 |
| Load index (tires) | 370 | Low beam | | Map | |
| Load-bearing capacity (tires) | 370 | Activating/deactivating..... | 104 | Avoiding an area..... | 260 |
| Loading | | LOW RANGE | | Avoiding an area (overview)..... | 260 |
| Bag hook..... | 95 | Shifting..... | 143 | Changing an area..... | 260 |
| Cargo tie-down rings..... | 94 | Lubricant additives | | Deleting an area..... | 261 |
| Definitions..... | 372 | see Additives | | Displaying online map contents..... | 262 |
| Notes..... | 86 | Luggage | | Displaying the compass..... | 262 |
| Roof luggage rack..... | 96 | Securing..... | 86 | Displaying the map version..... | 260 |
| Loading guidelines | 86 | | | Displaying the next intersecting street.... | 259 |
| Loading information table | 362 | | | Displaying the satellite map..... | 262 |
| Loads | | | | Displaying the traffic map..... | 255 |
| Fixing..... | 86 | | | Displaying weather information..... | 262 |
| Locator lighting | | | | Map data..... | 261 |
| see Surround lighting | | | | Moving..... | 258 |
| Locking an external device (child safety
lock) | 229 | | | Overview..... | 257 |
| Locking differential | | | | Selecting POI symbols..... | 259 |
| see Differential locks | | | | Selecting text information..... | 259 |
| Locking/unlocking | | | | Selecting the map orientation..... | 259 |
| Emergency key..... | 66 | | | Setting the map scale..... | 258 |
| Switching the automatic locking fea-
ture on/off..... | 65 | | | Setting the map scale automatically..... | 262 |
| | | | | Updating..... | 261 |
| | | | | Map and compass | |
| | | | | Overview..... | 257 |

- Massage program**
 Overview..... 80
- Massage programs**
 Resetting the settings..... 81
 Selecting the front seats..... 81
- Maximum load rating**..... 369
- Maximum permissible load**
 Calculation example..... 364
 Determining..... 363
- Maximum tire pressure**..... 369
- MBUX multimedia system**
 Adjusting the volume..... 221
 Calling up applications..... 219
 Restoring (factory settings)..... 235
 Setting collision detection (parked vehicle)..... 154
 Switching ionization on/off..... 119
 Switching the sound on/off..... 220
- MBUX multimedia system**
 see Entering characters
 see Favourites
- MBUX Rear Entertainment System**
 Locking displays (child safety lock)..... 229
- Mechanical key**
 Inserting/removing..... 63
- Media**
 Searching..... 297
 Starting cinema mode..... 302
- Media display**
 Notes..... 215
- Media Interface**
 Activating..... 298
 Information..... 297
 Overview..... 298
- Media mode**
 Activating..... 292
 Controlling playback (Rear Seat Entertainment System)..... 323, 324
 Information (Rear Seat Entertainment System)..... 321
- Media search**
 Starting..... 297
- Medical aids**..... 26
- Memory function**
 Function..... 85
 Operating..... 86
- Outside mirror – Calling up saved settings..... 86
 Outside mirror – Saving settings..... 86
 Seat – Calling up saved settings..... 86
 Seat – Saving settings..... 86
 Steering wheel – Calling up saved settings..... 86
 Steering wheel – Saving settings..... 86
- Menu (on-board computer)**
 Overview..... 200
- Mercedes me calls**
 Arranging a service appointment..... 281
 Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center..... 280
 Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center after automatic accident or breakdown detection..... 280
 Information..... 280
 Making a call via the overhead control panel..... 279
 Transferred data..... 281
- Mercedes me connect**
 Accident and Breakdown Management... 283
 Information..... 283
 Transferred data..... 283

Mercedes-AMG vehicles

Notes..... 121

Mercedes-Benz Apps

Calling up..... 288

Using with voice control..... 288

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Automatic emergency call..... 284

Information..... 283

Information about data transfer..... 285

Manual emergency call..... 285

Overview..... 284

Mercedes-Benz Link

Connecting..... 275

Ending..... 275

Overview..... 274

Using..... 275

Message (instrument display)

see Display message

Message memory..... 400**Messages**

Voice commands (Voice Control System)..... 212

Messages

see Text messages

Mirrors

see Exterior mirrors

Mobile phone

Notes on wireless charging..... 100

Wireless charging..... 102

Mobile phone

see Android Auto

see Apple CarPlay®

see Mercedes-Benz Link

see Second telephone

see Telephone

Mobile phone voice recognition

Starting..... 269

Stopping..... 269

Model type

see Vehicle identification plate

Multifunction steering wheel

Operation..... 202

Overview of buttons..... 200

Multifunction steering wheel

see Steering wheel

Multimedia system

Activating/deactivating standby mode... 155

Central control elements..... 216

Configuring display settings..... 224

Configuring drive program I..... 136

ENERGIZING COMFORT program
(overview)..... 236

Overview..... 215

Starting the ENERGIZING COMFORT
program..... 237**N****Navigation**Calling up the Digital Operator's Man-
ual..... 263

Showing/hiding the menu..... 238

Switching on..... 238

Updating the map data..... 261

Voice commands (Voice Control Sys-
tem)..... 205**Navigation**

see Destination

see Destination entry

see Map

see Route

see Route guidance

see Traffic information

Navigation announcements

Activating/deactivating.....	251
Repeating.....	252
Switching audio fadeout on/off.....	252
To adjust the volume.....	252

Near Field Communication (NFC)

Connecting the mobile phone to the multimedia system.....	268
Information.....	268
Switching Bluetooth® audio equipment...	302
Switching mobile phones.....	268
Using a mobile phone.....	268

Neutral

Engaging.....	139
---------------	-----

NFC

see Near Field Communication (NFC)

O**Occupant safety**

see Airbag
 see Automatic co-driver airbag shutoff
 see Child seat
 see Pets in the vehicle

see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
 see Restraint system
 see Seat belt

Off-road drive program

see G-Mode

Off-road driving..... 129

Off-road driving
 see Off-road driving

Oil

see Engine oil

On-board computer

Displaying the service due date.....	325
Instrument display.....	201
Menu overview.....	200
Operating.....	200

On-board diagnostics interface

see Diagnostics connection

On-board electrical system battery (12 V)

Charging.....	347
Replacing.....	348
Starting assistance.....	347

On-board electronics

Notes.....	385
Two-way radios.....	385

Online services

Data storage.....	30
-------------------	----

Open-source software..... 32**Operating fluids**

Additives (fuel).....	392
Brake fluid.....	393
Coolant (engine).....	393
Engine oil.....	392
Fuel (gasoline).....	391
Notes.....	389
Refrigerant (air conditioning system).....	395
Windshield washer fluid.....	394

Operating safety

Declaration of conformity (wireless vehicle components).....	23
Information.....	22

Operating system

see On-board computer

Operator's Manual

Vehicle equipment.....	20
------------------------	----

Operator's Manual (digital)..... 18

- Optimized acceleration**
 - Activating..... 125
- Outside mirrors**
 - Anti-glare mode (automatic)..... 114
 - Operating the memory function..... 86
- Overhead control panel**
 - Overview..... 12
- P**
- Paint (cleaning instructions)..... 334**
- Paint code..... 387**
- Panic alarm**
 - Arming/disarming..... 62
- Park position**
 - Engaging..... 139
 - Selecting automatically..... 139
- Parked Vehicle Locator**
 - Activating/deactivating transmission..... 225
- Parking**
 - see Electric parking brake
- Parking aid**
 - see Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC**
 - Activating..... 187
 - Adjusting warning tones..... 188
 - Function..... 184
 - Side impact protection..... 186
 - Switching off..... 187
 - System limitations..... 184
- Parking assistance systems**
 - see Active Parking Assist
- Parking brake**
 - see Electric parking brake
- Parking for an extended period..... 155**
- Parking lights..... 104**
- Parking position**
 - Exterior mirrors..... 115
 - Storing the position of the front-passenger outside mirror using reverse gear..... 115
- Partitioning net**
 - Attaching/removing..... 93
- PASSENGER AIR BAG status display**
 - see Automatic front passenger airbag shutoff
- Payload**
 - Calculation example..... 364
 - Determining the maximum..... 363
- Period out of use**
 - Activating/deactivating standby mode... 155
 - Standby mode function..... 155
- Permissible towing methods..... 349**
- Personalization**
 - see User profile
- Pets in the vehicle..... 60**
- Phone book**
 - see Contacts
- Picture formats**
 - see Video mode
- Picture settings**
 - see Video mode
- PIN protection**
 - System PIN protection..... 231
- Plastic trim (Care)..... 337**
- Playback options**
 - Selecting..... 294

- POI**
 Selecting..... 241
- POI symbols**
 Selecting..... 259
- Power supply**
 Switching on (start/stop button)..... 121
- Power washer (care)**..... 333
- PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)**
 Function..... 46
 PRE-SAFE® Sound..... 46
 Reversing measures..... 46
- Preventative occupant protection system**
 see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
- Previous destinations**
 Selecting..... 241
- Protecting the environment**
 Notes..... 19
- Pulling away**
 see Driving tips
- Q**
- QR code**
 Rescue card..... 27
- Qualified specialist workshop**..... 25
- R**
- Radar and ultrasonic sensors**
 Damage..... 156
- Radio**
 Activating..... 302
 Activating/deactivating radio text..... 305
 Calling up the station list..... 304
 Deleting stations..... 304
 Direct frequency entry..... 304
 Displaying information..... 305
 Displaying radio text..... 305
 Managing favorites..... 304
 Managing station presets..... 304
 Moving stations..... 304
 Overview..... 303
 Searching for stations..... 304
 Setting a channel..... 304
 Setting the waveband..... 304
 Storing radio stations..... 304
- Switching the HD Radio® function on/off..... 304
 Tagging music tracks..... 305
 Voice commands (Voice Control System)..... 210
- Reading lamp**
 see Interior lighting
- Real wood (Care)**..... 337
- Rear bench seat**
 Folding down..... 89
 Folding forwards..... 89
- Rear display**
 Cleaning..... 316
 Home screen overview..... 317
 Inserting in the fixing bracket..... 314
 Locking (child safety lock)..... 229
 Operating..... 316
 Removing from the fixing bracket..... 315
 Resetting the settings..... 320
 Sharing playback..... 319
 Showing system information..... 321
 Switching on/off..... 315
- Rear door (child safety lock)**..... 58

- Rear fog lamp**
 - Switching on/off..... 105
- Rear Seat Entertainment**
 - Setting the system language..... 319
- Rear Seat Entertainment System**
 - Activating media mode..... 322
 - Controls playback..... 323, 324
 - Headphones overview..... 317
 - Information about media mode..... 321
 - Operating safety..... 311
 - Overview..... 313
 - Overview of the rear displays..... 313
 - Setting connections..... 319
 - Setting the volume and brightness..... 318
- Rear view camera**
 - Care..... 335
 - Function..... 178
 - Opening the camera cover (surround view camera)..... 184
 - Setting favorites (360° Camera)..... 184
- Rear window**
 - Replacing wiper blade..... 112
- Rear window wipers**
 - Activating/deactivating..... 110
- Rear-end door**
 - Closing..... 66
 - Opening..... 66
 - Opening dimensions..... 396
- Recovering**..... 351
- Reflective safety vest**..... 340
- Refrigerant (air conditioning system)**
 - Notes..... 395
- Refueling**
 - Refueling the vehicle..... 146
- Regulatory radio identification**
 - Indonesia..... 387
 - Small components..... 387
- Regulatory radio information**
 - Installation clearances..... 387
- Remote Online**
 - Charging the starter battery..... 123
 - Cooling/heating the vehicle interior..... 123
 - Starting the vehicle..... 124
- Reporting safety defects**..... 26
- Rescue card**..... 27
- Reserve**
 - Fuel..... 392
- Reset function (MBUX multimedia system)...** 235
- Residual heat**..... 119
- Restoring (factory settings)**
 - see Reset function (MBUX multimedia system)
- Restraint system**
 - Basic instructions for children..... 47
 - Function in an accident..... 34
 - Functionality..... 33
 - Malfunction..... 34
 - Protection..... 33
 - Reduced protection..... 33
 - Self-test..... 33
 - Warning lamp..... 33
- Reverse gear**
 - Engaging..... 139
- Rims (care)**..... 335
- Roadside Assistance (breakdown)**..... 21
- Roll away protection**
 - see HOLD function
- Rollover crash**..... 25
- Roof luggage rack**
 - Function..... 97
 - Loading..... 96

- | | | | | | |
|--|-----|---|-----|--|--|
| Securing..... | 96 | | | | |
| Route | | | | | |
| Calculating..... | 246 | | | | |
| Displaying destination information..... | 248 | | | | |
| Planning..... | 243 | | | | |
| Selecting a type..... | 246 | | | | |
| Selecting an alternative route..... | 248 | | | | |
| Selecting notifications..... | 247 | | | | |
| Selecting options..... | 247 | | | | |
| Starting the automatic service station search..... | 248 | | | | |
| Switching the automatic gas station search on/off..... | 248 | | | | |
| Using automatic gas station search..... | 248 | | | | |
| With intermediate destinations..... | 243 | | | | |
| Route guidance | | | | | |
| Canceling..... | 252 | | | | |
| Changing direction..... | 250 | | | | |
| Destination reached..... | 251 | | | | |
| From an off-road location..... | 253 | | | | |
| Lane recommendations..... | 250 | | | | |
| Notes..... | 249 | | | | |
| Off-road..... | 253 | | | | |
| To an off-road destination..... | 253 | | | | |
| Running boards (care) | 335 | | | | |
| | | S | | | |
| | | Safety systems | | | |
| | | see Driving safety system | | | |
| | | Satellite map | 262 | | |
| | | Satellite radio | | | |
| | | Activating/deactivating TuneStart™..... | 309 | | |
| | | Adding a channel to Smart Favorites..... | 309 | | |
| | | Deleting a channel..... | 308 | | |
| | | Displaying EPG information..... | 308 | | |
| | | Displaying service information..... | 309 | | |
| | | Information..... | 305 | | |
| | | Information about Smart Favorites and TuneStart..... | 309 | | |
| | | Logging in..... | 305 | | |
| | | Moving a channel..... | 308 | | |
| | | Music and sport alerts function..... | 308 | | |
| | | Overview..... | 307 | | |
| | | Pause and playback function..... | 309 | | |
| | | Restrictions..... | 305 | | |
| | | Selecting a category..... | 307 | | |
| | | Selecting a channel..... | 308 | | |
| | | Setting music and sport alerts..... | 308 | | |
| | | Setting the parental control..... | 308 | | |
| | | Storing a channel..... | 308 | | |
| | | Switching on..... | 306 | | |
| | | SD card | | | |
| | | Inserting/removing..... | 292 | | |
| | | Seat | | | |
| | | Adjusting (electrically)..... | 76 | | |
| | | Adjusting the seat backrest angle (rear passenger compartment)..... | 91 | | |
| | | Correct driver's seat position..... | 76 | | |
| | | Massage program overview..... | 80 | | |
| | | Operating the memory function..... | 86 | | |
| | | Resetting the settings..... | 81 | | |
| | | Setting automatic lateral support adjustment..... | 80 | | |
| | | Setting options..... | 14 | | |
| | | Workout program overview..... | 80 | | |
| | | Seat adjustment | | | |
| | | Configuring..... | 80 | | |
| | | Seat belt | | | |
| | | Adjusting the height..... | 37 | | |
| | | Care..... | 337 | | |
| | | Fastening..... | 37 | | |
| | | Protection..... | 35 | | |
| | | Seat belt adjustment | | | |
| | | Activating/deactivating..... | 39 | | |

- Function..... 38
- Seat belt warning**
see Seat belts
- Seat belts**
Activating/deactivating seat belt
adjustment..... 39
Reduced protection..... 36
Releasing..... 39
Seat belt adjustment (function)..... 38
Warning lamp..... 39
- Seat cover (Care)**..... 337
- Seat heating**
Activating/deactivating..... 81
- Seat ventilation**
Activating/deactivating..... 82
- Second telephone**
Connecting..... 266
Features..... 267
- Selecting a gear**
see Changing gears
- Selector lever**
see DIRECT SELECT lever
- Self-test**
Automatic front passenger airbag shut
off..... 43
- Sensors (care)**..... 335
- Service**
see ASSYST PLUS
- Service Center**
see Qualified specialist workshop
- Service interval display**
see ASSYST PLUS
- Service station search**
Starting automatic search..... 248
- Setting a speed**
see Cruise control
- Setting summer time**..... 225
- Setting the date format**..... 225
- Setting the distance unit**..... 230
- Setting the map scale**
see Map
- Shift paddles**
see Steering wheel paddle shifters
- Shifting gears**
Gearshift recommendation..... 141
- Short messages**
see Text messages
- Side airbag**..... 39
- Side impact protection**..... 186
- Side windows**
Child safety lock in the rear
passenger compartment..... 59
Closing using the SmartKey..... 69
Convenience closing..... 69
Convenience opening..... 68
Opening with the SmartKey..... 68
Opening/closing..... 67
Problem..... 69
- Size designation (tires)**..... 370
- Sliding sunroof**
Closing..... 70
Closing using the SmartKey..... 69
Opening..... 70
Opening with the SmartKey..... 68
Problem..... 72
- SmartKey**
Acoustic locking verification signal..... 62

- Battery..... 63
- Deactivating a function..... 62
- Energy consumption..... 62
- Function overview..... 61
- Key ring attachment..... 63
- Mechanical key..... 63
- Panic alarm..... 62
- Problem..... 64
- Unlocking setting..... 62
- SmartKey**
see SmartKey
- Smartphone**
see Android Auto
see Apple CarPlay®
see Mercedes-Benz Link
see Telephone
- Snow chains**..... 357
- Socket (12 V)**
Front center console..... 99
Trunk/cargo compartment..... 99
- Socket (115 V)**
Cargo compartment..... 99
- Software update**
Performing..... 233
- Software updates..... 233
- System updates..... 234
- Sound**
PRE-SAFE® Sound..... 46
Wheels and tires..... 356
Wheels/tires..... 356
- Sound**
see Burmester® surround sound system
see Sound settings
- Sound settings**
Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass
settings..... 310
Automatic volume adjustment..... 310
Calls up the sound menu..... 310
Information..... 310
Setting the balance and fader..... 310
- Spare wheel**..... 342
- Spare wheel**
see Emergency spare wheel
see Spare wheel
- Spare wheel bracket**
Rear-end door..... 342
- Special seat belt retractor**..... 51
- Specialist workshop**
see Qualified specialist workshop
- Speed index (tires)**..... 370
- Speed Limit Assist**
Setting..... 173
- Sport Utility Vehicle**..... 25
- Standby mode**
Activating/deactivating..... 155
Function..... 155
- Standing lights**..... 104
- Start-off assist**
see Optimized acceleration
- Start/stop button**
Parking the vehicle..... 148
Starting the vehicle..... 122
Switching on the power supply/vehicle.. 121
- Start/stop function**
see ECO start/stop function
- Starter battery**
Charging (Remote Online)..... 123
- Starting**
see Vehicle

- Starting assistance**
 - see Jump-start connection
- Starting-off aid**
 - see Hill start assist
- Station**
 - Deleting..... 304
 - Direct frequency entry..... 304
 - Moving..... 304
 - Searching..... 304
 - Setting..... 304
 - Storing..... 304
- Station list**
 - Calling up..... 304
- Station presets**
 - Managing..... 304
- Steering wheel**
 - Adjusting (electrically)..... 83
 - Buttons..... 200
 - Care..... 337
 - Operating the memory function..... 86
 - Steering wheel heater..... 83
- Steering wheel heater**
 - Activating/deactivating..... 83
- Steering wheel paddle shifters**..... 140
- Steering-wheel buttons**
 - Overview..... 202
- Storage areas**
 - see Storage space
- Storage compartments**
 - see Storage space
- Storage space**
 - Armrest..... 88
 - Center console..... 88
 - Door..... 88
 - Glove box..... 88
- Stowage areas**
 - see Loading
- Stowage compartments**
 - see Loading
- Sulfur content**..... 391
- Surround lighting**
 - Setting..... 108
- Surround View**
 - see 360° Camera
- Surround view camera**
 - Care..... 335
 - Opening the camera cover (rear view camera)..... 184
 - Selecting a view..... 184
- Switch-off delay time**
 - Exterior..... 108
 - Interior..... 109
- Switching on the ignition**
 - see Vehicle
- Switching the surround sound on/off**
 - Burmester® surround sound system..... 311
- Synchronization function**
 - Activating/deactivating (multimedia system)..... 119
- System PIN protection**
 - Activating/deactivating..... 231
- System settings**
 - Activating/deactivating system PIN protection..... 231
 - Reset function (MBUX multimedia system)..... 235
 - Setting the distance unit..... 230
 - Setting the time and date automatically..... 224
 - Setting the time zone..... 225

- Setting the time/date format..... 225
- Switching transmission of the vehicle position on/off..... 225
- System settings**
 see Bluetooth®
 see Data import/export
 see Language
 see Wi-Fi
- T**
- Tailpipes (care)**..... 335
- Tank content**
 Fuel..... 392
 Reserve (fuel)..... 392
- Technical data**
 Axle load (trailer operation)..... 399
 Component-specific information..... 387
 Information..... 385
 Notes (trailer hitch)..... 398
 Regulatory radio identification (Indonesia)..... 387
 Regulatory radio identification of small components..... 387
 Regulatory radio information..... 387
- Tongue weight..... 399
- Towing capacity (trailer operation)..... 398
- Telephone**
 Activating functions during a call..... 269
 Call and ringtone volume..... 269
 Calls with several participants..... 269
 Connecting a mobile phone (Near Field Communication (NFC))..... 268
 Connecting a mobile phone (Passkey).... 266
 Connecting a mobile phone (Secure Simple Pairing)..... 266
 De-authorizing a mobile phone..... 267
 Disconnecting a mobile phone..... 267
 Importing contacts..... 271
 Importing contacts (overview)..... 271
 Incoming call during an existing call..... 270
 Information..... 265
 Interchanging mobile phones..... 267
 Mobile phone voice recognition..... 269
 Notes..... 263
 Notes on wireless charging (mobile phone)..... 100
 Operating modes..... 265
 Reception and transmission volume..... 268
- Switching mobile phones (Near Field Communication (NFC))..... 268
- Telephone menu overview..... 264
- Telephone operation..... 269
- Using Near Field Communication (NFC)..... 268
- Voice commands (Voice Control System)..... 209
- Wireless charging (mobile phone)..... 102
- Telephone operation**
 see Calls
- Telephony operating modes**
 Bluetooth® Telephony..... 265
- Telephony operating modes**
 see Second telephone
- Temperature grade**..... 367
- Text messages**
 Calling a message sender..... 274
 Changing folders..... 274
 Composing..... 273
 Configuring the displayed text messages..... 273
 Deleting..... 274
 Drafts..... 274

Notes.....	272	Tire labeling	
Options.....	274	Characteristics.....	370
Outbox.....	274	DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN).....	368
Read-aloud function.....	273	Load index.....	370
Reading.....	273	Load-bearing capacity.....	370
Replying.....	274	Maximum tire load.....	369
Sending.....	273	Maximum tire pressure.....	369
Voice commands (Voice Control System).....	212	Overview.....	367
Through-loading feature in the rear passenger compartment		Speed rating.....	370
Opening.....	88	Temperature grade.....	367
Time		Tire Quality Grading.....	367
Manual time setting.....	225	Tire size designation.....	370
Setting summer time.....	225	Traction grade.....	367
Setting the time and date automatically.....	224	Tread wear grade.....	367
Setting the time zone.....	225	Tire load (maximum).....	369
Setting the time/date format.....	225	Tire pressure	
TIN (Tire Identification Number).....	368	Checking (manually).....	360
Tire and Loading Information placard.....	362	Checking (tire pressure monitoring system).....	361
Tire characteristics.....	370	Maximum.....	369
Tire information table.....	362	Notes.....	357
		Restarting the tire pressure monitoring system.....	362
		Tire pressure monitoring system (function).....	360
		Tire pressure table.....	359
		Tire pressure monitor	
		Checking the tire pressure.....	361
		Checking the tire temperature.....	361
		Function.....	360
		Restarting.....	362
		Tire pressure table.....	359
		Tire Quality Grading.....	367
		Tire temperature	
		Checking (tire pressure monitoring system).....	361
		Tire pressure monitoring system (function).....	360
		Tire tread.....	356
		Tire-change tool kit	
		see Vehicle tool kit	
		Tires	
		Characteristics.....	370
		Checking.....	356
		Checking the tire pressure (manually).....	360
		Checking the tire pressure (tire pressure monitoring system).....	361
		Definitions.....	372
		DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN).....	368

- Flat tire..... 341
- Installing..... 382
- Load index..... 370
- Load-bearing capacity..... 370
- Maximum tire load..... 369
- Maximum tire pressure..... 369
- Noise generation..... 356
- Notes on installing..... 374
- Overview of tire labeling..... 367
- Removing..... 382
- Replacing..... 374, 378
- Replacing the wheel trim..... 379
- Restarting the tire pressure monitoring system..... 362
- Rotating..... 377
- Selection..... 374
- Snow chains..... 357
- Speed rating..... 370
- Storing..... 378
- Temperature grade..... 367
- Tire and Loading Information placard.... 362
- Tire pressure (notes)..... 357
- Tire pressure monitoring system (function)..... 360
- Tire pressure table..... 359
- Tire Quality Grading..... 367
- Tire size designation..... 370
- Traction grade..... 367
- Tread wear grade..... 367
- Unfamiliar handling..... 356
- Toll system**
 - Windshield..... 116
- Tongue weight**..... 399
- Top Tether**..... 54
- Touch Control**
 - On-board computer..... 200
 - Operating..... 216
 - Setting the sensitivity..... 216
- Touchpad**
 - Activating/deactivating haptic operation feedback..... 218
 - Operating..... 217
 - Reading the handwriting recognition aloud..... 218
 - Selecting a station and track..... 218
 - Setting the sensitivity..... 218
 - Switching on/off..... 217
- Tow-away alarm**
 - Activating/deactivating..... 74
 - Function..... 74
- Tow-bar system**..... 197
- Tow-starting**..... 353
- Tow-starting and towing away**
 - Towing eye..... 353
- Towing away**..... 350
- Towing away in the event of front axle damage**..... 352
- Towing away in the event of malfunctions**.... 352
- Towing away in the event of malfunctions (notes)**..... 352
- Towing away in the event of rear axle damage**..... 352
- Towing eye**
 - Position..... 353
- Towing methods**..... 349
- Track**
 - Selecting (audio mode)..... 294
- Traction grade**..... 367
- Traffic information**
 - Displaying the traffic map..... 255
 - Displaying traffic incidents..... 256

Extending a Live Traffic Information subscription.....	255	Trailer tow hitch	
Issuing hazard warnings.....	257	Axle load.....	399
Live Traffic Information.....	255	Tongue weight.....	399
Overview.....	255	Towing capacity.....	398
Traffic map		Transfer case	
see Map		HIGH RANGE.....	142
Traffic Sign Assist		LOW RANGE.....	142
Function/notes.....	172	Shifting.....	143
System limits.....	172	Transferred vehicle data	
Trailer hitch		Android Auto.....	278
Attaching the ball neck.....	195	Apple CarPlay®.....	278
Care.....	335	Transmission	
Coupling up/uncoupling a trailer.....	196	Engaging neutral.....	139
General notes.....	398	Transmission (problem)	140
Notes.....	194	Transmission position display	138
Trailer operation		Transporting	
Active Lane Keeping Assist.....	174	Vehicle.....	352
Attaching the ball neck.....	195	Tread wear grade	367
Coupling up/uncoupling a trailer.....	196	Trim element (Care)	337
Notes.....	194	Tuneln	
Trailer stabilization		Logging out.....	289
Function/notes.....	159	Registering.....	289
		Selecting stream.....	289
		Setting options.....	289
		Tuneln	
		Calling up.....	288
		Deleting stations.....	289
		Overview.....	289
		Saving stations.....	289
		Selecting and connecting a station.....	289
		Turn signal indicator	105
		Turn signal light	
		Activating/deactivating.....	105
		Two-way radios	
		Frequencies.....	386
		Notes on installation.....	385
		Transmission output (maximum).....	386
		U	
		Units of measurement	
		Setting.....	230
		Unlocking	
		see Locking/unlocking	
		Unlocking setting	62
		Updates	
		Important system updates.....	234

- Information..... 233
 - Performing..... 233
 - Software updates..... 233
 - USB devices**
 - Connecting..... 293
 - USB port**
 - Front storage compartment..... 88
 - Rear passenger compartment..... 100
 - User profile**
 - Creating..... 232
 - Importing/exporting..... 232
 - Options..... 233
 - Setting..... 232
- V**
- Vehicle**
 - Activating/deactivating standby mode... 155
 - Collision detection (parked vehicle)..... 154
 - Correct use..... 25
 - Data acquisition..... 28
 - Data storage..... 28
 - Diagnostics connection..... 24
 - Equipment..... 20
 - Limited Warranty..... 27
 - Locking (automatically)..... 65
 - Locking/unlocking (emergency key)..... 66
 - Locking/unlocking (from inside)..... 65
 - Lowering..... 383
 - Maintenance..... 21
 - Medical aids..... 26
 - Parking for an extended period..... 155
 - Problem notification..... 26
 - QR code rescue card..... 27
 - Qualified specialist workshop..... 25
 - Raising..... 379
 - Standby mode function..... 155
 - Starting (emergency operation mode).... 123
 - Starting (Remote Online)..... 124
 - Starting (start/stop button)..... 122
 - Switching off (start/stop button)..... 148
 - Switching on (start/stop button)..... 121
 - Towing..... 197
 - Ventilating (convenience opening)..... 68
 - Voice commands (Voice Control System)..... 213
 - Vehicle battery**
 - see On-board electrical system battery (12 V)
 - Vehicle camera**
 - Information..... 156
 - Vehicle data**
 - Angle of approach/departure..... 397
 - Displaying (DYNAMIC SELECT)..... 137
 - Maximum gradient-climbing capability.... 397
 - Minimum ground clearance..... 396
 - Transferring to Android Auto..... 278
 - Transferring to Apple CarPlay®..... 278
 - Turning circle..... 396
 - Vehicle height..... 396
 - Vehicle length..... 396
 - Vehicle width..... 396
 - Weights..... 397
 - Wheelbase..... 396
 - Vehicle data storage**
 - Event data recorders..... 31
 - Multimedia system/Mercedes me connect..... 31
 - Vehicle dimensions**..... 396
 - Vehicle emergency start**..... 353
 - Vehicle identification number**
 - see VIN
 - Vehicle identification plate**
 - Paint code..... 387
 - VIN..... 387

- Vehicle interior**
 - Cooling or heating (Remote Online)..... 123
 - Vehicle maintenance**
 - see ASSYST PLUS
 - Vehicle operation**
 - Outside the USA or Canada..... 21
 - Vehicle sensors**
 - Information..... 156
 - Vehicle tool bag**..... 378
 - Vehicle tool kit**
 - Overview..... 378
 - Vehicle with a high center of gravity**..... 25
 - Ventilating**
 - Convenience opening..... 68
 - Vents**
 - see Air vents
 - Video mode**
 - Activating..... 294
 - Activating/deactivating full-screen mode..... 296
 - Overview..... 296
 - Settings..... 297
 - VIN**
 - Identification plate..... 387
 - Seat..... 387
 - Windshield..... 387
 - Vision**
 - Removing condensation from the windows..... 119
 - Windshield heater..... 119
 - Voice command types (Voice Control System)**..... 203
 - Voice Control System**
 - Acoustic aids..... 203
 - Application specific voice commands..... 203
 - Global voice commands..... 203
 - Improving voice quality..... 203
 - Language setting..... 203
 - Media player voice commands..... 211
 - Message voice commands..... 212
 - Multifunction steering wheel (operation)..... 202
 - Navigation voice commands..... 205
 - Operable functions..... 203
 - Operating safety..... 202
 - Radio voice commands..... 210
 - Switch voice commands..... 204
 - Telephone voice controls..... 209
 - Text message voice commands..... 212
 - Types of voice commands..... 203
 - Vehicle voice commands..... 213
 - Voice prompting..... 202
 - Voice control system**
 - see Voice Control System
 - Voice dialog system**
 - see Voice Control System
- W**
- Warning lamp**
 - see Warning/indicator lamp
 - Warning system**
 - see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)
 - Warning triangle**
 - Removing..... 340
 - Setting up..... 341
 - Warning/indicator lamp**
 -  ABS warning lamp..... 460
 -  Active Brake Assist warning lamp.. 459
 -  Brake system warning lamp (Canada only)..... 458

- | | | | | | |
|---|-----|---|-----|---|----------|
|  Brake warning lamp (USA only)..... | 458 |  The electric parking brake (yellow) indicator lamp..... | 456 | Wheel rotation | 377 |
|  Brakes warning lamp (yellow) (Canada only)..... | 457 |  Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp..... | 462 | Wheels | |
|  Coolant warning lamp..... | 452 |  Warning lamp for distance warning function..... | 459 | Care..... | 335 |
|  Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) (Canada only)..... | 456 | Overview..... | 448 | Checking..... | 356 |
|  Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) (USA only)..... | 456 | PASSENGER AIR BAG..... | 43 | Checking the tire pressure (manually).... | 360 |
|  Electrical malfunction warning lamp..... | 454 | Warranty | 27 | Checking the tire pressure (tire pressure monitoring system)..... | 361 |
|  Engine diagnosis warning lamp..... | 454 | Washer fluid | | Definitions..... | 372 |
|  ESP [®] OFF warning lamp..... | 461 | see Windshield washer fluid | | DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN).... | 368 |
|  ESP [®] warning lamp..... | 460 | Washing by hand (care) | 333 | Flat tire..... | 341 |
|  Fuel reserve warning lamp..... | 454 | Water tank | | Installing..... | 382 |
|  Power steering warning lamp (red)..... | 452 | see Air-water duct | | Load index..... | 370 |
|  Recuperative Brake System warning lamp (USA only)..... | 457 | Weather information | 262 | Load-bearing capacity..... | 370 |
|  Restraint system warning lamp..... | 450 | what3words | | Maximum tire load..... | 369 |
|  Seat belt warning lamp..... | 451 | Destination entry with a 3 word address..... | 244 | Maximum tire pressure..... | 369 |
| | | Wheel change | | Noise generation..... | 356 |
| | | Lowering the vehicle..... | 383 | Notes on installing..... | 374 |
| | | Removing/installing hub caps..... | 379 | Overview of tire labeling..... | 367 |
| | | | | Removing..... | 382 |
| | | | | Replacing..... | 374, 378 |
| | | | | Replacing the hub cap..... | 379 |
| | | | | Restarting the tire pressure monitoring system..... | 362 |
| | | | | Rotating..... | 377 |
| | | | | Selection..... | 374 |

- Snow chains..... 357
- Speed rating..... 370
- Storing..... 378
- Temperature grade..... 367
- Tire and Loading Information placard.... 362
- Tire characteristics..... 370
- Tire pressure (notes)..... 357
- Tire pressure monitoring system
(function)..... 360
- Tire pressure table..... 359
- Tire Quality Grading..... 367
- Tire size designation..... 370
- Traction grade..... 367
- Tread wear grade..... 367
- Unfamiliar handling..... 356
- Wi-Fi**
- Overview..... 226
- Setting..... 226
- Setting up a hotspot..... 227
- Window curtain airbag**..... 39
- Window lifter**
see Side windows
- Windows**
- Care..... 335
- Windows**
- see Side windows
- Windshield**
- Radio waves..... 116
- Replacing the wiper blades..... 111
- Windshield**
- see Windshield
- Windshield heater**..... 119
- Windshield heater**
- see Windshield heater
- Windshield washer fluid**
- Notes..... 394
- Windshield washer system**
- Refilling..... 331
- Windshield wipers**
- Activating/deactivating..... 110
- Replacing the wiper blades..... 111
- Winter operation**
- Snow chains..... 357
- Wiper blades**
- Care..... 335
- Replacing (windshield)..... 111
- Wireless charging**
- Function/notes..... 100
- Mobile phone..... 102
- Wireless vehicle components**
- Declaration of conformity..... 23
- Wood luggage-compartment floor**
- Care..... 337
- Workout program**
- Overview..... 80
- Workshop**
- see Qualified specialist workshop

Publication details

Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Mercedes-Benz AG can be found on the following websites:

<https://www.mbusa.com> (USA only)

<https://www.mercedes-benz.ca> (Canada only)

Documentation team

©Mercedes-Benz AG: Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Mercedes-Benz AG.

Vehicle manufacturer

Mercedes-Benz AG
Mercedesstraße 120
70372 Stuttgart
Germany



Digital – in the vehicle

Familiarize yourself with the contents of the Operator's Manual directly via the vehicle's multimedia system (menu item "Vehicle"). Start with the quick guide, discover your vehicle's highlights or broaden your knowledge with useful tips.



Vehicle document wallet

Here you can find comprehensive information about operating your vehicle and about services and guarantees in printed form.



4635840708

Order no. P463 0319 13 Part no. 463 584 07 08
Edition A 2022